



THE
ROYAL
PARKS

The Green Park and St. James's Park
PARK MANAGEMENT PLAN 2024–34

FOREWORD





St. James's Park and The Green Park form an historic and picturesque landscape in the heart of our great capital city, offering relaxation and delight to those who visit. Both parks draw on multiple layers of history; St. James's Park still portraying elements of its formal 17th century layout alongside the 19th century picturesque influence of John Nash, while The Green Park with its shady woodlands, undulating grassland and open meadows, displays little in the present landscape of its previous history.

The Parks together extend to over 42 hectares (103.78 acres), forming stepping stones through the green spaces of central London, enabling the movement of wildlife and people.

With its innumerable royal, political, and literary associations, St. James's Park is at the heart of the nation with the royal palaces, memorials, and government buildings all around. It is a very popular park, especially with tourists and office workers, and is famous for its views, waterfowl, and seasonal flower displays. Visitors strolling around the lakeside watching the ducks, pelicans, and listening to the birdsong, may suddenly glimpse a palace or perhaps a ceremony though the leafy surrounds. The Parks host nationally significant ceremonial events almost daily, enhancing the visitor experience while placing significant demands on its infrastructure and requiring careful day-to-day management to ensure their success.

The impression of landscaped informality in The Green Park is based on a series of strong formal avenues, in particular Constitution Hill, Piccadilly, and the Broadwalk, with Queen's Walk to the east. Development in recent years has seen the addition of some significant memorials, and construction of a new main exit from Green Park Underground station has given that area a particular focus. The Parks have become host to organised sporting events, including The London Marathon, The Royal Parks Half Marathon, Tour de France, and as a venue for the London 2012 Olympic and Paralympic Games.

They have played an important role in the Gold, Diamond, and Platinum Jubilee Pageants for our late queen, HM Queen Elizabeth II, and most recently The Mall has witnessed the significant events of the state funeral procession of Queen Elizabeth II and the coronation procession of King Charles III.

The Queen Elizabeth Memorial Committee announced in September 2024 that the site of the national memorial to Queen Elizabeth had been chosen as St. James's Park. The site identified for designers to work within includes the entrance to the Park from The Mall at Marlborough Gate, the pathway down to and including the Blue Bridge, and across to Birdcage Walk. The Royal Parks is working closely with the Committee and other stakeholders such as Historic England and Westminster City Council on the memorial plans as they develop.

A design competition, launched in December 2024, will select the multidisciplinary design team and winning design for the memorial site, which will include a figurative representation of Queen Elizabeth near Marlborough Gate. The final design will be selected in Spring 2025, with the Committee making its recommendations to the Prime Minister and the King by April 2026. The Royal Parks will continue to work closely with the UK Government on plans for construction and unveiling in due course.

I am pleased to introduce this, the fourth iteration of The Green Park and St. James's Park Management Plan. Building on the achievements of previous years The Royal Parks look forward to continuing our important work of conserving and enhancing the Parks for the enjoyment of future generations. We cannot do this without the loyal help and support of our hugely valued community of partners, stakeholders, and volunteers. We hope you will join us in supporting our vision for The Green Park and St. James's Park.

MARK WASILEWSKI LVO
Park Manger

PREFACE**1 CONTEXT**

Our Parks	6
Authority to Manage	6
The Royal Parks' Charitable Objects	6
Guidance	8
Acknowledgements	8
Abbreviations	8
Our Landscape Documents	9
Structure of this	
Management Plan	10
Process	11

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 12**THE QE11 MEMORIAL PROJECT – UPDATE MARCH 2025 16**

Vision Statement	6
Contextual Influence	6
Spacial Relationships:	6
- Urban v Park arrangement	8
- Surrounding Green and Blue	8
Infrastructure & Transport links	8
- Notable Buildings & Key Features	9

MANAGEMENT	18
Park Management	18
Compliance	19
Finance	19
Influences	20
Pressures	20
Risk	21
Safety and Security	21
Licences and Concessions	22
Database and Archive	22
National Designations & Policies	22
Strategic Planning Advice	22
Local Planning Policies and Designations	22
TRP Strategies, Plans, Policies and Regulations	22
Park Management Team Structure	22

HISTORIC	25
Evolution of the Parks	25
Timeline of Events	25
Archaeology	25
Buildings and Artefacts	26
Boundaries and Gates	26
Road and Path Network	27
Lighting, Fencing, Furniture & Signage	27

ENVIRONMENTAL	28
Climate Change	29
Sustainability	30
Green & Blue Infrastructure	30
Biodiversity	30
Topography	30
Geology	31
Soils	31
Hydrology and Drainage	32
Waterbodies & Wetland	32
Grassland Habitats	32
Trees, Woodland, Scrub & Hedgerows	32
Herbaceous Plants	32
Wildlife	32
Buildings as Habitat	32
Pests, Diseases & Invasive Species	32
Tree Pests, Diseases & Invasive Species	32
Biosecurity	32

COMMUNAL	35
Our Visitors	35
Public Access	36
Events	48
Community Volunteering	50
Play	56
Learning	56
Access and Engagement	57

AESTHETIC	61
Wellbeing	61
Views	62
Horticulture and Ornamental	63
Planting	64
Cultural Significance	64
Pelicans	64

2 LANDSCAPE CHARACTER

Introduction	95	The Green Park Landscape	102
Assessing Landscape Significance	95	Character	
Statement of Significance	96	CHARACTER AREAS	
Summary of Significance	98	LCA1: Constitution Hill	105
Assessing Landscape Condition	99	LCA2: The Queen's Meadow & Tyburn Valley	109
Assessing Landscape Character	100	LCA3: Gun Salute Lawn	113
		LCA4: The Broadwalk	117
		LCA5: Deckchair Lawns	121
		LCA6: The Queen's Walk	125
		LCA7: Canada Gate Glade	129
		St. James's Park Landscape Character	132
		CHARACTER AREAS	
		LCA8: The Queen's Gardens	135
		LCA9: The Mall	139
		LCA10: Horse Guards Parade	143
		LCA11: Birdcage Walk	147
		LCA12: Cherry Tree Lawns	151
		LCA13: Mulberry Gardens	155
		LCA14: Horseshoe Bend	159
		LCA15: Nash Gardens	163
		LCA16: Bandstand Lawns	167
		LCA17: Storeyard	171
		LCA18: The Lake and Islands	175

3. OUR POLICIES

Introduction	
Management Policies	
Historic Policies	
Environmental Policies	
Communal Policies	
Aesthetic Policies	

4 IMPLEMENTATION

179 Introduction	
179 Implementation of the	
180 Management Plan	
181 Monitoring	
183 Review	
185 Surveys and Inspections	

PROJECT REGISTER

5 APPENDICES

187 Appendix I:	
List of Figures	201
188 Appendix II:	
Selected References	201
189 Appendix III:	
Features locations	202
Appendix IV:	
190 History of the St. James's Park Pelicans	204
Appendix V:	
Main Challenges (Combined)	206
Appendix VI:	
Identified Opportunities (Combined)	210
Appendix VII:	
Historic England Listing	216

PREFACE

OUR PARKS

TRP manages eight historic Royal Parks in London: Bushy Park, The Green Park, Greenwich Park, Hyde Park, Kensington Gardens, The Regent's Park & Primrose Hill, Richmond Park, and St. James's Park. We also manage Brompton Cemetery, the Longford River, and Victoria Tower Gardens.

The Green Park and St. James's Park are two of the four central Royal Parks in the City of Westminster and are at the heart of English and British history. They are distinct but contiguous public parks jointly managed by The Royal Parks. They are located in Central London and occupy a total area of some 46ha (113 acres), including land that is leased or in private ownership. The Green Park is 19ha (47 acres) and St. James's Park is 27ha (66 acres). St. James's Park lake covers approximately 5.6ha (14 acres) and there are 2047 trees within these parks.

The area surrounding the Parks includes government and military buildings, Royal Estates, and visitor attractions of the area known as the West End. They are close to some of London's most famous sites of interest, including Piccadilly, Trafalgar Square, Whitehall, Victoria, the Palace of Westminster, Westminster Abbey, Horse Guards, Buckingham Palace, the Supreme Court and Downing Street. Other significant buildings of importance within the Park are Clarence House, St. James's Palace, Lancaster House and Marlborough House.

The closest pocket of residential housing is in the Peabody Estate to the south of St. James's Park. Properties along Birdcage Walk and Queen's Walk are a mixture of office and residential accommodations. The Parks are open from 5 am to midnight, seven days per week and are regularly used by local office workers, politicians, civil servants, and national and international visitors.

The two Parks are managed as a single unit, and the activities and facilities in St. James's Park complement and contrast with the rural nature of The Green Park. Victoria Tower Gardens and part of Parliament Square Gardens are managed as part of the St. James's Park landscape management contract. The Park Management Team also administer the gardens of Number 10, 11 and 12 Downing Street.

AUTHORITY TO MANAGE

London's Royal Parks are owned by His Majesty the King in right of the Crown. Statutory responsibility for their management rests with the Government. TRP is the charity contracted to manage and care for the Parks on behalf of the Government. The charity has an independent Board of Trustees who oversee the organisation's work and set its strategic direction. The Board of Trustees is legally obliged to act in the interests of the charity in line with its charitable objects.

THE ROYAL PARKS CHARITABLE OBJECTS

Our charitable objects set out the primary purpose of the charity and what we aim to achieve, which are:

- to protect, conserve, maintain and care for the Royal Parks, including their natural and designed landscapes and built environment, to a high standard consistent with their historical, horticultural, environmental, and architectural importance.
- to promote the use and enjoyment of the Royal Parks for public recreation, health and well-being, including through the provision of sporting and cultural activities and events which effectively advance the objects.
- to maintain and develop the biodiversity of the Royal Parks, including the protection of their wildlife and natural environment, together with promoting sustainability in the management and use of the Royal Parks.
- to support the advancement of education by promoting public understanding of the history, culture, heritage, and natural environment of the Royal Parks and (by way of comparison) elsewhere.
- to promote national heritage, including by hosting and facilitating ceremonies of state or national importance within and in the vicinity of the Royal Parks.

1. KENSINGTON GARDENS

'To protect and enhance Kensington Gardens' rich landscape heritage, its royal associations, its connections with children, with wildlife and with the creative culture of arts.'

2. HYDE PARK

'To balance the need between conserving the historic landscape and meeting the demands of current and potential visitors and popular events. To respect the vernacular elements of built and natural heritage, boast fine horticulture and be a refuge for a diverse and well protected wildlife.'

3. THE REGENT'S PARK AND PRIMROSE HILL

'To conserve the historic parkland with its unique regency setting offering a broad range of opportunities for sport, well-being and culture while enhancing the quality and diversity of wildlife habitats.'

8. BUSHY PARK

'To protect and conserve the historic layout, avenues and character of the deer park. To ensure its diverse population of trees, its open grasslands, wood pasture, woodlands, waterways are enhanced for wildlife and the enjoyment of its visitors.'

4. ST. JAMES'S PARK AND THE GREEN PARK

'The parks are an exemplar of historic royal landscapes and horticultural excellence, proudly providing a setting for nationally and internationally significant events and are a treasured, cool, green, resilient, biodiverse haven in the cultural heart of London for the enjoyment of all.'

5. BROMPTON CEMETERY

'To celebrate one of the great and most intact Garden Cemeteries of the mid-19th Century. To conserve its environment and built heritage while providing much needed facilities and improving public access.'

6. GREENWICH PARK

'To respect the essential layout of the seventeenth century avenues, the juxtaposition of the dramatic landscape with the more irregular landform and the iconic setting of the World Heritage Site. Conserve its distinctive grasslands, areas of fine horticultural display and the formal and informal settings for local and international visitors.'

7. RICHMOND PARK

'To protect, conserve and enhance the deer park's significant landscape as a National Nature Reserve, stewarding the balance between its wildlife, history and visitor enjoyment.'

WE ALSO MANAGE:

**A. VICTORIA TOWER GARDENS
B. THE LONGFORD RIVER**



Fig.1 Our Parks
(Not to Scale)

GUIDANCE

Current best practices from relevant external professional bodies and expertise within The Royal Parks guide the development of this park management plan.

In 1993, a Royal Parks review on the condition of all the Royal Parks was developed by Dame Jennifer Jenkins and published by the Department of National Heritage. Following this, Colvin and Moggridge and Land Use Consultants (LUC) have produced management plans for the Parks. Since these were created, The Green Park and St. James's Park have progressed with the many challenges and recommendations identified.

This management plan updates these documents and reviews twenty-first-century pressures on The Green Park and St. James's Park. These include enhancing sustainability measures, mitigating biodiversity loss, improving the landscape's resilience in the face of climate change, managing increasing visitors and expectations, and proactively scanning for income-generating opportunities.

Reference has been made to government and consultee publications and documents, including:

- the European Landscape Convention guidance documents,
- Natural England publications,
- *St. James's Park Historical Survey 1981*,
- *The Green Park Historical Survey 1981*,
- *St. James's Park Management Plan 1996*,
- *The Green Park, and St. James's Park Management Plan 2008-2018*.

Our approach to assessing heritage values and significance is guided by the methodology in *Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance for the Sustainable Management of the Historic Environment*, English Heritage 2008 - now Historic England.

In assessing landscape conditions, references are made to the *Landscape Institute and Institute of Environmental Management & Assessment 2013* and *Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment and An Approach to Landscape Character Assessment 2014*, Natural England.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This management plan has been prepared and worked on by:

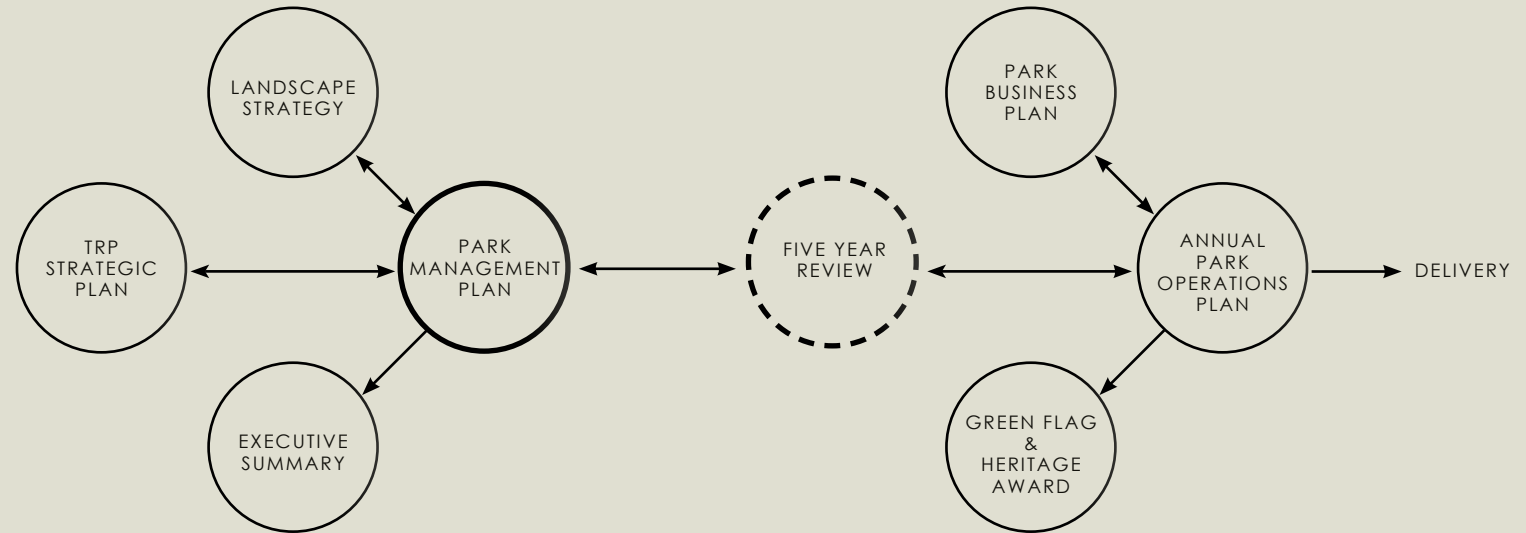
Wesley Kerr	TRP Trustee Board Member
Andrew Scattergood	Chief Executive
Darren Share	Director of Parks
Tom Jarvis	Former Director of Parks
Jane Pelly	Head of Landscape
Ellen Roelvink	Landscape Manager
Nicholas Petridis	Former Landscape Management Officer
Mark Wasilewski LVO	Park Manager
Mike Turner	Former Assistant Park Manager
Kevin Stott	Assistant Park Manager
Verity Joyner	Head Gardener
Alister Hayes	Head of Programmes, Volunteering & Conservation
Sarah Ive	Biodiversity Manager
Peter Lawrence	Former Biodiversity Manager

The following stakeholders provided invaluable feedback on the final draft: Historic England, Westminster City Council, Environment Agency, Thorney Island Society, The London Parks & Gardens, The Royal Household, Greater London Authority, and the Department for Culture, Media and Sport.

ABBREVIATIONS

BAP	Biodiversity Action Plan
DEFRA	Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs
DCMS	Department for Culture, Media and Sport
ExCom	Executive Committee
EA	Environment Agency
FMC	Facilities Maintenance Contractor
GLA	Greater London Authority
HE	Historic England
LA	Local Authority (Westminster)
LM	Landscape Maintenance
LMC	Landscape Maintenance Contractor
LPG	London Parks & Gardens
MOD	Ministry of Defence
MPS	Metropolitan Police Service
QVM	Queen Victoria Memorial
RCHME	Royal Commission Historical Monuments England
SPP	Safer Parks Panel
TfL	Transport for London
TIS	Thorney Island Society
TRH	The Royal Household
TRP	The Royal Parks
TRP OCU	The Royal Parks Operational Command Unit
WCC	Westminster City Council

Fig.2 Our Landscape Documents



OUR LANDSCAPE DOCUMENTS

Landscape Strategy

‘Who’ are we... ‘Why’ do we manage the way we do

The Landscape Strategy will be a public document that sets out The Royal Park’s (TRP) overarching ethos and principles regarding park management. It will place our parks within their London context and describe their importance.

10 year Park Management Plan

‘What’ we will do... ‘what’ we want to do

The Park Management Plan is a strategic 10-year plan that helps facilitate effective park management, setting out the 100-year vision for the Parks and the broad objectives guiding its management.

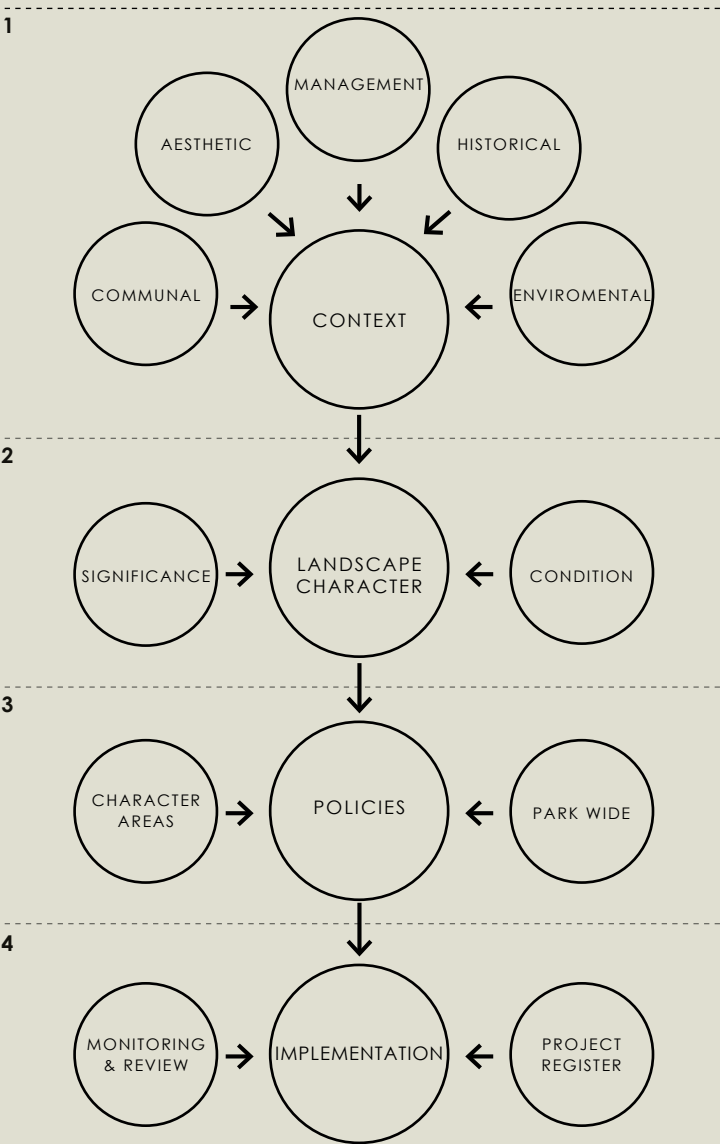
The Five Year Review assesses how we are doing, what we have done and reprioritises remaining and newly identified opportunities and projects.

Annual Park Operations Plan

‘What we deliver... ‘when’, ‘who’ and ‘how’

The Operations Plan is prepared annually as the working document for managing the Parks. It contains the Parks’ annual Action Plan and Park Business Plan while recording progress made in the previous year.

Fig.3 Structure of this Plan



STRUCTURE OF THIS PLAN

1 CONTEXT

The Royal Parks view The Green Park and St. James's Park as individual landscapes developed from natural processes and human interactions. This part brings together vital information required to understand the shaping of these Parks over time, what they look like today, and what they will become.

2 LANDSCAPE CHARACTER

The Green Park and St. James's Park are recognised as entities with many different characteristics. In this section, the Parks are broken down into distinct landscape character areas, which helps us better understand the landscape's significance and condition. This analysis helps TRP identify improvement opportunities, allowing us to prioritise projects in the foreseeable future.

3 OUR POLICIES

This part sets out park-wide TRP policies for The Green Park and St. James's Park.

4 IMPLEMENTATION

This part describes the mechanisms for recording, monitoring, and reviewing the delivery of the management plan's proposed projects and policies. It includes the 'Project Register', which is an active component that combines 'identified opportunities', developed in Part Two, and 'park-wide policies', described in Part Three. The Project Register lists projects that TRP seeks to deliver over the next decade, subject to the availability of resources.

PROCESS

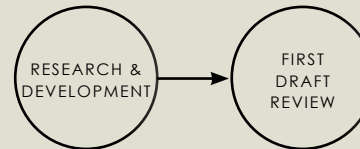
The development of TRP's Park Management Plans is a collaborative process led by the Landscape Management Officer. This involves a series of workshops with the respective park management team and input from other TRP staff specialists in landscape architecture, ecology, arboriculture, sustainability, catering, events, and community engagement.

An online survey is conducted to help us understand what is individually valued within The Green Park and St. James's Park by the public, friends, volunteers, and special interest groups. Results from this survey are presented in the 'Visitor Research' and 'Cultural Significance' sections of this Park Management Plan.

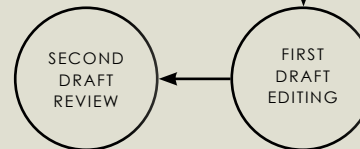
Directors, relevant heads of departments, and specialist staff members comment on internal drafts. A final draft is shared for external consultation with Historic England, Westminster City Council, Thorney Island Society, London Parks & Gardens, Greater London Authority, Department for Culture, Media and Sport, The Royal Household, and the Environment Agency.

This is then approved by the Landscape Portfolio Board for submission to the Strategy Development Forum (SDF), where final recommendations are made before the Executive Committee (ExCom) signs them off. Once this is completed, the plan is shared and presented to the Board of Trustees for approval before publication and implementation.

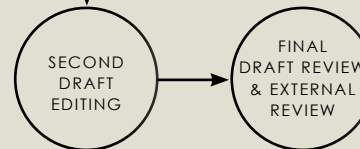
STAGE 1



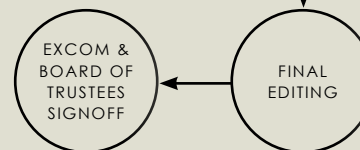
STAGE 2



STAGE 3



STAGE 4



STAGE 5



Fig.4 Process of Making this Plan

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Green Park and St. James's Park are Grade 1 heritage-listed Royal Parks of international significance, attracting millions of visitors from all over the world each year. These parks provide a vital connection to nature, a place for recreation and reflection, and serve as important cultural and historical landmarks in the heart of the city. Almost daily, nationally significant ceremonial events take place in and around the Parks impacting their infrastructure, the day to day management and add to the visitor experience.

The Green Park and St. James's Park Management Plan brings together the wealth of information required to manage the parks. The Plan outlines our strategic and operational management actions required to maintain and enhance our unique parks. It considers a 100-year vision and how we'll manage and deliver the vision over the next 10 years.

The Royal Parks' (TRP) charitable objects are: to protect, conserve, maintain and care for the parks, to maintain and develop their biodiversity, promote their use and enjoyment, support advancement of education, promote national heritage.

This document provides a clear framework for managing the parks landscape and built heritage in the face of climate change and unprecedented biodiversity loss and appropriately managing the ever-increasing number of visitors for future generations. It covers the key priorities of park management—what we're doing, who's involved, why it matters, and how we plan to get there—all with a focus on strategic planning and ongoing improvements.

Visitor feedback was captured through online and in-person surveys in the park, helping us understand the visitor experience.

Managing The Royal Parks relies on a set of documents that lay out the strategies, plans, policies and reviews needed for effective park management.

They are:

- The Royal Parks Strategic Plan 2022-27
- The Green Park and St. James's Park Management Plan 2023-2034: Our strategic 10-year plan outlines a broader vision for the Parks, looking 100 years into the future.
- Five-Year Management Plan Review: This document looks at our progress five years into the Management Plan, assesses the condition of landscape character areas (LCAs), identifies new opportunities, and helps us prioritise actions for the next five years.
- Annual Park Operations Plan: These plans include the Park's Action Plan and Business Plan, tailored to available budgets, and highlights the progress made in the previous year.
- Key TRP Strategies including the TRP Tree Strategy 2025 and the TRP Sustainability Strategy 2025.

Park Management Plan Overview

The Park Management Plan is divided into four sections:

Part 1—Context: The Context chapter sets the foundation by exploring historical influences, ecological characteristics, community and cultural connections, and visual qualities. This section offers a brief history and background of The Green Park and St. James's Park, setting out a clear timeline

for their evolution, shaped by human and natural forces. It shows how evolving landscape design styles, buildings and events through history, environmental factors, communal and aesthetic aspects have shaped the parks we know today.

Part 2—Landscape Character Areas: The Landscape Character Area chapter applies these themes to distinct, coherent areas of the park, detailing heritage features, environmental factors, cultural interactions, and aesthetic identity. This section breaks down the parks into unique areas to assess their condition and significance, in order to appreciate their importance and current condition. It identifies opportunities and highlights where improvements can be made.

Part 3—Policies: The Policies chapter translates these themes into actionable guiding principles—protecting heritage, promoting conservation, fostering community involvement, and maintaining landscape and heritage integrity. These policies outline the guiding principles for managing The Green Park and St. James's Park.

Part 4—Implementation: The Implementation chapter outlines practical management actions, projects, design and research, identified to protect and enhance the LCAs. This integrated approach ensures the preservation and enhancement of both natural and cultural landscapes. This section explains how we'll track, monitor, and review the progress of our proposed management actions, projects and policies. It also includes a Project Register listing what TRP hopes to accomplish over the next ten years.

Plan Structure

The plan examines the Parks' history, environment, community, appearance, sense of place, policies, management actions, and projects to support these areas. Historical, environmental, communal, and aesthetic themes guide each to ensure a balanced consideration of our key values.

Contextual Framework

Historical: The Parks are important because of their history, how they have changed over time, key heritage sites, and memorable events. Highlights:

- The Green Park: Once a burial ground, it later transformed into royal hunting grounds in the 16th century and was officially named in 1746.
- St. James's Park: Originally a marshland, landscaped by Henry VIII in the 16th century and redesigned by John Nash in the 19th century.

Environmental: Key features focus on biodiversity, adapting to climate change, and using sustainable practices. Highlights:

- The Green Park: This park is characterised by open grassland and mature trees, with no formal flower beds, and it supports urban biodiversity.
- St. James's Park: This park features a central lake and is rich in birdlife (notably pelicans), diverse plantings, and managed naturalised lake edges.

Community: The Parks are a key spot for ceremonial and cultural events, social gatherings, and informal community activities. Highlights:

- The Green Park: A peaceful retreat for visitors, often used for leisure, picnicking, and walking,

adjacent to Buckingham Palace.

- St. James's Park: A key tourist attraction with iconic views, hosting events and royal ceremonies and serving as a cultural hub.

Aesthetic: The Parks' charm comes from the beautiful sounds and sights of gardens, viewpoints, royal ceremony, and events of cultural importance. Highlights:

- The Green Park: Defined by simplicity, natural landscapes, and sweeping green spaces.
- St. James's Park: More ornamental, with the lake at its heart, crossed by a picturesque bridge, floral displays, and a stunning vista of Buckingham Palace/ Horseguards/ London Eye.

Statement of Significance

Landscape significance refers to the importance or value of a landscape based on its aesthetic, cultural, ecological, and historical qualities, as well as its contribution to the sense of place and identity.

The Green Park and St. James's Park in London are historic Royal Parks of international significance, attracting millions of visitors and serving as iconic green spaces in the city's heart. The Green Park is known for its tranquil, tree-lined open spaces. At the same time, St. James's Park offers a picturesque lake, stunning views of Buckingham Palace, and rich biodiversity, including pelicans that have been a gift from foreign dignitaries since the 17th century. Both parks play a crucial ecological role, providing habitats for wildlife, improving air quality, and contributing to London's environmental sustainability.

Landscape Character Areas

The plan identifies 18 unique LCAs across the parks: 7 in The Green Park (1-7) and 11 (8-18) in St. James's Park. Each with their own sense of place. A Landscape Character Area (LCA) is a unique part of the park/landscape, shaped by its natural features, cultural history, use, and visual appearance.

LCA1: Constitution Hill is a ceremonial route framed by a London plane tree avenue connecting Duke of Wellington Place with Buckingham Palace.

LCA2: The Queen's Meadow and Tyburn Valley is an undulating landscape shaped by the Tyburn River with glades, naturalistic planting, and mature trees, embodying the spirit of The Green Park.

LCA3: Gun Salute Lawn is a large expanse of grass maintained as an amenity area and used for ceremonial Gun Salutes and informal recreation.

LCA4: The Broadwalk is defined by two twentieth-century avenues of mature plane trees and framed at each end by two sets of ornamental gates, providing a strong visual feature that transects the landscape.

LCA5: Deckchair Lawns is an open lawn area near Green Park Underground station, popular for picnicking and relaxation.

LCA6: The Queen's Walk is a charming eighteenth-century walkway alongside the Park's eastern boundary. It is lined with mature plane trees and provides views into the Park and of the neighbouring stately architecture.

LCA7: Canada Gate Glade is an area of the park shaded by the canopies of mature trees. With The Queen's Gardens as a backdrop, it provides summer relaxation space in the shade.

LCA8: The Queen's Gardens was designed by Sir Aston Webb in the early twentieth century, and are situated in front of Buckingham Palace with the Queen Victoria Memorial as its centrepiece.

LCA9: The Mall is a highly celebrated ceremonial route linking Admiralty Arch with Buckingham Palace. It formed part of Sir Aston Webb's Queen Victoria Memorial Scheme.

LCA10: Horse Guards Parade is a ceremonial parade ground in St. James's Park, the scene of various parades including Trooping the Colour on the monarch's official birthday in June.

LCA11: Birdcage Walk is a road that runs east to west as a continuation of Great George Street from the crossroads with Horse Guards Road and Storey's Gate. It is named after the aviaries lined alongside it during the seventeenth century.

LCA12: Cherry Tree Lawns occupy the Park's southwest corner and features a café and colourful displays of spring bulbs and flowering trees.

LCA13: Mulberry Gardens is a charming landscape on the lake's south side featuring subtle undulating terrain and a mixed collection of trees, meadows, and shrubbery. This area contains the Leaf Yard, a park maintenance facility.

LCA14: Horseshoe Bend is a low-lying landscape sitting below the Harbour Wall and wrapping around the lake's western side. It boasts varied lakeside planting, two catering kiosks, and the Park's playground.

LCA15: Nash Gardens in the area on the north-west corner of the park is relatively open and offers charming views of The Mall and the lake. The landscape reflects something of the nineteenth-century John Nash floriferous planting style.

LCA16: Bandstand Lawn runs the length of the eastern half of the Mall to its south, where the bandstand once was. This open park-style lawn allows for deckchairs in summer and prime event viewing.

LCA17: Storeyard encompasses various Park buildings, surrounded by a mix of bedding styles, herbaceous borders and shrub planting extending to the lake and the St. James's Café.

LCA18: The Lake and Islands are the crown jewel of St. James's Park and home to the iconic pelicans, the lake remains one of John Nash's greatest legacies with its naturalistic features, waterside trees, and habitat in the park. It creates important views to and from the Blue Bridge, Buckingham Palace, and Horse Guards.

LCA 13, 15, 16 and 18 are all locations for QEII Memorial Project.

Landscape Character Assessment

While LCAs usually maintain their character and significance within the Royal Parks, they face challenges that require proactive management to maintain and improve their condition.

Each LCA is assessed in line with industry practices outlined in Natural England's *An Approach to Landscape Character Assessment*. This is in addition to our own methodology, which considers their ecological, historical, aesthetic, and communal value and pressures to determine their significance and current condition. This in turn allows us to identify opportunities and priorities for improvements.

The Significance of the Landscape is based on the assessment of key values:

- **Historical & Cultural Significance:** is determined by the presence of heritage features, historic landscapes, cultural associations, traditional land use, and historical landmarks that give it a special character.
- **Environmental Importance:** Ecological value, biodiversity, presence of rare species, and role in habitat connectivity.
- **Communal & Recreational Value:** Contribution to public well-being, accessibility, social interaction, and recreational use.
- **Aesthetic & Visual Impact:** Scenic quality, distinctiveness, key viewpoints, and overall landscape character.

Our methodology gives us a high, medium, or low significance rating. In The Green Park's assessment process, we identified 4 LCAs as High Significance,

3 LCAs as Medium Significance, and 0 LCAs as Low Significance. In St. James's Park, we found 6 LCAs were High Significance, 5 LCAs were Medium significance, and 0 LCAs were Low Significance using our method.

The condition of the LCA based on:

- Historical & Cultural Significance: Preserving cultural and historic features, including heritage structures and landscapes.
- Environmental Integrity: Vegetation health, biodiversity, habitat connectivity, soil stability, and water feature quality.
- Communal & Recreational Value: Accessibility, safety, amenities, and overall user experience.
- Aesthetic & Visual Quality: Scenic value, key sightlines, and landscape coherence.

Each LCA was assessed giving a Good, Moderate, or Poor condition rating. In The Green Park, we identified 0 LCAs as Good Condition, 7 LCAs as Moderate Condition, and 0 LCAs as Poor Condition. In St. James's Park, we found that 1 LCA was Good Condition, 9 LCAs were Moderate Condition, and 1 LCA was Poor Condition using our method.

The resulting combinations of significance and condition for each LCA allowed us to prioritise the opportunities identified in the Assessment process with LCAs in poor condition and high significance given priority.

Policies and Implementation

The Policy section sets out the guiding policies for managing the Parks. These are arranged using our framework to help preserve their history, care for the

environment, involve the community, and maintain the Parks' aesthetic qualities. Combined with the identified opportunities, we have formulated an action plan for management actions/projects.

Project Descriptions and Actions

In response to the priorities and opportunities identified in the LCA Assessment, the 10-year Project Register for The Green Park and St. James's Park, outlines each management and project specific actions, for relevant character areas, policies, and a projected timeline for delivery.

Some of the key projects we aim to deliver within the next 10 years are:

- QEII Memorial: Work with Stakeholders to deliver a fitting tribute to the late QEII in St. James's Park.
- Canada Gate Glade Enrichment: Carry out subtle regrading and regular decompaction (after events) to alleviate drainage issues. Selectively manage trees to open the canopy, and plant seasonal bulbs to enrich the character of the woodland glade setting. Introduce countermeasures for desire line mitigation while exploring grassland sward improvements.
- St. James's Park Lake Masterplan and Improvements: The goal here is to boost biodiversity with selective planting, improve water quality, adapt management methods to tackle climate change for better sustainability and a more enjoyable visit.
- St. James's Café Restoration: This project aims to renovate the café's exterior by replacing the decking and benches, improving access,

providing a better visitor experience, reducing clutter and improving the setting.

- Storeyard Masterplan and Redevelopment: This includes upgrading the current welfare facilities and office spaces, sustainable energy, adding EV charging points, and improving the planting areas around the boundary.

Conclusion

This Management Plan sets out a clear vision and aspirations for The Green Park and St. James's Park. However, the timing of delivery is dependent on resources available, the success of the TRP Charity in generating income and seeking grant funding and support from the DCMS.

By implementing this plan, we will deliver on TRP's strategic objectives: improve the visitor experience, enhance biodiversity, protect the Parks' heritage and create resilient parks. We will work closely with stakeholders and partners to deliver our vision.

The planning and strategies we set out lay a solid foundation for managing the Parks. With clear goals, policies, and plans, this document will ensure the Parks are well cared for while adapting to new challenges and opportunities.

This document outlines a well considered and structured approach to preserving and enhancing the Parks' landscape and built heritage amid climate change and biodiversity loss while effectively managing the growing number of visitors ensuring the future of these treasured parks for the next generation.

THE QEII MEMORIAL PROJECT – UPDATE MARCH 2025

The Queen Elizabeth II National Memorial Masterplan Design Competition is an open search for an exceptionally dedicated and inspired multidisciplinary team to create a landmark memorial masterplan of outstanding aesthetic quality that celebrates and honours Queen Elizabeth II.

The site includes the area of the Grade I listed Park adjacent to The Mall at Marlborough Gate, and the land surrounding the pathway down to the lake including the Blue Bridge, the land either side, and across to Birdcage Walk.

The new memorial will be of outstanding design quality and an emotionally powerful place, with celebratory spaces as well as areas to encourage reflection. Integral to the Committee's vision is the intention to place a standalone monument including a figurative representation of the late Queen at the Marlborough Gate entrance.

Post-competition, an artist/sculptor for the figurative element will be appointed by the winning lead designer in consultation and agreement with the Committee, ensuring a strong creative match and an integrated scheme.



As a national memorial to the country's longest-serving and much-respected Monarch, the Government has identified a provisional construction budget of £23m-46m excluding VAT for the project. The provisional construction budget is a guide for developing proposals. The final cost will depend on the winning design.

COMPETITION BRIEF OBJECTIVES

- Create an original masterplan design that evokes Queen Elizabeth II's unique qualities, values, and life of service to tell the story of her long reign through integrated design, landscaping and placemaking.
- Propose an ambitious design on a scale appropriate to the late Queen's standing as a Queen Regnant, Britain and the Realms' longest reigning sovereign and a globally respected figure.
- Create an emotionally powerful place with celebratory aspects that inspire a sense of national pride, community, and belonging as well as serene spaces that encourage individual reflection and engaging planted gardens that function all year.
- Design a memorial masterplan that is sensitive to the setting of exceptional international, constitutional and historic significance, including major Royal memorials nearby.
- Show understanding of, and sensitivity to, architect John Nash's landscape designs.
- Affirm sustainable values – from design through to operations and use.
- Integrate interpretative, immersive and interactive elements to engage current and upcoming generations.
- Demonstrate realism about the project budget using resources to achieve good use of public money.

PRACTICAL OBJECTIVES

- Consider the daily rhythm of St. James's Park and its uses, ensuring that the masterplan design works with the Grade I listed Park's broader remit – especially how the memorial site blends with the wider Park.
- Create a design that is accessible and communicates to all visitors – regardless of age, faith, background, nationality, language or knowledge; the experience of visiting and engaging should be an equal one, regardless of ability.
- Declutter the site – address or remove existing structures, where permitted, and consider their positioning, access and entrance points that diminish the quality of the overall visitor and visual experience.
- Take account of public safety and accessibility, ensuring the appropriate technical, environmental and safety standards are met; assess projected visitor numbers.
- Anticipate tactile responses as visitors may want to touch elements of the memorial landscape
- Show awareness of, and sensitivity to, the Park's biodiversity and ecosystem.
- Minimise the likelihood of vandalism; ensure ongoing maintainability without the need for difficult or onerous access arrangements.



SITE DESCRIPTION & MAP

The project site, close to the seat of monarchy and the monarch's official residence at Buckingham Palace, and in the heart of the constitutional cityscape, traverses the Grade I listed St. James's Park in London.

This is an area of London central to national identity, which has hosted events that have shaped public memory and collective experience, notably including Trooping the Colour, Royal Jubilees, and latterly the State Funeral of Queen Elizabeth II and Coronation of King Charles III and Queen Camilla, as well as countless military parades and official visits from overseas Heads of State.

The project site itself is orientated along a pathway from Marlborough Gate across the Blue Bridge to Birdcage Walk. This elegantly connects the informal ambience of the Park's landscapes with the ceremonial formality of The Mall.

The pedestrian bridge crossing, an essential thoroughfare within the Park, affords iconic views. To its south-west lies a natural bowled area offering an open space for collective gathering and private reflection. The path, and surrounding land, from Marlborough Gate through to Birdcage Walk introduces a measured procession, guiding visitors on a journey through a landscape rich in history and character.

This setting was carefully chosen by the Queen Elizabeth Memorial Committee after engaging with the public, key stakeholders and experts across the UK. The site's outstanding qualities include its historical significance and personal connection to the late Queen, as well as its proximity to the ceremonial route of The Mall.



Currently the project site does not include the Marlborough Gate toilets, TRP will need to review the impact of the project on an already overcapacity toilet facility.

Sensitive to the Park and heritage setting, the memorial landscape needs to communicate both through an informal route across the park and a heightened formal presence on the ceremonial Mall. The Royal Parks will work to integrate the final design into the sensitive heritage landscape of the Park.

LINKS

<https://competitions.malcolmreading.com/queenelizabethmemorial>
Shortlist Of Design Teams Announced For National Memorial For Queen Elizabeth II - GOV.UK

TIMELINE

Competition Timeline:

- 20th Feb 2025 Stage two launched
- 24th April 2025 Stage two deadline
- Mid-June 2025 Winner announced

Post Competition:

- Design team appointed mid-June 2025
- Artist/ Sculptor appointed July 2025
- Completion of RIBA 2 and submission of planning and listed building consents November 2025
- Planning Approved April 2026

CONTEXT



"The Parks are an exemplar of historic designed royal landscapes and horticultural excellence, proudly providing a setting for nationally and internationally significant events and are a treasured, cool, green, resilient, biodiverse haven in the cultural heart of London for the enjoyment of all."

VISION STATEMENT



CONTEXTUAL INFLUENCE

When analysing the landscape context of our Parks, we delve into a range of environmental, social, and cultural influences that shape their character. This involves examining the natural elements like terrain, geology, climate, and water features, defining the Parks' physical appearance and influencing their functionality and appeal. Understanding the soil quality, vegetation types present, and the habitats that support local wildlife is crucial for planning sustainable management practices.

Examining spatial relationships within the parks means understanding how they integrate with their surroundings. Whether nestled within an urban neighbourhood or sprawling across a rural landscape, the Park's connectivity, accessibility, and role as an ecosystem hub are essential considerations. This holistic view helps us in creating cohesive and functional green spaces.

Exploring the Parks' historical and cultural context reveals layers of significance embedded in their past. This includes uncovering the events, communities, and traditions that have shaped the Parks' identity. Acknowledging these aspects, we appreciate how these parks contribute to collective memory and local heritage.

Ecologically, the parks serve as a microcosm of biodiversity and natural processes. Studying their ecosystems, from the smallest organisms to complex ecological interactions, informs

conservation efforts and enhances our understanding of sustainable environmental practices. Identifying and preserving critical habitats such as wetlands or wooded areas contributes to maintaining the Park's ecological balance.

Socially and economically, the parks play a vital role in the community. Understanding how people use and interact with the space, their recreational needs, and the economic activities it supports, ensures the park remains a valuable asset for all residents. Considering these factors guides inclusive decision-making and fosters a sense of ownership and stewardship among park users.

Appreciating the Parks' visual and aesthetic qualities goes beyond their physical appearance. Scenic vistas, design elements, and the overall ambience contribute to visitors' enjoyment and well-being. By enhancing these qualities the parks serve as recreational oases and enrich the cultural fabric of London and the nation.

Understanding the landscape context of our parks requires a comprehensive approach that integrates natural, cultural, and human dimensions. This holistic perspective informs strategic planning, management practices, and design initiatives aimed at preserving and enhancing these cherished public spaces.

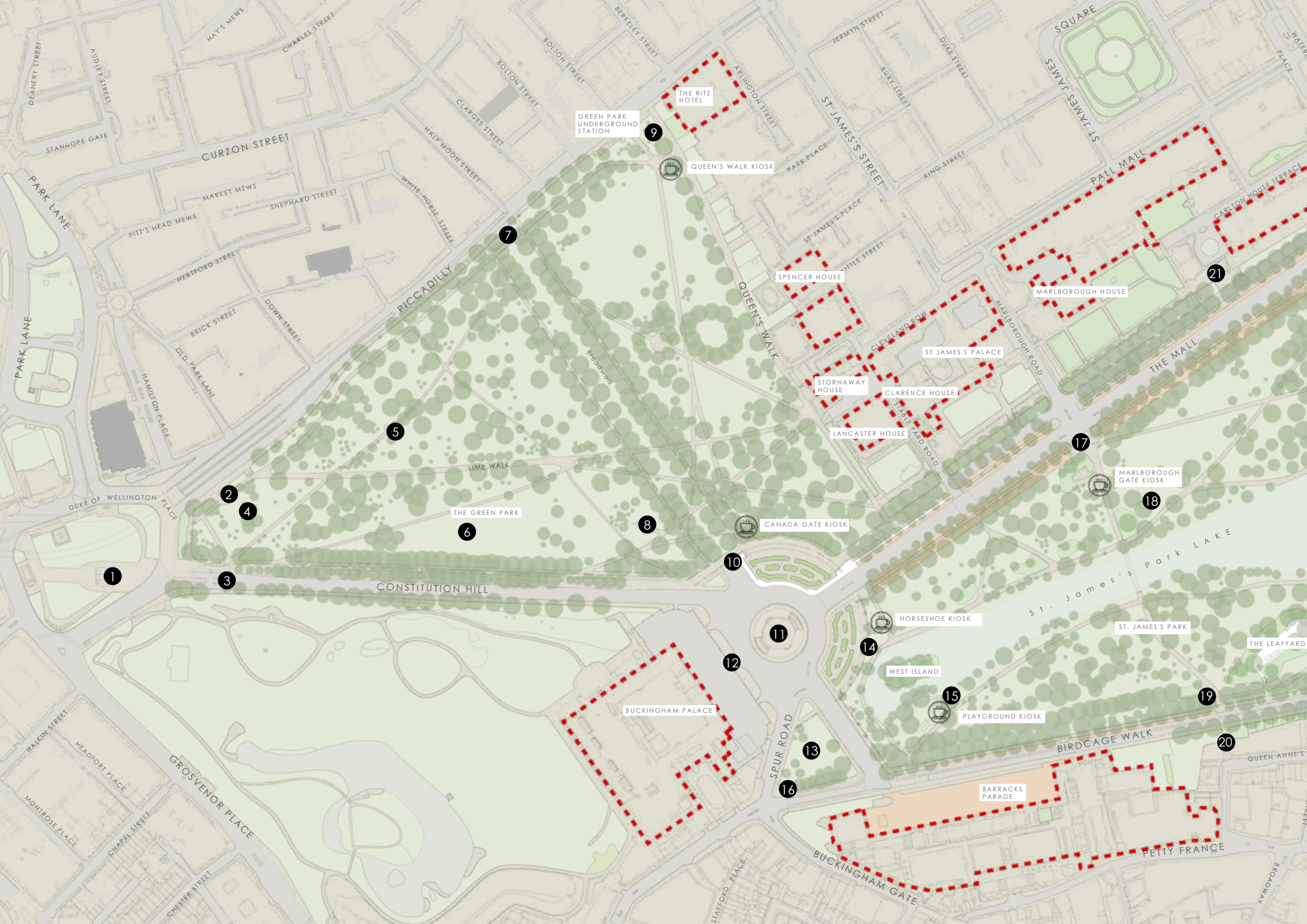
SPATIAL RELATIONSHIPS - Urban vs Park arrangement



SPATIAL RELATIONSHIPS - Green and Blue Infrastructure and Transport links



Fig.5 Spatial relationships: surrounding green and blue spaces, street trees and key public infrastructure



1

2

4

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

16

14

15

17

18

19

20

21

GREEN PARK UNDERGROUND STATION

THE RITZ HOTEL

QUEEN'S WALK KIOSK

SPENCER HOUSE

STORNAWAY HOUSE

CLARENCE HOUSE

LANCASTER HOUSE

THE GREEN PARK

CANADA GATE KIOSK

BUCKINGHAM PALACE

HORSESHOE KIOSK

WEST ISLAND

PLAYGROUND KIOSK

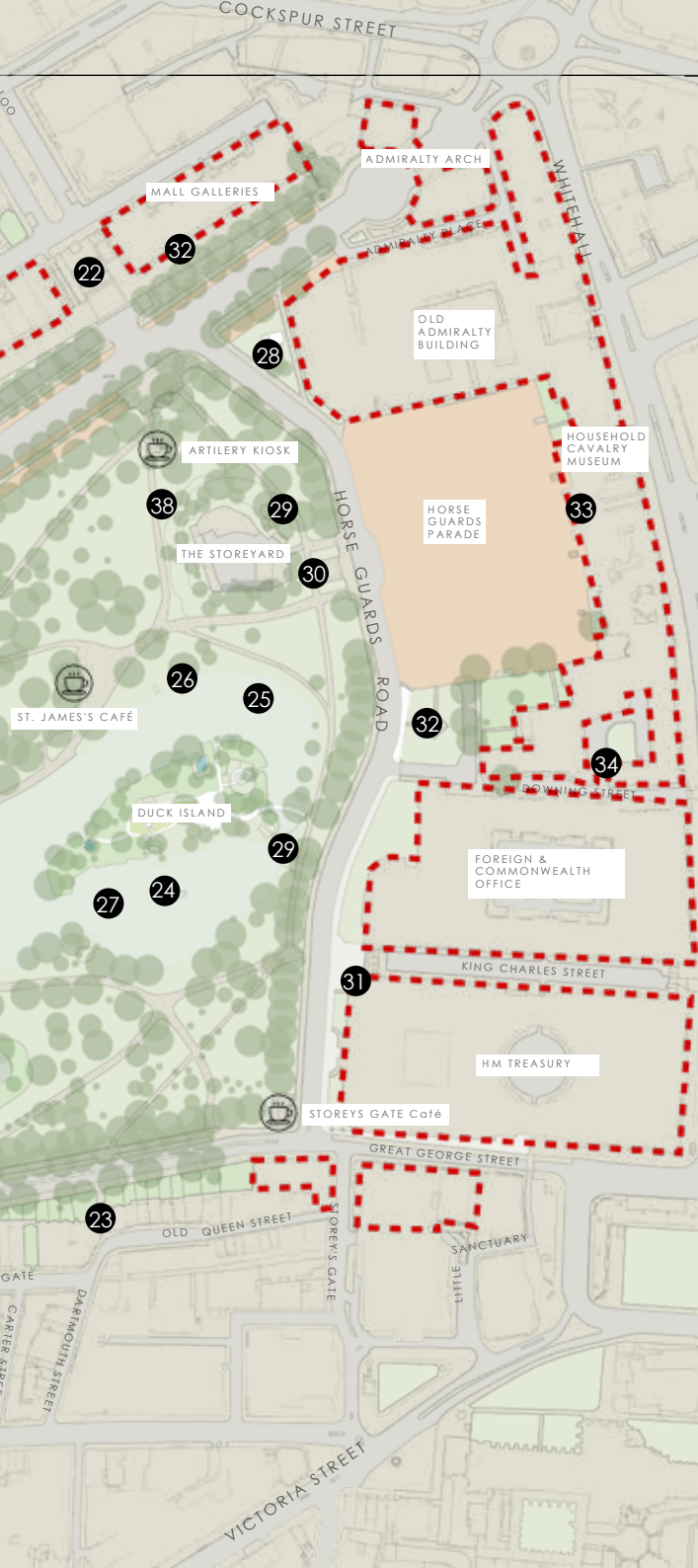
ST. JAMES'S PARK

MARLBOROUGH HOUSE

MARLBOROUGH GATE KIOSK

BARRACKS PARADE

THE LEAFYARD



SPATIAL RELATIONSHIPS - Notable Buildings and Key Features

1. Wellington Arch
2. Bomber Command Memorial
3. Commonwealth Memorial Gates
4. Queen's Meadow
5. Watering Holes Drinking Fountain
6. Gun Salute Lawn
7. Devonshire Gate
8. Canada Memorial
9. Constance Fountain
10. Canada Gate
11. Queen Victoria Memorial
12. Buckingham Gate
13. West Lawn
14. Harbour Wall
15. Playground
16. Buckingham Gate Lodge
17. Marlborough Gate
18. Bandstand (seasonal)
19. Boy Statue
20. Queen Anne's Gate
21. King George VI & Queen Elizabeth Memorial
22. Duke of York Column & Steps
23. Cockpit Steps
24. Pelican Rock
25. Swire Fountain
26. Boat House
27. Tiffany Fountain
28. National Police Memorial
29. Duck Island Cottage
30. Guards Memorial
31. Churchill War Rooms
32. Statue of the Earl Mountbatten
33. Horse Guards (building)
34. Downing Street and listed garden wall



St. James's Café
 Storey's Gate Café
 Queen's Walk catering kiosk
 Canada Gate catering kiosk
 Marlborough Gate catering kiosk
 Artillery Memorial catering kiosk
 Playground catering kiosk
 Horseshoe catering kiosk

Fig. 6 The Green Park and St. James's Park Map



MANAGEMENT CONTEXT

This section outlines the management context which helps us to deliver our purpose:

To manage, protect and improve the Parks in an exemplary and sustainable manner so that everyone, now and in the future, has the opportunity to enjoy their natural and historic environments.

PARK MANAGEMENT

Park management for historic and internationally known parks like The Green Park and St. James's Park involves balancing the ever-changing demands of park visitors, key stakeholders, tourists, and special interest groups while meeting the statutory requirements of national, regional, and local authorities.

COMPLIANCE

The Green Park and St. James's Park are protected for their heritage, landscape character, and wildlife, and therefore park management strategy needs to comply with the relevant legislation.

Historic England (HE), Natural England (NE), the Forestry Commission (FC), The Environment Agency (EA), the Department for Culture, Media, and Sport (DCMS), The Greater London Authority (GLA), Westminster City Council (WCC), and the Animal and Plant Health Agency (APHA) are all statutory authorities who may need to approve certain activities. These two parks currently have the following designations:

- Historic England's 'Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England'. St. James's Park is categorised as a Grade I entry (registered 1987), which means it is of exceptional historic interest. The Green Park's Grade II* entry means it is of 'more than special interest' in a national context.
- Westminster City Council Conservation Area
- London Metropolitan Open Land (MOL)
- Site of Metropolitan Importance for Nature Conservation (SMI) for Westminster City Council

Main challenges:

- C1.** Complying with statutory legislation that is relevant to the above designations.
- C2.** Ensure TRP is involved in and consulted regarding any changes to existing designations, new designations, and development proposals.

FINANCE

The Royal Parks charity was created in March 2017 and officially launched in July 2017 to support and manage 5,000 acres of Royal parkland across Greater London. It took over management of the Parks from The Royal Parks Agency - a former agency of DCMS.

Our charitable status enables TRP to generate surpluses from commercial income. It allows us to build up reserves to invest in the Parks. Park management staff have become increasingly involved in facilitating commercial activities in The Green Park and St. James's Park, including ceremonial events, catering, filming, and major sporting events, i.e. the London Marathon. Finances of the eight Royal Parks are managed together, not on a park-by-park basis.

TRP continues to be supported by DCMS, representing around 16% of the charity's annual income. As a charity, we actively seek opportunities for support from volunteers, philanthropy, partnerships, fundraising, and through grant funding. Donations and Grants have been invaluable for management in delivering capital improvement projects, biodiversity enhancements, community engagement, and learning activities

at The Green Park and St. James's Park, providing environmental and community benefits.

Main challenges:

- C3.** Continuing to maintain high standards of park management when resources are limited and seek to secure the appropriate resources to achieve this.

INFLUENCES

The Green Park and St. James's Park's management team regularly engage with key stakeholder groups who influence the management of the Parks. There are several key stakeholder groups for The Green Park and St. James's Park, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Department for Culture, Media, and Sport
- Department for Environment, Food, and Rural Affairs
- Metropolitan Police Service
- Ministry of Defence
- The Royal Household
- Safer Parks Panel
- Thorney Island Society
- London Parks & Gardens

The team engages with the following statutory authorities as required:

- Westminster City Council
- Historic England
- Natural England
- Greater London Authority
- Transport for London
- Environment Agency
- Animal and Plant Health Agency

In addition, The Green Park and St. James's Park's management teams engage with statutory undertakers for utility services, including gas, electricity, telecommunications, and water.

The Green Park and St. James's Park have several important neighbours that form part of its community, which include but are not limited to the following:

- Household Cavalry
- Clarence House
- Buckingham Palace
- Wellington Barracks
- St. James's Palace
- 10-12 Downing Street
- Marlborough House

Main challenges:

- C4.** Maintain and welcome the interests of stakeholders with the priorities set out by TRP.

Green Flag Award & Green Heritage Award

The Royal Parks apply for Green Flag and Green Heritage Awards every year. The award recognises and rewards well-managed parks and green spaces, setting the benchmark standard for managing recreational outdoor spaces across the United Kingdom and worldwide. The Royal Parks recognise the Green Flag Award as a critical measure of success, which we include as part of our Key Performance Targets (KPTs). Green Flag's objectives are:

- To ensure that everybody can access quality green and other open spaces, irrespective of where they live.

- To ensure that these spaces are appropriately managed and meet the needs of the communities that they serve.
- To establish standards of good management.
- To promote and share good practices amongst the green space sectors.
- To recognise and reward the hard work of managers, staff, and volunteers.

Each year, winners receive a Green Flag Award flag, and those with Green Heritage Site Accreditation receive a plaque to promote their status.

Over the past decade, the annual Green Flag Award has placed The Green Park and St. James's Park as one of the highest-scoring parks in the country. These reviews from external volunteer auditors indicate that the Parks are consistently well managed. The Royal Parks endeavours to maintain this status every year as part of its Key Performance Targets.

Main challenges:

- C5.** Ensuring we secure the Green Flag Standard each year and strive to continually achieve the highest score benchmark possible in park management excellence.

OBLIGATIONS

As custodians of The Green Park and St. James's Park, the Management Team balance external and internal demands that sometimes require additional staff time and resources over and above the everyday. These can include:

- The need to sensitively manage heritage-listed assets while responding to changing conditions,

contemporary needs/demands, and different user groups.

- Maintaining ceremonial routes and spaces for historically significant events while responding to the needs of neighbouring stakeholders and statutory authorities/undertakers.
- The Parks are located within the Government Security Zone (GSZ), which puts pressure on their day-to-day management, including vehicular access and movements, scheduling of contract works and events, emergency procedures, and the need for physical adjustments.

Main challenges:

- C6.** Ensuring flexibility of staff to be able to manage unforeseen demands.

RISK

The Green Park and St. James's Park management team review risk as part of its annual business planning cycle. The key risks that are addressed include:

- Potential deterioration of the collective assets in the Parks - loss of historical, environmental, communal, and aesthetic value.
- Pests or diseases which may impact plants and wildlife, as well as the lake's water quality.
- Health and safety concerning public access.
- Potential congestion leading to overuse, erosion, compaction, and damage to the environmental condition.
- Challenges enforcing rules and regulations, namely unauthorised demonstrations, large gatherings, responsible litter disposal, cycling on designated routes, and rough sleeping.
- Reduction in income for whatever reason, i.e. COVID-19 pandemic.

Main challenges:

- C7.** To work with contractors, stakeholders, partners, and external bodies to ensure effective risk mitigation at every stage of park management operations.
- C8.** To be proactive in 'horizon scanning' for possible risks.

SAFETY AND SECURITY

The Green Park and St. James's Park are policed by a dedicated unit of the Metropolitan Police Service (MPS), based at the Old Police House in Hyde Park. Within the Royal Parks is a Memorandum of Understanding between the MPS and TRP, which sets out policing priorities across the Parks.

Currently, The Green Park and St. James's Park do not have significant crime levels, and the nature of offences and disturbances are not of serious concern, although there are exceptions.

Policing in the Royal Parks dates from 1872, when the Parks Regulation Act created a force of Royal Park Keepers. 1974, the Parks Regulation (Amendment) Act¹ was passed, and the Royal Parks Keepers became the Royal Parks Constabulary (RPC).

The Operational Command Unit (OCU) serves the millions of people who visit the Royal Parks annually. This service is also provided by the local borough OCUs, where the various parks are located, and the numerous specialist departments including CO11, the Public Order Branch, and SO13, the Anti-Terrorist Branch. The Royal Parks OCU goal is to 'provide

and be seen to provide the best possible level of policing for the Royal Parks, so as to ensure that they remain free from disturbance and the fear of crime'.

There are several specific objectives set out by the TRP OCU, which include:

- preventing and reducing the offences of robbery and theft from the person
- to address antisocial behaviour as identified as a local priority
- to enforce the park regulations according to local need
- to take a proactive role in promoting effective working arrangements with our partners in the Royal Parks.

The Green Park and St. James's Park, as do each of the Royal Parks, have their own Safer Parks Panel. This panel comprises park users and is chaired by an independent member. Attendance includes a representative from the St. James's Park Management Team and the dedicated police office (DPO) for the Parks. Notably, the panel will decide and vote on the three main policing priorities they wish to adopt for the forthcoming quarter. The DPO will present at each meeting a quarterly report, which covers issues of the previous quarter and the progress on identified priorities.

Main challenges:

- C9.** With increasing visitor numbers, the Park Management Team proactively finds ways to communicate park regulations while educating visitors about acceptable behaviour.

¹ An Act of the Parliament of the United Kingdom, covering policing and regulation of 17 Royal Parks, consisting of 15 in London and two in Scotland.

LICENCES AND CONCESSIONS

Several licences and concessions are in effect in The Green Park and St. James's Park, through which specific facilities and events are operated by bodies other than TRP.

Catering

Two separate catering contracts operate in The Green Park and St. James's Park, with 11 catering outlets including six permanent catering kiosks, three seasonal ice cream mobile units, and the Storey's Gate Café and the St. James's Café.

Filming and Photography

The Green Park and St. James's Park have been popular backdrops for many feature films and television programmes. Any commercial filming, photography or audio recording in these parks requires permission before it can go ahead and, in most cases, will incur a fee - the Royal Parks permit filming and photography for personal use.

News permits are required for all media outlets who wish to film, photograph, or sound record for news coverage on designated land managed by The Royal Parks.

The Royal Parks allows unit-based parking in St. James's Park on North Horse Ride, beside The Mall, but each case will be considered individually. More information on The Royal Parks Policy for Filming and Photography can be found on the TRP website.

Fitness Training

Due to the size and footfall in The Green Park and St. James's Park, TRP feels they are inappropriate

locations for large fitness groups. TRP generally offers The Green Park as the only suitable location. However, St. James's Park will be considered on a case-by-case basis. The Royal Parks are used by people of all ages and fitness levels, from lunchtime joggers to Olympic and Paralympic athletes. Instructors must be licensed to use the Parks for personal training or to run group fitness sessions.

TRP licence operators to ensure that:

- Access to and use of public open space is preserved for all visitors.
- Park visitors can benefit from, enjoy, and engage in fitness training outdoors.
- Fitness operators hold appropriate qualifications based on industry best practice, are fully insured, and hold liability for participant's safety.

Commercial Dog Walking

Professional dog walkers who operate their business in Royal Parks must hold a Royal Parks Commercial Dog Walking Licence. This licence enables professional dog walkers to operate in any of the eight Royal Parks. Under the Park Regulations, operating a commercial enterprise in the Royal Parks without permission through a licence or contract is an offence.

Main challenges:

- C10.** Accessibility for servicing catering outlets throughout the year, especially during ceremonial events.
- C11.** Changing weather conditions can immediately affect visitor numbers to park catering establishments.

C12. Working closely with catering concessionaire to provide appropriate products.

C13. Balancing the demand from film companies and providing space for the public to enjoy.

C14. Park Regulations are statutory requirements and can only be enforced by the MPS, which can be challenging when resources are limited.

DATABASE AND ARCHIVE

Effective park management is reliant on a range of software to manage work programmes, which include:

- Landscape maintenance data - principally an inventory of land use and rates for scheduled work, is held in the 'CONFIRM' database.
- The 'Arbortrack' database is TRP's arboricultural management system, containing tree data which is linked to a mapping system compatible with geographical information systems (GIS)
- Greenspace Information for Greater London (GiGL) is used, in partnership with TRP, to manage a biological recording system that holds accurate and validated data on species and habitats, as well as environmental information for all the Royal Parks
- The Greater London Historic Environment Record (GLHER), which is a comprehensive and dynamic resource for the historic environment of Greater London, features data that supports the work of the Greater London Archaeological Advisory Service (GLAAS)

Until 2017, The Royal Parks was part of the central government, and its records were subject to the Public Records Acts (1958)². Considering this, most

²The **Public Records Act 1958** is an Act of the Parliament of the United Kingdom forming the main legislation governing public records in the United Kingdom. It established a cohesive regulatory framework for public records at the Public Record Office and other places of deposit.

historical records and documents associated with The Royal Parks are deposited at The National Archives in Kew. The Royal Parks use an electronic records management system to store and manage most of its archived records. Some paper records are at The Old Police House in Hyde Park, TRP headquarters.

Significant investment to develop a GIS system that comprehensively maps services, trees, ecology, furniture & artefacts, hard works, soft works, historical features, topography, and hydrology has been approved and is being taken forward in 2024/25.

Main challenges:

- C15.** Data monitoring is used to inform management practices better and help meet TRP's statutory obligations to conserve biodiversity.

NATIONAL DESIGNATIONS & POLICIES

There are a range of designations and policies that influence the management of The Green Park and St. James's Park. TRP has statutory duties concerning the following:

Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 (NERC) Part 3 S.40: *'Every public authority must, in exercising its functions, have regard ... to the purpose of conserving biodiversity'*.

Wildlife & Countryside Act 1981 as amended: concerns park management that may affect protected species and pest control.

Water Framework Directive 2000 (WFD): the WFD became part of UK Law in 2003 to make artificial or heavily modified water bodies reach 'Good Ecological Potential' (GEP) by 2015, 2021 or 2027, depending on feasibility. The objective of GEP is to consider the constraints imposed by social and economic uses. TRP aims to achieve GEP by 2027.

Proposed works must be assessed to ensure that the requirements of the WFD are met, i.e. that the proposed modification:

- Does not deteriorate water body status - 'no deterioration'.
- Will not compromise the successful implementation of improvement measures; and
- That WFD objectives will still be achieved.
- To achieve good ecological potential, several measures and actions need to be implemented to mitigate against the effects of the high level of modification in this water body - see Annexes B and C of the RBMP.

Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas

Act 1979: conservation of historic buildings and monuments (updated May 2015). TRP must put in place measures to protect and conserve its buildings, monuments, sites, and landscapes of historic interest and regulate operations or activities affecting them.

Historic England's Historic Parks and Gardens

Register 1987: The Green Park and St. James's Park are separately listed on the Historic England's Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest. The Green Park is categorised as Grade

II* registered in 1987, which means it is of more than special interest. St. James's Park is classified as Grade I, registered in 1987, which means it is of exceptional historic interest.

Westminster City Council Conservation Area

1990: the Parks are designated as a Conservation Area, with relevant policies in the Core Strategies for Westminster City Council. By being in a Conservation Area, all the trees within The Green Park and St. James's Park are treated as if they have a Tree Preservation Order (TPO)³.

London Metropolitan Open Land 2019 (MOL)

designation is unique to London and protects strategically important open spaces within the built environment. The policy recognises the importance of Metropolitan Open Land and sets the criteria for land designated as MOL. The Green Park and St. James's Park are identified as two separate MOLs in local planning policies. The Green Park is MOL 4, and St. James's Park is MOL 5.

Sites of Metropolitan Importance for Nature Conservation (SMIs)

are land of strategic importance for nature conservation and biodiversity across London and WCC. GiGL currently has 1,655 sites of importance for nature conservation (SINCs) of which there are different hierarchy types, Sites of Metropolitan Importance, Site of Borough Importance and Sites of Local Importance. There are currently 143 Metropolitan grade sites across London. The Green Park and St. James's Park are identified as one of those

³A **TPO** is made by a local planning authority (usually a local council) to protect specific trees or a particular area, group or woodland from deliberate damage and destruction if those trees are important for the amenity of the area.

143 SMLs. Collectively, they are recognised as significant green spaces for nature conservation in Westminster City Council.

Historic England's National Monuments Record

2002 (NMR): There are 143 listed buildings and structures in St. James's Park and 80 listed structures in The Green Park. These include the 209 Grade II listed lamp standards and 14 other listed structures/buildings that TRP does not manage.

STRATEGIC PLANNING ADVICE

The London Plan 2021 is the overall strategic plan for London. It sets out a fully integrated economic, environmental, transport, and social framework for the capital's development over the next 20-25 years. It forms part of the development plan for Greater London. London boroughs' local plans must conform with the London Plan, and its policies guide decisions on planning applications by councils and the Mayor of London.

The London View Management Framework 2012 (LVMF) states that the Mayor of London has designated a selected set of strategically important views as part of the Policy 4B15 London View Protection Framework.

These views will be managed following policies 4B.16 View management plans and 4B.17 Assessing development impact on the designated landscape. The following designated views directly impact The Green Park and St. James's Park:

- Linear View 7A.1 'The Mall to Buckingham Palace': The Viewing Location on The Mall is immediately southwest of the central arch

of Admiralty Arch. The symmetry of the view toward Buckingham Palace demands that this position be used for Assessment Point 7A.1.

- Townscape View 26A.1 'St. James's Park to Horse Guards Road': situated on the east side of the Blue Bridge over the lake.

London Environment Strategy 2018: the first strategy to bring together approaches to every aspect of London's environment, integrating the following areas:

- Air quality
- Green infrastructure
- Climate change mitigation and energy
- Waste
- Adapting to climate change
- Ambient noise
- Low carbon circular economy

The London Green Infrastructure Framework (LGIF)

The GLA is preparing the LGIF and, as part of this, the London Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS). The LGIF will replace the GLA's All-London Green Grid (ALGG) and GI Focus Map and will provide an overarching vision and spatial evidence base to target and prioritise new, improved, and protected green and blue infrastructure (GI) across London. It will help decision-makers across London consider how best to plan, fund, design and deliver GI so that nature and green space can flourish and be accessible to all Londoners. The LGIF is being developed alongside, and will dovetail with, the emerging statutory London Local Nature Recovery Strategy, which will identify thematic and spatial priorities for nature recovery in London, providing the biodiversity/nature layer(s) of the LGIF.

Westminster City Council is planning to publish in 2024 a new Green Infrastructure Strategy, which incorporates biodiversity and a review of Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation.

Protocol for the Care of The Government Historic Estate 2017: the Protocol, previously issued in 2009 by the DCMS, explains how the Government's commitment to its heritage should be implemented. It was re-issued in 2017 following consultation with departments. It should be read with the relevant parts of the National Planning Policy Framework, which sets out the Government's overarching position on heritage concerning the planning system.

Main challenges:

- C16.** When determining management policies and guidelines, including biodiversity and views, a wide range of regional strategies and plans must be considered and, where applicable, implemented.

LOCAL PLANNING POLICIES AND DESIGNATIONS

The Green Park and St. James's Park are Crown Land, and statutory policies are contained within the *Westminster City Plan 2016*. This plan designated the Parks as MOL and as a SMI. The plan includes Policy S11 which states:

'The Royal Parks, their settings, views, and tranquillity will be protected from inappropriate development and activity. Developments will only be allowed where they are essential and ancillary to maintaining or enhancing the value of the park as open space, and that do not harm the park's:

- *Open landscape character*
- *Heritage value*
- *Nature conservation value*
- *Tranquillity or*
- *Value as a public open space'*

WCC has 56 designated conservation areas covering over 76% of the total catchment area. These cover a diverse range of townscapes from all periods of the City's development, and their distinctive character reflects Westminster's differing roles at the heart of national life and government, as a business and commercial centre, and as a home to diverse residential communities. The Green Park and St. James's Park are designated under one conservation area known as The Royal Parks and are included in four other conservation areas, which are:

- **Birdcage Walk Conservation Area:** a small area at the heart of Westminster and to the south of St. James's Park. It is relevant to The Royal Parks as it includes Birdcage Walk and the entire southern boundary of St. James's Park.

- **St. James Conservation Area:** bounded to the north by Piccadilly, to the south by The Mall, to the west by The Green Park, and Trafalgar Square to the east. The area retains notable elements of some early developments of The Green Park and St. James's Park, most notably the Tudor palace of St. James's. It is relevant to The Royal Parks as it includes the Queen's Walk and borders the North Horse Ride.
- **Trafalgar Square Conservation Area:** situated east of the City of Westminster, it is a relatively small area that John Nash laid out in the early nineteenth century. It is made famous by many London landmarks, including Nelson's Column, the National Gallery, the National Portrait Gallery, and the Admiralty Arch. It is relevant to The Royal Parks as it includes Admiralty Arch, Spring Gardens Gates, and Admiralty Place.
- **Whitehall Conservation Area:** Located east of the City of Westminster and centred along Whitehall and Parliament Street, this complex of buildings runs either side between St. James's Park and the River Thames. To the west is Horse Guards Parade, which has a large courtyard that opens onto St. James's Park. The area includes Horse Guards Parade, Horse Guards Road, and several associated structures, artefacts, and viewpoints.

Main challenges:

- C17.** Numerous local policies and designations must be respected, particularly regarding protecting open space from built development, protecting views, the character of the built landscape, trees, and nature conservation.

TRP STRATEGIES, PLANS, POLICIES AND REGULATIONS

The Green Park and St. James's Park's management team have been guided by documents in the past that include:

- *St. James's Park Historical Survey* (1981) by LUC
- *The Green Park Historical Survey* (1981) by LUC
- *Royal Park Review, St. James's and Green Parks* (1993) chaired by Dame Jennifer Jenkins
- *St James' Park and Green Park: an archaeological assessment* (1994) by RCHME Cambridge
- *St. James's Park Management Plan* (1996) by Colvin and Moggridge
- *The Green Park Strategic Management Plan* (1999) by Colvin and Moggridge
- *Green Park Tree Strategy* (2000) by Colvin and Moggridge
- *Tree Management Strategy, St. James's Park* (2001) by Harraway Tree Services
- *St. James's Park and The Green Park Management Plan* (2008 – 2018) by LUC

The Royal Parks' current strategies, regulations, legislation, and policies are listed on our website. These include but are not limited to the following:

- *The Royal Parks Play Strategy* (2015) - currently being updated.
- *The Royal Parks Major Events Strategy* (2015)
- *The Royal Parks Volunteering Strategy* (2022)
- *The Royal Park Archaeology Strategy* (2018)
- *The Royal Parks Animal Pest Control Policy* (2018)
- *The Royal Parks Movement Strategy* (2020)
- *The Royal Parks Biodiversity Framework* (2020)
- *The Royal Parks Sustainability Strategy* (2015)

PARK MANAGEMENT TEAM STRUCTURE

Park Manager: They are responsible for the overall strategic and optimal management of The Green Park, St. James's Park, and Victoria Tower Gardens. They are responsible for managing stakeholder relationships, approving all commercial and non-commercial endeavours, including those with the local planning authority WCC, and they report to the Director of Parks and the Executive Committee (ExCom) regularly. They are essential in identifying projects for potential development and restoration work whilst managing and securing budgets as required from internal Royal Parks' funds.

Assistant Park Managers: They support the Park Manager and regularly communicate with the maintenance contractors, preplanning and adjusting work programmes. They are involved in building relationships with stakeholders and working with volunteers. They oversee the practical implementation of management projects, maintenance works, inspections, and quality checks, and assess the service levels of the day-to-day operations.

Head Gardener: A role introduced in 2022, they lead the planning and implementation of all practical ornamental horticultural operations. They assist the Park Management Team in delivering horticultural projects and garden developments and coordinate a team of gardeners, apprentices, and horticultural volunteers.

Senior Wildlife Officer: They manage captive bird collections, natural habitats, and associated wildlife and pest control within The Green Park, St. James's Park, Victoria Tower Gardens, Hyde Park, and Kensington Gardens.

Administration Officer: They are responsible for assisting in the day-to-day running of the Park's office while assisting the Park Manager in managing the Parks. They manage the administration of the park office, play an essential role in the procurement and development of services, and liaise with a wide range of organisations and customers. They monitor the park budgets and manage the work of the administration team to ensure that a high standard of customer service is provided for park staff and users.

Park Operations Team: The Park Operations team includes arboriculturists, ecologists, health & safety experts, horticulturalists, landscape architects, sustainability experts and the Volunteering team working across TRP.

Other Directorates: The various directorates provide core administrative support, technical and specialist skills, and managerial assistance to the Park Management Team. The teams work closely to ensure that any actions within the Parks are implemented to the highest quality and sensitivity.

Landscape Maintenance Contractors: Contractors undertake landscape and tree maintenance under the direction of the Park Management Team.

Facilities Maintenance Contractors: Contractors maintain the hard landscape areas of the Parks, services, and buildings under the direction of the Park Management Team. The contract covers routine inspections, repairs, and maintenance. Other necessary contracts include gate locking and toilet maintenance contracts.

The new post of Facilities Maintenance Manager supports the Park Team to manage the Facilities Management Contractors.

Main challenges:

C18. Effectively manage park resources balancing, budget, commercial contract constraints and the impact of increasing visitors.

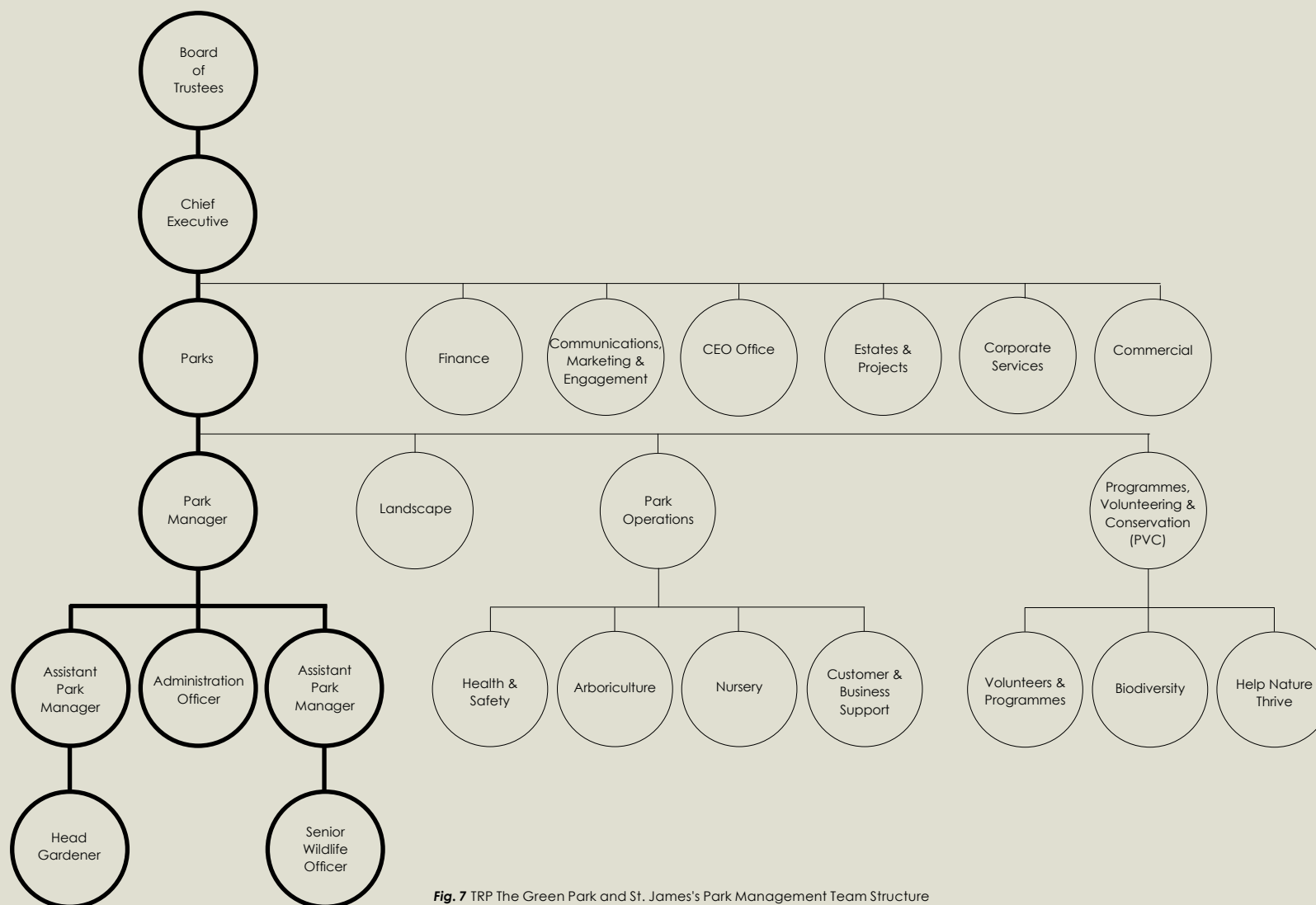


Fig. 7 TRP The Green Park and St. James's Park Management Team Structure

UNITED STATES
THE GUARDS DIVISION II
BELGIUM 1915-1918 FELL W
THE FIGHT FOR THE WORLD



HISTORIC CONTEXT

This section covers the fundamental changes to the Parks' landscape over time and presents a timeline of historical events that have influenced its identity. It describes the 'built' components that have contributed to the landscape character of The Green Park and St. James's Park.

Historic value

In its publication *Conservation Principles, Policies And Guidance For The Sustainable Management Of The Historic Environment, 2008*, Historic England defines historic value as:

"The ways in which past people, events and aspects of life can be connected through a place to the present."

EVOLUTION OF THE GREEN PARK AND ST. JAMES'S PARK

The evolution of the Parks' landscape can be broken down into twelve key periods:

1. Pre-Roman: before the Roman Empire occupied Great Britain.
2. Roman Britain: the period in classical antiquity when large parts of Great Britain were occupied by the Roman Empire, lasting from AD 43 to AD 410.
3. Early Medieval Period: dates from the fifth to the eleventh centuries AD. It started when the Roman legions were withdrawn from Britain in 410 AD.
4. Medieval Britain: the period from the Norman invasion in 1066 (William the Conqueror) to the Battle of Bosworth in 1485 (Richard III).
5. Tudor Period: occurred between 1485 (Henry VII) and 1603 (Elizabeth I).
6. Stuart Period: This period lasted from 1603 (James IV & I) to 1714 during the House of Stuart dynasty and ended with Queen Anne's death.
7. Georgian Period: the period from 1714 to c. 1830–1837, encompassing the reigns of the Hanoverian Kings George I, George II, George III and George IV. The definition of the Georgian Period is often extended to include the relatively short reign of William IV, which ended with his death in 1837.
8. Victorian Period: occurred during Queen Victoria's reign, from June 1837 until her death in January 1901.
9. Edwardian Period: spanned the reign of King Edward VII, 1901 to 1910, and extended to the start of WWI in 1914.
10. The Early Twentieth Century: lasted from 1911 to 1950, which was the beginning of WWI to the ending of WWII, and includes the interwar period.
11. The Mid and Late Twentieth Century: begins at the end of WWII, ending at the beginning of the twenty-first century.
12. Twenty-first Century: Beginning of the new millennium until now.

We recognise these periods not only because they mark cultural turning points throughout London's history, but also because they indicate gradual changes in design and land use, which have contributed to the landscape's development over time.

PRE-ROMAN, ROMAN, SAXON & MIDDLE AGES

The periods lasting from pre 43AD to the late 15th century

1.



Pre-Roman Period, pre-43AD

The landscape that is now The Green Park featured deciduous woodland with a river flowing through it.⁴ The river, still there today and now called the Tyburn, formed over thousands of years, originates in what we know as Hampstead Heath. It created a distinct valley through the middle of the Park's landscape before splitting into multiple tributaries of the River Thames, with one transecting through St. James's Park. Before entering the St. James's Park landscape, the tributary flowed into the surrounding area, now known as Petty France, which eventually ran its course through the Park's eastern side. These multiple tributaries effectively created an island in the River Thames, now known as Thorney Island, with several archaeological finds indicating that it was probably inhabited by humans during the Bronze and Iron Ages.⁵

The confluence of the Tyburn River and River Thames influenced the St. James's Park landscape. However, it was also located within the intertidal zone of the River Thames. This created a wetland environment where wildlife species like beaver,

otter, water vole, water shrew, eel, common crane and numerous species of waterfowl, invertebrates, and amphibians coexisted and thrived.

Roman Period, AD 43 – Fifth Century

The Roman conquest led to significant cultural changes in the London area, centring around the founding of the town known as Londinium. This planned trading settlement, established as a Roman 'new town' around a new river crossing, eventually became the largest and most important town in the Roman province.

A survey uncovered Roman period findings around The Green Park and St. James's Park area. The findings give a good overview of the density and types of Roman-British activity in the area and show the principal lines of movement. The date range for findings includes everything from the first to the fourth centuries.

Historic England research has revealed one Roman road transecting The Green Park⁶, with two Roman roads through St. James's Park. One of which

ran along the course of The Mall in an east-west direction, suggesting it influenced the current road layout. The other transected diagonally in a southeast-northwest manner, linking Thorney Island in the Palace of Westminster area to Edgware Road in the Marble Arch area.⁷

Early Medieval Period, Fifth – Eleventh Centuries

In the fifth century, the Romans abandoned Londinium and left Britain. This period started with the end of Roman rule. It continued with the spread of Christianity in the seventh century, which also saw the migration of Germanic people from homelands on the continent — the late Saxon period started in the mid-ninth century with the onset of Viking attacks on London and the shift of settlement from the Strand to the old walled Roman City, ending with the Norman conquest in 1066.

Invading Anglo-Saxons created a new port to the west and a link to a church beside the River Thames (Thorney Island). The church became known as Westminster and was considered a strategically

⁴A R Flenley et al, Royal Parks Historical Survey: Green Park, Landscape Use Consultants, London, 1981, p. 4

⁵Several Bronze Age and Iron Age findings have been recorded around The Green Park and St. James's Park area, ranging from axes, wooden structures, and flint assemblages. A hoard of cast bronze, iron Age coins was found in

St. James's Park in 1827. More information about this can be found on the Museum of London Archaeology (MOLA) website,

2.



3.



4.



important site during the eleventh century. It was located on the banks of the Thames and offered a naturally occurring moat. Edward the Confessor, the penultimate Anglo-Saxon monarch of England, subsequently built a palace and abbey on the Island, both named Westminster (from the words west and minster).⁶ The area's proximity to the Palace of Westminster and Westminster Abbey suggests it was probably used as a grazing field and hunting ground from the eleventh century.

Most place names are believed to have been derived from this period, either because they are mentioned in Early Medieval texts or the Domesday book or because they have an Old English form. The principal roads are based on the Roman pattern.

Medieval Britain, Eleventh – Late Fifteenth Centuries

In the Middle Ages, leprosy was a common and contagious disease, especially in London. Those who caught it were isolated in leper hospitals, which were commonly known as lazaret houses. One such hospice for women was west of the hamlet of Charing, around where St. James's Palace stands today.

The hospice was founded by citizens of London in 1189 and named after St James the Less after the first Bishop of Jerusalem (believed historically by Christians to be a relative and early follower of Jesus Christ). This is where the name of St. James's Park and the surrounding area originates. At that time 160 acres of land surrounded the hospice. The Plantagenet King Edward 1 (who reigned from 1272-1307) was granted the right to hold an annual fair in the fields, which were largely water meadows,

often flooded by the River Tyburn, the first evidence of widespread recreational use, over 7 centuries ago. In 1449, management of the hospice was granted to the newly founded Eton College, where it continued as a field for grazing.

The greater London area has revealed numerous medieval findings dating from 1100 to 1500. These findings include prominent monument types such as manorial and religious sites, as well as smaller industrial sites like mills and kilns. The area also features more clustered settlements, providing insight into settlement density across various types.

In London, as well as in most of Britain, this period is divided into three main phases: an initial phase of sustained demographic and economic growth from 1000 to 1300, followed by a demographic and economic crisis in the mid-14th century, and concluding with a period of readjustment from 1350 to 1500.

⁶London Evolution Animation; narrates the history of London. Bartlett Centre for Advanced Spatial Analysis (CASA) Published by UCL. May 2014

⁷London Evolution Animation; narrates the history of London. Bartlett Centre for Advanced Spatial Analysis (CASA) Published by UCL. May 2014

⁸Edward the Confessor and Edith. Westminster Abbey (accessed at westminster-abbey.org) [2022].

THE TUDOR, STUART & GEORGIAN PERIODS

The Tudor Period lasted from 1483 to 1603 during the dynasty of the House of Tudor. The Stuart Period lasted from 1603 to 1714 during the dynasty of the House of Stuart. The Georgian era is a period in the parks from 1714 - 1837

5.



6.



Tudor Period, 1485 – 1603

By the 1520s the leper hospital had declined, and between 1531 and 1536, King Henry VIII had a red-brick hunting lodge built in its place, which became St. James's Palace with the enclosed parkland forming part of a huge deer park. It's believed that this palace would have been a dower house for Anne Boleyn and a prospective male heir, but the heir was not born, Anne was executed and their child Princess Elizabeth was brought up at Hatfield Palace. At that time, however, Henry VIII's central palace was at Whitehall, and he used St. James's Hunting Lodge to retreat away from the formalities of the royal court.

With the assistance of his chief minister Thomas Cromwell, Henry VIII ordered the suppression of over 800 Catholic monasteries and convents between 1536 and 1541, seizing their wealth and land for the Crown and its loyal servants. In 1531, Eton College had already surrendered St. James's the Less Hospice and its lands. This dissolution not only provided Henry with a substantial financial boost but also fundamentally transformed the social and economic landscape of England. Henry VIII's desire for outdoor recreational pursuits and

sporting events marked a significant turning point for the St. James's Park landscape. He wished to create a substantial hunting ground west of his palace at Whitehall, and his dispute with the church subsequently saw Westminster Abbey's Hide Manor confiscated.

The deer park was formed from the future St. James's Park, The Green Park, Hyde Park, and Kensington Gardens. An Act of Parliament of 1536 stated that the King had 'made a Parke, walled and envryoned with brick and stone'. Little evidence is known about design features in the centre of the royal hunting ground at that time. However, a Tiltyard and Royal Cockpit for Whitehall were established on what is now the Horse Guards Parade.

The meadows surrounding the leper hospice were known as St. James's Fields. The first mention of St. James's Park was in 1539 when 15,000 people from London witnessed Henry VIII review the City's militia. State papers indicate that by 1572, there was already a 'Keeper of the Ponds in the Park of Westminster', and the Elizabethan period also saw the introduction of public recreation at

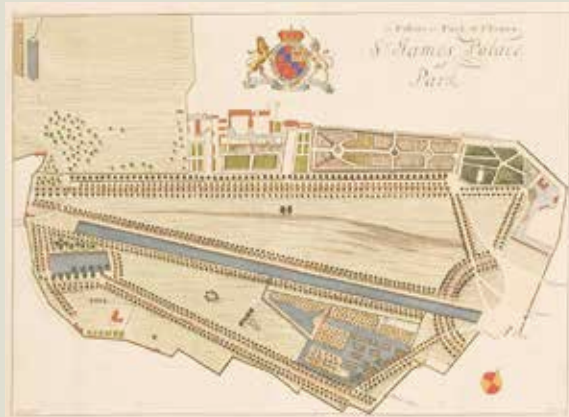
the adjacent Spring Gardens as well as the first establishment of an east-west avenue on the alignment of The Mall. The avenue was considered an unusual alignment as it crossed the face of St. James's Palace. During the Elizabethan period, a garden was created in the northeast of the Park, north of Whitehall Palace's Tilt Yard, where there was a spring and fairs continued to be held in the Park in what is now known as the Horse Guards Parade area.

Stuart Period, 1603 – 1714

James I popularised St. James's Park after he had the area drained and landscaped to form an open park with restricted access — for the upper class only. Pools were first introduced on the southeast side to keep birds.

The King was fond of exotic animals, which he kept in the Park, including camels, crocodiles, and an elephant, which were provided as gifts by foreign monarchs and dignitaries. Aviaries of exotic birds were kept (hence Birdcage Walk), and a flower garden was close to the Palace. A physic garden was planted, where the diarist John Evelyn witnessed orange trees for the first time, and

7.



an area close to Rosamond's Pond was leased to William Stallinge to create a mulberry orchard to grow silkworms. The experiment to produce silkworms was abandoned, and Lord Goring built a house on the site of the existing mulberry orchard. Goring House was destroyed by fire in 1675, replaced by a new home facing St. James's Park for Lord Arlington later that decade. At the turn of the century, it was purchased by the Duke of Buckingham, who demolished the building and created the grander Buckingham House, slightly closer to The Green Park and centred on The Mall. St. James's Park was opened to the public in 1638 by Charles I. The Green Park had a humble start but soon became a royal favourite.

The second Stuart monarch Charles (1625-49), turned St. James's Palace into a showcase, art gallery and family home and birthplace of future kings and queens (Charles II, James II, Mary II, Anne). So the park which sat between the official palace of Whitehall and the family seat of St. James's became the most important piece of green real estate in London.

8.

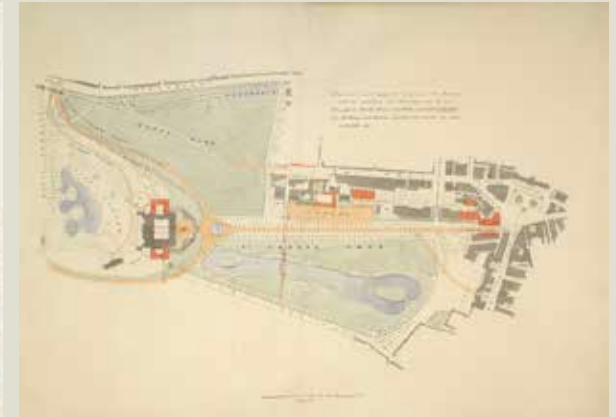


The Park was opened to the public in 1638 by Charles I, but by the 1640s the King was in dispute with Parliament and a bloody years long civil war broke out, culminating in Charles' execution on January 30th 1649. The King was brought back to St. James's Palace as a prisoner on his last night and was escorted as a prisoner on foot through the Park on that final morning before being executed at the Banqueting House, Whitehall. England was for a decade governed as a republic under Parliament and then Lord Protector Cromwell.

When the monarchy was restored in 1660, King Charles II was eager to recreate royal landscapes according to contemporary "Baroque" fashions he had seen during exile in France and Holland, with majestic tree avenues and massive water features and he commissioned huge schemes at St. James's, Greenwich, Hampton Court and Windsor.

Despite speculation about the famous French garden designer of the time, Andre Le Nôtre's involvement in designing the new layout for the Park, the French garden designers André and

9.



Gabriel Mollet were most probably responsible for the design and implementation. However, the canal's construction began before they were awarded the post of King's gardeners.

Charles II had the Park redesigned around a central formal canal excavated in 1660, along with Rosamund's Pool and channels for a decoy. The canal aligned west-south-west and east-north-east. It was 2800 feet by 120, with an avenue of trees planted on either side. There were double avenues of trees along Birdcage Walk and The Mall and a radiating pattern, a 'patte d'oie' (goosefoot), at the east end of the canal were all part of this garden design, which is commonly attributed to the Mollet brothers.

During some winters, it froze over, and skating on the ice became popular, a recreation perhaps imported from Holland. The Doge of Venice gifted two gondolas that were kept on the canal. For a time, two Gondolieri and their families stayed in London but returned to Venice when Charles failed to pay their wages.

10.



11.



The exotic animals had long gone, but Charles II had the Park re-stocked with exotic birds. At the eastern end of the canal, 'Duck Island', consisting of several small islands, was formed as a sanctuary for many waterfowl species. In 1664, the Russian ambassador presented the King with a pair of pelicans, and the Park continues to maintain such birds today.

At the northern edge of St. James's Park was a track, separated from the Park by a single row of houses. Fields stretched to the north of the Park in what became the suburb of St. James's. One of the houses was occupied by Charles's mistress, Nell Gwynn. The King would stand at the Park's edge and talk with Gwynn in her garden. As John Evelyn noted in his diary:

"I had a faire opportunity of talking to his Majestie... & thence walked with him thro St. James's Parke to the Garden, where I both saw and heard a very familiar discourse between... [the King] & Mrs Nellie"

During Charles II's reign, the ball and mallet game known as 'paille maille' was increasingly popular in France and was introduced to London shortly after. It was played along the track, which gave the street the name Pall Mall. As coaches gradually used the track, throwing up dust as they went, Charles II had a 600-yard parallel track laid out in the Park, which became known as The Mall. It was kept smooth and clean by laying down crushed shells, and it became a popular place to walk and parade in the Park.

The principal royal residence remained at Whitehall on the eastern side of St. James's Park from the reign of Henry VIII until James II. William III suffered from asthma, so he and Queen Anne moved to a new royal palace at Kensington, west of Hyde Park. William had an observation post built on Duck Island in St. James's Park where he could withdraw to smoke his pipe and watch the waterfowl. A regulation was passed:

'His Majesty's special command that none presume to keep a fowling piece, gun, setting dog, net, trammel, or another unlawful engine, whereby to destroy, or kill, or in any way disturb the game.'

In January 1698, Whitehall Palace was largely destroyed by fire. Following this, the official business of the royal court moved to St. James's Palace, which remains the case today even though it has rarely been the residence of the monarchs. Foreign ambassadors and high commissioners to the United Kingdom are still accredited to the Court of St. James's.

In 1660, The Green Park was no more than the missing link in a chain of parks that stretched from Westminster in the east to Kensington in the west. After 1668 King Charles II turned his attention to the area north east of St. James's Palace. It was landscaped and enclosed to link the royal domains of Hyde Park and St. James's Park as a safe conjoined route. A surrounding wall was built and it first was known as Upper St. James's Park but is The Green Park.

The King was very fond of his new park and used it to entertain visitors. He reportedly built one of the first ice houses in Britain here to give his guests cold drinks in summer. The Park was also where the King went for his daily walk or "constitutional". This possibly explains how Constitution Hill got its name.

12.



13.



Henry Wise was Royal Gardener to Queen Anne and was responsible for several new developments in the Park and for shaping its landscape character. In 1703, he recorded "ye shoare and new making of ye great pond next ye Wilderness", which is evidenced on his map dated 1704. In 1704, he was appointed Deputy Ranger of St. James's Park, and he records that the Upper Park (The Green Park) extended over 81 acres (compared with 51 acres now).

Georgian Period (1714 – 1837)

A plan of 1775 (attributed by Peter Willis to Charles Bridgeman) reveals the reservoir, or 'canal', created in the northeast corner. In 1729, this was enlarged after the park warden had reported that "The Chelsea Water Company cannot supply sufficient water to St. James's". In 1746, Upper St. James's Park was officially renamed as The Green Park. We do not know the exact reason for the new name, it may be because, at the time, the Park was an open meadow with few trees. Alternatively, it may date back to the popular legend about King Charles II and his wife. According to the story, Charles picked flowers in the Park and gave them to another woman. In revenge, his wife ordered that every flower in the Park be pulled up and no more planted. Although there is no historical evidence for this, it would explain the name and why there has never been a continual display of horticulture in the Park.

In the eighteenth century, The Green Park became a favourite place for Queen Caroline, the wife of George II. She built a reservoir called the Queen's Basin to provide water to St. James's Palace. She also instructed William Kent in 1737 to design the Queen's Library as an extension to St. James's Palace overlooking the Park with views that were described in the *Critical Review* (1783):

"The beautiful lawn of The Green Park skirted on one side with buildings, which though irregular are cheerful and neat, and on another..... The lawn consists of the beautiful convexity of two gently rising hills"

The Green Park was used for a national party in 1746 to celebrate the end of the War of Hanoverian Succession. The royal family arranged a grand fireworks display and commissioned the composer Handel to write his music for the royal fireworks. A

14.



15.



vast Temple of Peace was built in the Park to store the fireworks, and a stray rocket hit the temple, killing three people while burning down the Temple on the first night.

There were a few minor changes during the eighteenth century. One end of the canal was filled in to make Horse Guards Parade. By 1770, Rosamund's Pond had disappeared. In 1761, King George III bought the building at the end of The Mall known as Buckingham House (now Palace) including a slice of The Green Park in the south-west as its accompanying garden. It was intended as a private residence for the royal family (with St. James's Palace still the official residence) and became known as The Queen's House.

In 1814, another party was held in the Park to celebrate the 100th anniversary of the Hanoverian royal family. Another temple was built in the exact location, and again, it burned down during the event caused by fireworks. The Green Park was opened to the public in 1826.

In the 1820s King George IV's favourite London architect and landscape designer John Nash made significant changes to St. James's Park that evolved it from Baroque to Picturesque, not long after he had laid out Regent's Street and The Regent's Park. The canal ceased to be rectangular and the tree avenues were realigned. Constitution Hill was straightened to make a processional route into The Mall in front of Buckingham Palace, and an avenue of trees was introduced along the Piccadilly boundary to help frame the edge of the Park while providing a promenade of interest.

Nash's 1827 designs and the work on St. James's Park were finished within a year. All this work in the St. James's Park and around Buckingham Palace was part of George IV and Nash's grand scheme to give London a more imposing and architecturally unified centre, post the Allied victory against Napoleon. Trafalgar Square was laid out centred on a new National Gallery; Carlton House, was replaced by Carlton House Terraces. Thus London acquired many of its world historic landmarks in a sweeping panorama connecting The Regent's Park with St. James's.

THE VICTORIAN & EDWARDIAN PERIODS

The Victorian Period: occurred during Queen Victoria's reign, from June 1837 until her death in January 1901 and the Edwardian Period spanned the reign of King Edward VII, 1901 to 1910.

Victorian Period (1837-1901)

in 1838 the first truly modern Coronation Day took place; Queen Victoria, then aged 19. For the first time processions to Westminster Abbey began and ended at Buckingham Palace, and tens of thousands crowded the streets through the Parks, with travel enabled by then new railway lines. Travelling on the new railway lines to the city centre.

Inside The Green Park, buildings gradually disappeared. Queen Victoria filled in the Queen's Basin, and by 1855, all the buildings had been demolished: the Tyburn Pool was filled in during 1837, and the Ranger's Lodge and related buildings were demolished in 1841-42. For the first time, The Green Park was subject to comprehensive planning and landscaping, and the beginnings of a new planting structure can be seen in prints by 1856 and in the Ordnance Survey of 1869.

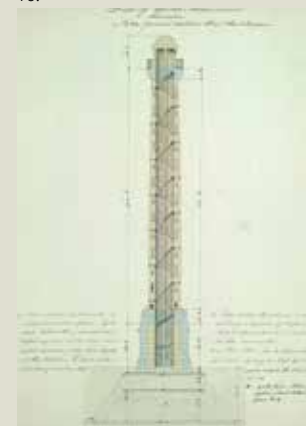
The Arch subsequently became the Wellington Arch, with an equestrian statue of the Duke between 1843 and 83, until the Arch itself was relocated on the main axis of Constitution Hill in 1883, and the Duke's statue was relocated to Aldershot. In 1889, Constitution Hill became a public highway, and by 1894, the west side of the Park was

cut off by road improvement layouts that formed the Duke of Wellington Place.

The Duke of York Column and Steps, designed by Benjamin Dean Wyatt, was built in 1832, where Regent Street joined The Mall, a purposefully wide endpoint that created an elevated viewing platform for the general public. The viewing platform was open to the public from 12 pm – 6 pm (May-September), during which period the atmosphere of London would have been clear to allow views over the Park and as far as Surrey Hills. The statue of the Duke of York was designed by Richard Westmacott and raised in 1834 to memorialise Prince Frederick, Duke of York.

Duck Island Cottage was rebuilt by John Burges Watson in 1840 as part of a collaboration with the Ornithological Society to create a small house for a full-time bird keeper, with a detached clubroom for the society's meetings. The buildings were vaguely Swiss-inspired and designed to be a 'Cottage orné' in contrast with the increasingly monumental architecture of the government offices erected in Whitehall. The recreation of the cottage and bird keeper role, with support from the Ornithological Society, began to see various improvements

16.



17.



made on the island, including the provision of nesting boxes, the shelving of the banks and the planting of reeds providing increased shelter and habitat. During the Victorian Period, Marble Arch was situated outside Buckingham Palace and was moved to the Oxford Street and Park Lane junction in 1851. An elegant suspension bridge was built across the Lake in 1857.

Edwardian Period (1901-10)

Sir Aston Webb remodelled the area outside Buckingham Palace between 1905 and 1913 to make space for the Queen Victoria Memorial and surrounding gardens. This involved the implementation of the Broadwalk, connecting Piccadilly with St. James's Park, which was designed as a double plane tree avenue with two ornate gateways on either end (Canada Gate to the south and Devonshire Gate to the north). This period also saw the introduction of the Bandstand, which became the Park's focal point for social festivities and ceremonial band concerts. The location of the bandstand and its ring of plane trees, the Broadwalk and associated Devonshire and Canada Gates, and the fountain dating from this period collectively form the Park's surviving formal features.

THE EARLY, MID AND LATE 20TH CENTURY

The Early Twentieth Century Period lasted from 1911 to 1950 after death of King Edward VII and the end of the Second World War. The Mid and Late Twentieth Century lasted from 1950 till the end of the century.

The Early Twentieth Century (1911-50)

By the beginning of the twentieth century, The Green Park had developed into something like its present form – a composition of grassland and mixed trees set against the undulating landform of the Tyburn Valley. Several additions were made within the planting framework during this period, which were laid down in the later nineteenth century. WWII rubble from buildings damaged during the Blitz was subsequently disposed of throughout the Park's boundary and along the Broadwalk. Green Park Underground Station was constructed between 1930-33 and caused considerable disturbance to the Park; this was followed by road improvements on Piccadilly and Hyde Park Corner and subsequently reduced the size of the Park with considerable spoil dumped into the Park's boundary.

St. James's Park's landscape experienced some dramatic yet temporal changes during and between World War I (WWI) and World War II (WWII). St. James's Park lake was drained and temporarily built over with military buildings to accommodate

staff for the World War I effort. During the Blitz in World War II, the landscape was heavily bombed, which subsequently saw areas of the Park used as a dumping ground for rubble. Most of the Park's wrought iron Victorian and Edwardian railings were uplifted for the WWII effort as well. In summary, this period saw the Park's aesthetic change due to necessities caused by both World Wars.

At the same time, the inter-war period seems to have been characterised by an ever-changing fashion in ornamental planting, which saw floristic variation through garden displays in several locations within the landscape, effectively diminishing the feelings of space created by Nash in the Georgian Period.

Britain in the early 20th century was marked by intense struggles — social, industrial, and political. The palace, as a symbol of the monarchy and government, was often a natural site for protest, reflecting the turbulence of the era. The suffragettes protested outside Buckingham Palace on 21 May 1914. This demonstration was led by Emmeline

Pankhurst, the leader of the Women's Social and Political Union (WSPU), as part of their campaign for women's right to vote in the UK. On that day, Emmeline Pankhurst sought to deliver a petition to King George V. However, she was arrested along with many other suffragettes during a clash with the police. The protest was one of many militant actions taken by the suffragettes in their struggle for women's suffrage. Their protests only started influencing change by 1918, true equality in voting rights was finally achieved a decade later in 1928.

St. James's Park and The Green Park have long been places where the UK and the world have come together to celebrate, reflect, and mourn, with their iconic landscapes forming a powerful backdrop to the global image and memories of Britain. These Parks have long served as a stage for grand state ceremonies, with royal funeral processions in 1910, 1936, and 1952 passing through on their way from Westminster Hall to Paddington. The funerals of King Edward VII in 1910, King George V in 1936, and King George VI in 1952 were moments of national mourning, drawing vast crowds to

18.



19.



the Park and surrounding areas as the cortèges commenced their solemn journeys. The Parks also played a central role in the 1937 coronation of King George VI, and again on 2 June 1953 for the coronation of Queen Elizabeth II, when thousands lined the route and millions watched on television for the first time. Trooping the Colour, conducted on Horse Guards Parade for the monarch's birthday, dates back to 1748 and has been an almost unbroken tradition for over 200 years, except during wartime, in 1955, and during the COVID-19 pandemic. The custom of balcony appearances at Buckingham Palace date back to the Great Exhibition in 1851, further cementing the area's role in national celebrations.

On Victory in Europe (VE) Day in 1945, a massive throng of people surged down The Mall toward Buckingham Palace. There, King George VI, Queen Elizabeth, and their daughters, Princess Elizabeth and Princess Margaret, stepped onto the balcony, waving to the jubilant crowds. Since World War II, these grand occasions, televised and photographed worldwide, have made St. James's Park and The Green Park some of the most famous

acres on the planet, attracting millions of visitors annually. These ceremonies, deeply rooted in history, underline the Parks' enduring significance in Britain's royal and national heritage.

Mid and Late Twentieth Century (1950-99)

Momentous Royal occasions like the Queen's Coronation in 1953 saw large celebrations in the Park and again for her Silver Jubilee in 1977. In 1981 Prince Charles married Lady Diana Spencer in the 'wedding of the century'.

In 1980, St. James's Park's Bandstand was demolished due to substantial repair costs.

Changes in this period aimed to complement Nash's earlier work with features remaining clear, including mature tree avenues, ceremonial routes, subtle undulating topography, shrubberies, and naturalistic lakeside planting. The 'floriferous' shrubberies were replanted in 1993. The playground was relocated and developed to blend in with the landscape in 1994 and has since undergone several improvements.

The Green Park has incorporated memorials for the people who served in the two world wars, and in 1994, a memorial to Canadian soldiers was added.

In 1997, saw the first of a number of large Royal funeral processions through the Parks since 1952, Princess Diana's coffin followed by the young Princes passed in front of Buckingham Palace.

THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY

The Twenty-First Century is the Period from the beginning of the new millennium until the present day.

The Twenty-First Century (2000 onwards)

St. James's Park still strongly echoes the sense of place created by John Nash. Since the 1994 restoration of some shrubberies in the spirit of his ideas, a restaurant was designed to blend into the romantic landscape envisaged by Nash and was built in 2004.

In 2002, the Queen inaugurated a war memorial next to Constitution Hill, dedicated to five million service members from the Indian Sub-Continent, Africa, and the Caribbean.

The Duke of Wellington Corner recently underwent a significant change with the Bomber Command Memorial constructed in 2012 and unveiled by Queen Elizabeth II as part of her Diamond Jubilee celebration. Her Platinum Jubilee was celebrated in 2022 with a significant event in front of the Palace, with crowds again filling the Mall.

20.



21.



22.



In 2002, crowds lined the route for two major royal funeral processions through the Parks, honoring Princess Margaret and the Queen Mother. More recently, in 2022, the Parks once again became the focus of national and international mourning for Queen Elizabeth II, with an unprecedented outpouring of grief. Thousands visited to pay their respects, laying flowers and gifts in The Green Park, where a meadow now stands as a lasting tribute to the late Queen.

Following her passing, King Charles III's Coronation saw the Parks once again filled with people witnessing another historic moment. Prince William's wedding in 2011 and Prince Harry's in 2018 further reinforced the role of these spaces at the heart of royal celebrations, as crowds gathered and millions watched worldwide.

Beyond royal events, these parks have played a crucial role in the daily lives of Londoners. During the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020, they became vital open spaces where people could safely be outdoors, highlighting their significance as the green lungs of the city. Their international status, combined with their local importance, has a huge impact on footfall, drawing millions of visitors each year who come to experience these historic and symbolic landscapes.

Main challenges:

- C19.** Explaining the depth of history in these Parks in an appropriate way to a modern audience.

IMAGES

1. Civitatis Westmonasteriensis pars (Westminster from the River) Wenceslaus Hollar, 1647 Source: <https://www.metmuseum.org/art/collection/search/360613>
2. Left to Right: 1658 Faithorne map. Source: British Library. Maps. Crace.I.35.
3. View of London from Southwark, 1543 Artist: Antonis van den Wyngaerde. Source: <https://artcollection.culture.gov.uk/artwork/0-108/>
4. Illustration Of King Edward I 1272 A.D From Cassell's History Of England Volume 1 Book. Source: <https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:EdwardI-Cassell.jpg>
5. Left: "Queen Elizabeth's procession to Blackfriars" by Robert Peake, c.1600. Source: <https://www.flickr.com/photos/60861613@N00/14237270910>
6. Right: Illustration of an Ice House Source: <https://woods2012.wordpress.com/history/ice-house/>
7. Left to Right: A plan of St. James's Park and Palace in the early 18th century by Andre Mollet. Source: https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Kip_St_James's_Palace_and_Park.jpg
8. Plan of St. James's Park, Westminster, London by Unbekannt, 1710. Source: London Metropolitan Archives (City of London)/Heritage Images
9. Ground Plan of improvements to St. James's Park, The Green Park and the surrounding areas. Architect: Alfred Beaumont (Active 1850). Source: Royal Collection Trust, RL 18017
10. Left to Right: King James I of England and VI of Scotland, 1574 by Arnold Bronckorst. Source: National Portrait Gallery, London. <https://www.wikidata.org/wiki/Q28042604>
11. Execution of Charles I, 1649 Artist: Ernest Crofts. Source: The Print

Collector/Heritage Images

12. Charles II meets scientist Robert Hooke and architect Christopher Wren in St. James' Park, 6th October 1675. Source: <https://www.historic-uk.com/HistoryUK/HistoryofEngland/King-Charles-II/>
13. Paille Maille game. Source: <https://www.rmg.co.uk/stories/blog/stuart-christmas-fun-games-0>
14. Left: London from Buckingham House, now Buckingham Palace, 1727 Johannes Kip (HM Royal Collection Trust). Source: <https://x.com/oldlondonnow/status/1343626574403399680/photo/1>
15. Right: The Chinese Bridge illuminated for the night of the celebration of the peace, 1814. J.H. Clark. Source: MOL
16. Duke of York monument plans. Source: <https://www.meisterdrucke.ie/fine-art-prints/Benjamin-Dean-Wyatt/1106829/Cross-Section-of-the-Duke-of-York's-Monument,-Carlton-Gardens,-London.html>
17. Queen Victoria Memorial. Unveiling by the King, 16th May, 1911. Source: MOL
18. Mrs Pankhurst arrested and carried bodily by Superintendent Rolfe, 21 May, 1914. Source: MOL
19. Canada Memorial. Source: M. Wasilewski
20. Unveiling Queen Mother statue. Source: Philip Jackson Sculptures
21. Royal Wedding of HRH Prince William of Wales and Catherine Middleton. Source: MOD
22. Beach Volleyball at Horse Guards Parade, 2012. Source: image © POPULOUS,

ARCHAEOLOGY

Evidence of habitation and finds from the Lower Paleolithic (c. 500,000BC to c. 36,000BC), Upper Paleo/Mesolithic (c.36,000 to c.4000BC), Bronze Age (c.2000BC to c.650BC) and Iron Age (c.650BC to AD43) periods has been found in and around The Green and St. James's Park, ranging from axes, wooden structures, and flint assemblages. A hoard of cast bronze, Iron Age coins was found in St. James's Park in 1827⁹ and The Mall originated as a Roman Road.

In July 1994, the RCHME Cambridge Field Office conducted a series of investigations, recording archaeological features. These were supported by two separate Historical Surveys undertaken by LUC in 1981, and no remains of the medieval and post-medieval sand and gravel workings in the Parks have been identified¹⁰.

Various earthwork features survive in St. James's Park, most from the later development of the Park; however, a terrace in the north-western part may date back to the 1660s design. This feature is up to 1.5m high and runs roughly southwest to northeast, aligned with the edge of the former ornamental canal to its south. The terrace scarp is lost in the earthworks from the Queen Victoria Memorial at its western end, and at the eastern end, curves south and runs down towards the canal edge. A shorter parallel scarp can be seen to the north, and it is only 0.6m high and less well-defined than the prominent scarp.

Three mounds, presumably all essentially unnatural, are associated with John Nash's redesign of St. James's Park (one mound beside The Mall has mature

planes growing on top of it. A smaller, circular tree mound stands north of the St. James's Park Café, with a ring of mature trees on top. The giant mound is located south of the lake and is irregular, with a steep northern and shallower southern side.

Some detailed archaeological investigations have been conducted, revealing military activity within the Park during the Second World War. Still, some areas were levelled in 1946, suggesting the possible removal of defensive structures¹¹. Air raid shelters and barrage balloon sites in The Green Park were levelled at this time.

TRP regularly works with Historic England and created an Archaeology Policy in 2016 to provide suitable protection for known and unknown features using a traffic light system, identifying areas of potential archaeological significance as shown in Figure 8. A compilation of all records completed by RCHME in 1994 was updated by TRP in 2015. This work was published as two volumes and includes a gazetteer of archaeological features located during field surveys.

Features

Tyburn Pool (or Central Water) – The Tyburn River once flowed through both Parks, but it was formed into a pool/reservoir in The Green Park between 1667 and 1837¹². This became known as The Central Water or Tyburn Pool, where an extension was constructed in 1703¹³.

Civil War Fort – A fort forming part of the defensive line around London during the Civil War appears to have been located near the western corner of The Green Park. Two eighteenth-century plans show a

fort near Hyde Park Corner, but each shows the fort in a different location: one to the north of Piccadilly and one to the south¹⁴.

Ice Houses and Snow Wells – Three snow wells were built in 1668, probably within the area of The Green Park, and an ice house was built in 1784¹⁵. The ice house is shown on an early eighteenth-century map on the Park's western side; however, there is no trace of it on the ground.

Ranger's Lodges – There have been a series of lodges and out-buildings along the Piccadilly boundary of The Green Park since 1668. A lodge is first shown on a 1720 map, which was altered in 1730. A new lodge, referred to as the 'Deputy Ranger's Lodge', was rebuilt on the site of the old lodge by Robert Adam in 1769.

Deer House – A deer house existed close to the Ranger's Lodge between 1704 and 1740s. The structure may be located close to the old lodge on a map dating from 1710 to 1725¹⁶. Any traces of this would be destroyed when the later Ranger's Lodge and gardens were constructed.

The Two Knolls – Towards the western end of The Green Park are two ornamental tree mounds, the Two Knolls, which are planted with mature plane trees.

The Round Reservoir – Constructed by John Nash to supply the lake in Buckingham Palace Gardens. It was later covered and then removed in 1883¹⁷. It is shown on the First Edition County Series map surveyed in 1869. The reservoir site has now been lost under the road system around the Wellington Arch.

⁹ <https://molarchaeology.maps.arcgis.com/apps/MapSeries/index.html?appid=9a85640ef9fc042ae91af6b0d43abbaf8>

¹⁰ LUC 1981 Royal Parks Historical Survey: Green Park. p6

¹¹ Aerial photographs NMR 410, 106G/UK11624, frames 6056, 6057, 7-JUL-46 (held by HE).

¹² LUC 1981 Royal Parks Historical Survey: Green Park.

¹³ LUC 1981 Royal Parks Historical Survey: Green Park. pg 46

¹⁴ Sturdy D 1975 The Civil War Defences of London, London Archaeology 2. 334-338.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SIGNIFICANCE

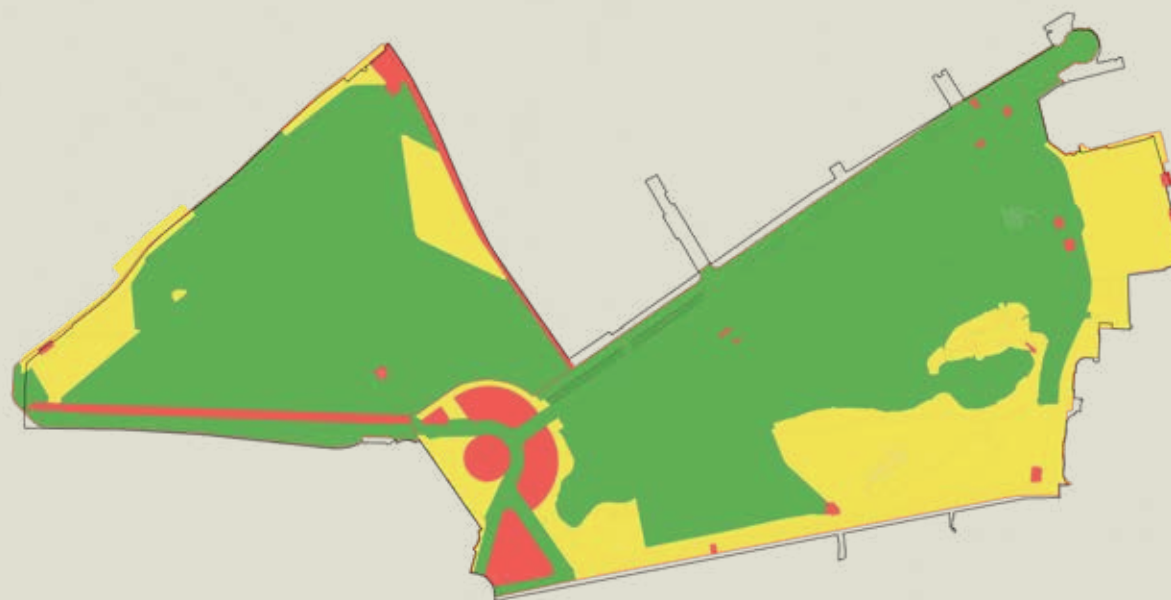
Red National/High - This is the highest category of archaeological potential or significance, whereby any works should be preceded by appropriate archaeological consultation and assessment. Where work is unavoidable, archaeological mitigation should be agreed upon. Areas assigned to the Red Category have the greatest known significance or potential to contain heritage assets of significance or fragility/sensitivity to change.

Yellow Regional/Medium - This category covers most of the known archaeological assets within the parks where there is no demonstrable evidence for prior truncation or disturbance and that heritage assets of significance could exist. Any groundwork should have been preceded by appropriately considering the archaeological implications and implementing necessary archaeological enabling works. Known assets may vary in significance or may be resistant to change.

Green Local/Low - This category covers substantial areas of parks with lower archaeological risk, and most works can proceed without archaeological consideration. It comprises areas with significant prior development or truncation, which has removed the most potential for heritage assets to exist within the vicinity, or prior archaeological investigations have ruled out the potential for heritage assets. It also includes heritage assets which are highly resistant to change.

Fig.8 Archaeological importance

Red High Archaeological Importance
Yellow Medium Archaeological Importance
Green Low Archaeological Importance



¹⁵ LUC 1981 Royal Parks Historical Survey: Green Park, pg 46-47

¹⁶ Plan of St. James Park, Public Records Office, Kew, WORKS 32/70, dated between 1710 and 1725.

¹⁷ 25" Ordnance Survey County Series map, first edition, London sheet XLIII, surveyed 1869, published 1878.

The Broadwalk – Between 1905 and 1913, a double-plane tree avenue was planted from northwest to southeast across The Green Park. A path had run along this alignment since at least 1856. Between 1945 and 1948, bomb damage rubble was discarded onto the Broadwalk and appears as a low mound¹⁸.

Second World War Barrage Balloon Emplacements

– Two barrage balloon sites are visible on aerial photographs in The Green Park, revealing parchmarks. The site was levelled by 1946, and today, these features are visible as a parch mark circle and other slight scarps, though the area has been confused by modern service trenches¹⁹.

The Queen's Basin – Natural pools in the northeastern corner of The Green Park were converted into a reservoir in 1725, as shown on maps from 1710/1725 and 1791²⁰. The reservoir was enlarged in 1729 to 600 by 100 feet and given a fountain by 1797. The basin was infilled in 1855.

The Green Park Bandstand – A tree ring around the site of the bandstand was planted in 1913; presumably, the bandstand was built at the same time; it appears on the 1916 third edition County Series map and was removed in 1980.

Second World War Air-raid Shelters – In the northern corner of The Green Park, two rows of sunken air raid shelters are visible on aerial photographs from 1941 and 1945 as earthworks. The 1945 aerial photographs clearly show the narrow entrance ramps, and by 1946, the pictures reveal that this area had been levelled.

Horse Guards Parade – The rear of several government buildings connected to Whitehall forms the boundary of Horse Guards Parade, located at the east end of St. James's Park. Originally, this site served as a mustering ground for Charles II's personal bodyguard. The parade ground was separated from the Park when Horse Guards Road was constructed in 1916.

Cowford Pool – A circular pond, shown on a map of 1592 in the southwestern corner of St. James's Park. When Charles II redesigned the Park, the pool was formalised into a rectangular pool called Rosamund's Pool, into which James I had water piped from Hyde Park to form a cascade in 1612.

Ornamental Canal – A map of 1752 shows a small canal and a square pond on the Park's eastern side²¹. In 1660, these were superseded when Charles II had the Park redesigned around a central formal canal excavated that year, along with Rosamund's Pool and channels for a decoy.

Duck Decoy – In 1660, when St. James's Park was redesigned, pools and channels were excavated on the southeastern side of the canal to create a decoy, completed in 1665. The decoy was modified fairly frequently throughout its life; water features and animal houses were added between the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and William III added a hide and tea house²². It was transformed into a formal basin in 1714, but in 1770, the decoy canals were drained and filled in²³.

Duck Island – The island was part of Nash's design for the ornamental canal in St. James's Park. The

Royal Ornithological Society erected a cottage on the island in 1840, then a boat house and aviary. A well was provided in 1859, and an engine house was constructed in 1865²⁴.

Suspension Bridge – Rendell designed a suspension bridge in 1857 that spanned the ornamental canal in St. James's Park. It had iron decoration and was replaced by a bridge by Eric Bedford in 1957^{25 26}.

BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND ARTEFACTS

Buildings, artefacts, and structures have become essential features of the Park's landscape and history. These include memorials, gates, ornamental features, and processional and presentation areas. This section describes the main buildings, artefacts, boundaries and hard landscape features in The Green Park and St. James's Park combined. The key features described are identified in Table 1 and Figure 9. Some details of the features summarised in this section can be found in the Inventory of Artefacts, assembled in 1981 as part of the Historical Survey of each park. The following are summarised descriptions of the notable features and are listed by date of installation in the Parks:

St. James's Park Lake (1827) – Located in the centre of the Park, Nash designed and implemented it and is an adaptation of the earlier formal canal. It was modified during the Queen Victoria Memorial Scheme, at the western end, in 1908.

Duke of York Column and Steps (1834) – This monument is located at the top of the Duke of York Steps on the north side of The Mall. It was designed by Benjamin Dean Wyatt to commemorate Prince

¹⁸ LUC 1981 Royal Parks Historical Survey: Green Park, p14,18,49.

¹⁹ RCHME level 1 field investigation, 21-JUL-94, Jane Kenney

²⁰ PRO (Kew) WORKS 32/70, dated between 1710 and 1725.

²¹ ""p49

²² ""p8, 9, 31

²³ PRO (Kew) WORKS 32/70, dated between 1710 and 1725.

²⁴ LUC 1981 Royal Parks Historical Survey: St. James's Park, p19.

²⁵ ""p21, 71

²⁶ Pevsner N 1973 The Buildings of England: London Volume One. 642.

Frederick, Duke of York. It features a 124-foot-high hollow column with a spiral staircase of 168 steps and a viewing platform. At the top, it features a bronze statue of the Duke of York by Sir Richard Westmacott.

Duck Island Cottage (1840) – was often called the Bird Keepers Cottage. Charles II created the post of 'Governor of Duck Island', and William III had the first lodge built. It was destroyed in 1771 and rebuilt after 1840 as a picturesque, Swiss-inspired cottage designed by John Burges Watson. It is currently occupied by the London Parks & Gardens, with a small room used for gardening staff and volunteers who tend to the surrounding gardens.

The Store Yard (the 1850s) – TRP staff accommodation buildings with facilities for landscape and facilities maintenance contractors

Storey's Gate Café (1855) – During his reign as monarch, King Charles II expanded his grandfather's practice of keeping aviaries along Birdcage Walk. In doing so, he appointed Edward Storey as 'Keeper of the King's Birds' and assigned him Storey's Gate as his lodge. It became the Park's police station from the late nineteenth century until recently and is now a Café.

Boat House (1862) – is an open-frame structure on the north shore.

Boy Fountain (1863) – Designed by Charles Henry Mabey and carved by Robert Jackson in 1863, this Grade II sculpture, entitled the Boy Statue, is a

marble figure of a boy set on a plinth and acts as a drinking fountain.

Public Toilets (1897) – There are two public convenience facilities, one close to the park office, c.1960, and the other at Marlborough Gate, originally c.1897 and improved in 1967/8, which includes disabled facilities.

St. James's Park Bandstand (the 1890s) – During the summer months, a temporary structure is erected on the site of the old bandstand. It is located in the middle of the Park near Marlborough Gate.

Ivy Lodge (1890) – residential accommodation occupied by TRP staff.

Buckingham Gate Lodge (1901) – designed and constructed in 1900-01 by Sir Aston Webb as part of the Queen Victoria Memorial Scheme. It currently occupies an emergency rainwater tank for the Queen's Garden bedding.

The Royal Marines Memorial (1903) – designed by Adrian Jones, is also known as the Graspan Royal Marines Memorial. It is an outdoor bronze sculpture installed on the north side of The Mall. It commemorates the Royal Marines who died in the Boxer Rebellion in China and the Second Boer War in Africa.

Galleon Lamp Standards (1908) – designed by Sir Thomas Brock as part of Sir Aston Webb's scheme for the Queen Victoria Memorial.

South Africa Artillery Memorial (1910) – located on the edge of the inner park close to the junction of The Mall and Horse Guards Road. The South African Royal Artillery Memorial was installed in memory of members of the Royal Artillery killed in the Boer War in southern Africa 1899-1902.

The Leaf Yard (1910) – open storage area enclosed by embankments and shrubberies.

Queen Victoria Memorial (1911) – memorial and fountain with monumental sculpture, built from 1901 to 1911 by Sir Aston Webb and sculptor Sir Thomas Brock.

Buckingham Gate Lodge, Gate Piers, Gates, and Railings (1911) – a Grade II* listed Building in St. James's, London (Grade I listed), formerly Gatekeepers Lodge.

Canada Gate (1911) – part of the Queen Victoria Memorial scheme by Aston Webb. Canada presented the gate to London.

Captain James Cook (1914) – by Sir Thomas Brock and located near Admiralty Arch. It is a bronze statue of Captain James Cook. The statue was completed in 1914.

Pumphouse on Duck Island (1915) – This is a large brick building on the island, concealed mainly by vegetation. It is now partly used as a wildlife office/mess facility.

Devonshire Gates (1921) – Originally built for Lord Heathfield's house at Turnham Green. They were

erected in The Green Park in 1921 after demolishing Devonshire House.

Guards Memorial (1922) – Located on the edge of the inner park opposite Horse Guards Parade, this cenotaph features five life-size bronze figures sculpted by Gilbert Ledward representing the Foot Guards Regiments: Grenadiers, Coldstream, Scots, Welsh, and Irish.

King George VI Memorial (1955) – Designed by Scottish sculptor William McMillan, this bronze memorial features a statue of the King dressed in naval uniform standing on a plinth of Portland stone. It was unveiled by HM the Queen in 1955.

Blue Bridge (1957) – offers spectacular and protected views across the lake to Buckingham Palace to the west and Horse Guards Parade, Big Ben, and the London Eye towards the east. The low-arched concrete bridge is the third to span the lake.

Statue of the Earl Mountbatten (1983) – A bronze statue of Admiral of the Fleet Louis Mountbatten, 1st Earl Mountbatten of Burma, is located on Mountbatten Green, off Horse Guards Parade.

Canada Memorial Fountain (1994) – Unveiled by the Queen in 1994, it remembers the one million Canadians who served with British forces during the two World Wars.

Memorial Gates (2002) – The pillars of the Memorial Gates, inaugurated by the Queen in 2002, are dedicated to five million people from the Indian Subcontinent, Africa, and the Caribbean who served or lost their lives in the two World Wars.

Children's Playground (2002) – at the western end of the Park, which includes children's toilet facilities, attendants office, sandpit and play structures.

St. James's Park Café (2004) – is located on the site of the original Cake House. Inn the Park, built by Michael Hopkins and opened as a restaurant in 2004, features a turf roof.

The National Police Memorial (2005) – is a black granite-clad tablet with a glass chamber set into its face containing a book listing the names of British policeman and policewoman killed while on duty.

Bali Memorial (2006) – The Bali Memorial commemorates the 202 victims of the Bali bombings in 2002. It is located at Clive Steps, along Horse Guards Road. Unveiled in 2006 by the Prince of Wales and Duchess of Cornwall, this marble globe has 202 carved doves with the names of the victims carved into a stone wall behind the globe.

The Swire Fountain (2007) – was installed in 2007 at the eastern end of the lake, replacing two obsolete fountains on the same site. The jets reach over 4.5 metres high.

Monument to Queen Elizabeth the Queen Mother (2009) – standing next to the bronze statue of her husband, King George VI, this national memorial to The Queen Mother, who died in 2002 aged 101, was unveiled by HM The Queen in February 2009.

Tiffany Fountain (2011) – sits at the centre of the lake and sends a six-metre (20ft) plume of water straight into the air, enhancing the exceptional views across the Park to Buckingham Palace, Whitehall, and Horse Guards.

The Constance Fountain (2011) – a fountain and statue of Diana, HRH Princess of Wales, by Estcourt J Clack.

Three Watering Holes Fountain (2012) – with three watering holes at heights from which adults, children, wheelchair users and dogs can drink cool, fresh water, this fountain is a fabulous addition to The Green Park.

Bomber Command Memorial (2012) – commemorates the 55,573 who died while serving in the Bomber Command during the Second World War. Architect Liam O'Connor designed the memorial, which was built using Portland stone.

Refreshment kiosks (2018) – four small purpose-built refreshment kiosk facilities feature at Marlborough Gate, Horseshoe Bend, Artillery Memorial, and the playground.

Main challenges:

- C20.** Management of the TRP Archaeology Policy in the context of a changing planning system while meeting professional standards and guidance set out by Historic England.
- C21.** Considering the potential impacts of work on the historic environment, practice active engagement and use the available archaeological records to protect and enhance it.
- C22.** Ensuring multiple contractors and statutory undertakers have access to and abide by principles of the TRP Policy while consulting with Historic England and watching briefs as required.
- C23.** Ensuring the historic assets and features in the Parks are looked after appropriately.

Fig.9 Heritage Assets in Green Park and St. James's Park

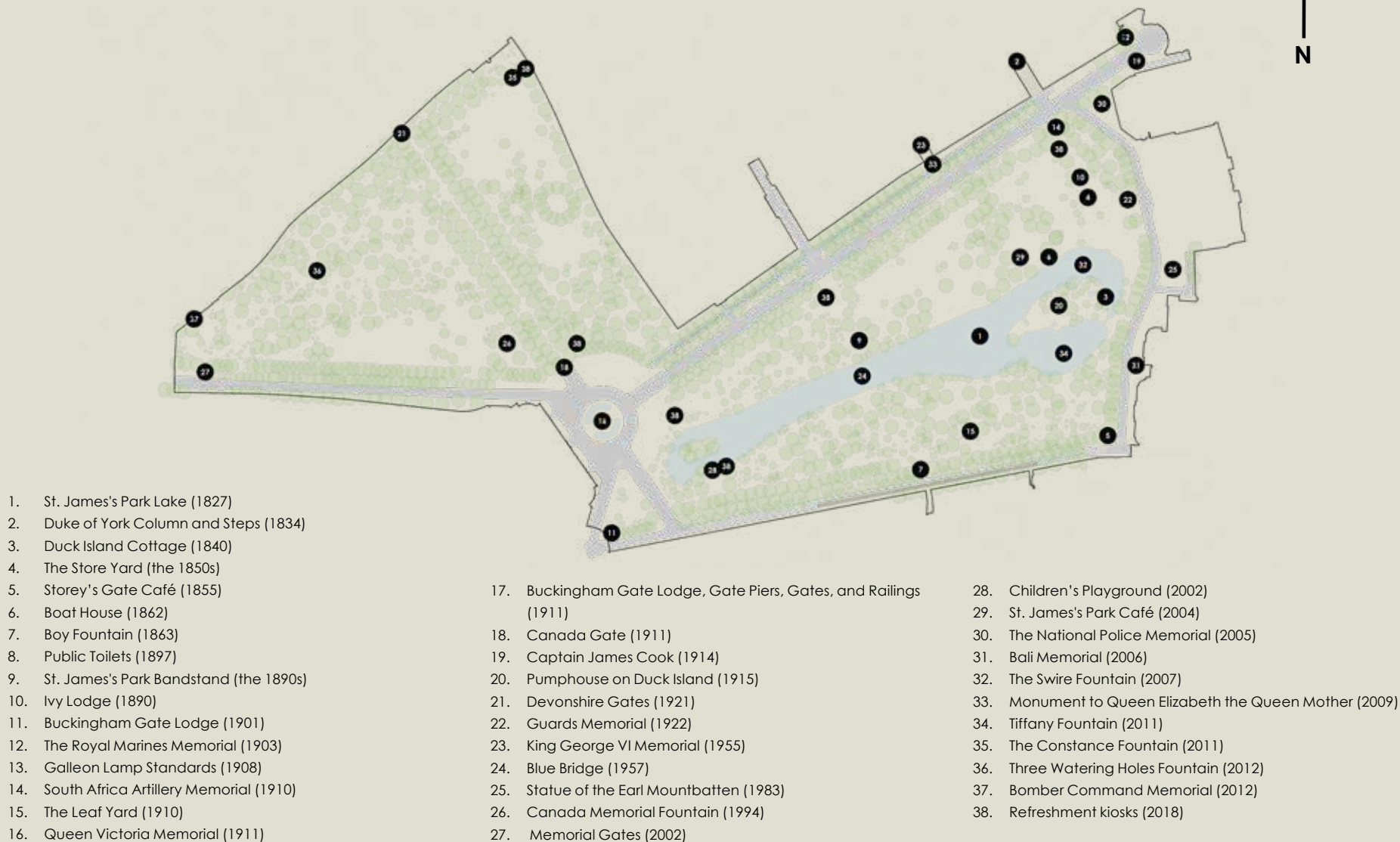


TABLE 1: BUILDINGS, ARTEFACTS AND ASSETS

KEY	TRP ASSET CODE	BUILDING, ARTEFACT OR ASSET	COND	GRADE	HE ENTRY NUMBER	CH. AREA
1	GP-01-05-000-008	Queen's Walk Gate	Fair	"		
2	GP-01-05-000-009	Ritz Corner Gate	Fair	"		
3	GP-01-09-020-011	19 Lamp Standards, Queen's Walk	Good	II	"	
4	GP-02-05-000-006	Piccadilly East Gate	N/A	"		
5	GP-02-09-020-014	5 Large Lamp Standards (from Piccadilly to QVM)	Good	II	"	
6	GP-03-05-020-003	Devonshire House Gates, Piccadilly	Good	II*	"	
7	GP-03-09-020-012	20 Lamp Standards, Flanking Avenue (from Piccadilly to QVM)	Good	II	"	
8	GP-04-05-000-005	Piccadilly Centre Gate	N/A	"		
9	GP-04-05-000-007	Piccadilly West Gate	N/A	"		
10	GP-05-03-000-001	Constance Fund Fountain aka Diana Fountain	Fair	"		
11	GP-05-03-000-016	Watering Holes Drinking Fountain	Good	"		
12	GP-06-04-000-002	Canada Memorial Fountain (not managed by TRP)	N/A	"		
13	GP-08-05-000-004	Horse Ride Centre Gate	N/A	"		
14	GP-08-06-000-010	Constitution Hill	Fair	"		
15	GP-08-09-000-015	Memorial Gates	Good	"		
16	GP-08-09-020-013	34 Lamp Standards, Constitution Hill	Good	II	"	
17	SJ-09-02-020-003	Buckingham Gate Lodge	Good	II*	"	
18	SJ-09-04-010-050	Queen Victoria Memorial	Good	I	"	
19	SJ-09-05-010-026	Canada Gates	Fair	I	"	
20	SJ-09-05-020-025	Buckingham Gate	Good	II*	"	
21	SJ-09-06-000-035	Buckingham Gate Link Road	Good	"		
22	SJ-09-06-000-036	Carriageway Surrounding Queen Victoria Memorial	Fair	"		

KEY	TRP ASSET CODE	BUILDING, ARTEFACT OR ASSET	COND	GRADE	HE ENTRY NUMBER	CH. AREA
23	SJ-09-06-000-038	Spur Road	Good	"		
24	SJ-09-09-010-056	Australia Piers	Poor	I	"	
25	SJ-09-09-010-064	South Africa Pillar	Good	I	"	
26	SJ-09-09-010-068	West Africa Pillar	Good	I	"	
27	SJ-10-04-020-023	Royal Marines Memorial (not TRP)	Good	II	"	
28	SJ-10-05-000-028	Duke of York Gates	Fair	"		
29	SJ-10-05-000-032	Spring Gardens Gates North	Fair	"		
30	SJ-10-05-000-033	Spring Gardens Gates South	N/A	"		
31	SJ-10-05-020-030	Marlborough Gate	Fair	II	"	
32	SJ-10-06-000-040	The Mall	Fair	"		
33	SJ-10-08-000-048	Monument to Queen Elizabeth the Queen Mother	Good	"		
34	SJ-10-08-010-043	Duke of York Column	Good	I	"	
36	SJ-10-08-020-041	South Africa Artillery Memorial	Good	II*	"	
37	SJ-10-08-020-042	Cook Memorial	Good	II	"	
38	SJ-10-08-020-047	Monument King George VI	Good	II	"	
39	SJ-10-09-000-059	Duke of York Steps	Good	"		
40	SJ-11-02-000-013	Ivy Lodge	Good	"		
41	SJ-11-02-000-016	Store Yard - Park Office Building	Fair	"		
42	SJ-11-02-000-017	Store Yard - South Block (TRP Stores & FM Office)	Fair	"		
43	SJ-11-02-000-018	Store Yard - West Block (GM Building)	Fair	"		
44	SJ-11-05-000-029	Guards Memorial Gates	Fair	"		
45	SJ-11-08-010-046	Guards Memorial	Good	I	"	
46	SJ-12-02-000-012	St. James's Park Café	Good	"		
47	SJ-13-02-000-001	Bandstand area - St. James's Park	Good	"		

TABLE 1: BUILDINGS, ARTEFACTS AND ASSETS

KEY	TRP ASSET CODE	BUILDING, ARTEFACT OR ASSET	COND	GRADE	HE ENTRY NUMBER	CH. AREA
48	SJ-14-02-000-014	Marlborough (St. James's) Toilets	Good	"		
49	SJ-16-02-020-005	Duck Island Complex - Duck Island Cottage	Good	II	"	
50	SJ-16-09-000-058	Duck Island Complex - Duck Island Bridge	Good	"		
51	SJ-17-02-000-002	Boathouse	Fair	"		
52	SJ-17-02-000-004	Duck Island Complex - Artesian Well House	Fair	"		
53	SJ-17-02-000-006	Duck Island Complex - Pelican House	Good	"		
54	SJ-17-02-000-007	Duck Island Complex - Pump House	Fair	"		
55	SJ-17-02-000-008	Duck Island Complex - Rearing House	Poor	"		
56	SJ-17-02-000-009	Duck Island Complex - Valve Station	Good	"		
57	SJ-17-02-000-010	Duck Island Complex - WC Outbuilding	Fair	"		
58	SJ-17-02-000-071	Duck Island Complex - Reservoir Pump House	Good	"		
59	SJ-17-04-000-022	Tiffany Fountain (Pelican Rock Fountain)	Good	"		
60	SJ-17-04-000-024	Swire Fountain	Good	"		
61	SJ-17-09-000-069	Duck Island Reservoir	Fair	"		
62	SJ-18-09-000-057	Blue Bridge (St. James's)	Fair	"		
63	SJ-19-02-020-019	Storey's Gate Lodge	Good	II	"	
64	SJ-20-03-020-020	Boy Fountain	Fair	II	"	
65	SJ-22-02-000-015	Playground Toilets (St. James's)	Fair	"		
66	SJ-22-04-010-021	Cascade Fountain	Good	I	"	
67	SJ-22-06-000-039	St. James's Park - Playground	Fair	"		

KEY	TRP ASSET CODE	BUILDING, ARTEFACT OR ASSET	COND	GRADE	HE ENTRY NUMBER	CH. AREA
68	SJ-23-10-000-070	St. James's Park lake	Fair	"		
69	SJ-25-05-000-027	Cockpit Steps Gate	Poor	"		
70	SJ-25-05-020-031	Queen Anne's Gate	Good	II	"	
71	SJ-25-06-000-034	Birdcage Walk	Good	"		
72	SJ-25-09-020-055	27 Lamp Posts (Both Sides of Birdcage Walk)	Good	II	"	
73	SJ-26-02-000-011	Horse Guards Toilets	Good	"		
74	SJ-26-06-000-037	Horse Guards Road	Poor	"		
75	SJ-26-08-000-049	Mountbatten Statue	Good	"		
76	SJ-26-08-000-053	Turkish Gun	Good	"		
77	SJ-26-08-020-044	Earl Kitchener	Fair	II	"	
78	SJ-26-08-020-045	Field Marshall Earl Roberts	Good	II	"	
79	SJ-26-08-020-051	Spanish Mortar	Good	II	"	
80	SJ-26-08-020-054	Viscount Wolseley	Fair	II	"	
81	SJ-NA-02-000-072	Leaf Yard GM Mess and Storage	Poor	"		
82	SJ-NA-09-010-063	Harbour Wall	Good	I	"	
83	SJ-NA-09-020-060	Galleon Lamp Standards	Good	II	"	
84	SJ-NA-09-020-061	Lamp Post (79 and 124)	Good	II	"	
85	SJ-NA-09-020-062	Lamp Post N and S of Blue Bridge	Good	II	"	
86	SJ-NA-09-020-065	St. James's Lamp Standards (33) North Horse Ride	Fair	II	"	
87	SJ-NA-09-020-066	St. James's Lamp Standards Horse Guards	Good	II	"	
88	SJ-NA-09-020-067	St. James's Lamp Standards Spur Road	Good	II	"	
89	-	National Police Monument	Good	"		
90	-	Bomber Command Memorial	Good	"		
91	-	Lutyen's Fountain	Good	"		

Fig.10 Evolution of park boundaries in Green Park and St. James's Park



BOUNDARIES AND GATES

The Mall, Horse Guards Road and Birdcage Walk bound St. James's Park. The roads are an integral part of the park, extending on the northern boundary to Marlborough Road, the steps and walkway around the Duke of York Column, and the Horse Guards Parade to the east. The outer park is integrated into the townscape with several entry points, including the Dominion Gates and Admiralty Arch. The roads are punctuated by grand gateways, including Buckingham Gate (1857), Australia Gate, and Canada Gate (1908), which links The Green Park and St. James's Park.

As part of The Westminster Ceremonial Streetscape Project, hostile vehicle mitigation measures were implemented in both The Green Park and St. James's Park between 2019 and 2022 to improve resilience against vehicle-borne terrorist attacks.

As indicated in Figure 11, there are numerous pedestrian entry points to St. James's Park. The major gated entrances are at Marlborough Gate (1908) on the northern boundary and adjacent to the Guards Memorial entrance (1922) opposite the Horse Guards Parade. Restricted areas within the park include the Leaf Yard and Store Yard,

enclosed by fencing and planting, and Duck Island, entered through a low gate and access bridge.

There is no capacity for public car parking within the Parks. Security restrictions prohibit public parking on The Mall and surrounding roads during daily guard change. Controlled parking is allowed on what was the North Horse Ride on The Mall to government workers and other neighbouring organisations. Controlled parking occasionally occurs with events at Lancaster House and Buckingham Palace.

Roads bound The Green Park to the north (Piccadilly) and south (Constitution Hill), culminating in the significant junction around the Wellington Arch to the west at the Duke of Wellington Place roundabout. There are impressive gateways into the park at both ends of the Broadwalk, Canada Gates to the south and Devonshire Gates to the north although neither is currently used for access.

All boundaries of The Green Park are contained by walls, railings, and hedgerows, which were introduced to the boundary of Piccadilly to provide permanent security protection in 2021. There are also a few internal fences within the park.

There are multiple pedestrian entrance points to The Green Park from Piccadilly, at either end of the Queen's Walk, from St. James's Place and Cleveland Row on the Queen's Walk, either side of Canada Gate and at the crossing from Duke of Wellington Place roundabout (Hyde Park Corner).

Main challenges:

- C24.** Providing appropriate signage and interpretation boards at key locations for improved visitor experience.
- C25.** Providing provision for regulatory signage, i.e. traffic hazard markers, etc. (i.e. in front of Constitution Hill and Birdcage Walk gates) while considering the needs of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicular traffic.

ROAD AND PATH NETWORK

At St. James's Park, these comprise the wide, spacious ceremonial avenues and parade grounds of the outer park, which contrast with the curved paths of the inner park. Figure 11 shows that the park layout provides an excellent network of paths and surfaces for the intensive access patterns. The Mall and its flanking walks provide the iconic ceremonial route between Trafalgar Square/Horse Guards to Buckingham Palace, and indeed, the

route is used daily in this manner. The Mall and Marlborough Road are currently closed to traffic on Sundays and public holidays.

The introduction of the Cycle Superhighway 3 forms part of the link between Lancaster Gate in the west and Barking in the east and has resulted in segregated cycle routes through The Green Park and St. James's Park.

The numerous paths that cross The Green Park provide an essential pedestrian link between Green Park Underground Station and the major tourist destinations of Buckingham Palace, St. James's Park, and Hyde Park. They have evolved into straight lines between the access points, with desire lines emerging and incrementally 'hardened up' to form part of the path structure. The primary visitor circulation is between these nodes and the Park, as shown in Figure 11, which includes the wide tree-lined Broadwalk, with its straight parallel paths, designed as part of the geometry and layout of the Queen Victoria Memorial.

Constitution Hill provides a clear, defined and sometimes ceremonial route linking St. James's Park with Hyde Park Corner; and is closed to traffic on Sundays and public holidays during daylight hours. A segregated cycle and pedestrian path runs alongside it.

Main challenges:

- C26.** Ensuring the safety of all users on main routes and intersections including The Mall, Horse Guards Road, Constitution Hill, Spur Road, and Birdcage Walk.

- C27.** Managing new forms of transportation where appropriate, i.e. electric scooters are not permitted in the parks.

- C28.** Providing clearer signage about cycle access with improved clarity of cycling/ noncycling routes).

- C29.** Ensuring access points are DDA compliant.

- C30.** Reducing the extent of hard surfacing where paths are duplicated, or carriageways are excessively wide.

- C31.** Continuing to promote considerate cycling in shared-use spaces.

- C32.** Closing roads to cut through vehicular traffic.

- C33.** Maintaining the functionality of ceremonial routes.

Fig.11 Boundary, Gates, Road and Path Network in The Green Park and St. James's Park



LIGHTING, FENCING, FURNITURE AND SIGNAGE

Lamp Standards and Lighting

Apart from lighting in the immediate vicinity of buildings and original gas lamps, TRP intentionally limits external lighting within the parks due to its potential detrimental effect on wildlife.

Lighting in The Green Park is limited, and pedestrians are encouraged to keep to the Park's perimeter at night and use the well-lit Queen's Walk. There are 78 gas lamp standards of four basic types, which bring an air of nostalgia, contributing positively to the Park's character. The mantels in the gas lamps along The Queen's Walk were increased in 2006 for safety to give a slightly brighter light along this route.

St. James's Park provides a dramatic night-time quality and experience, particularly the feature flood lighting in the Park and along The Mall, which creates a visually impactful display. There are 131 lamp standards of 13 basic types throughout the Park; the main lamp standards were installed on The Mall in 1912-1913. The first gas lamps installed in the country in 1807 still exist along the Queen's Walk. The mantels in the gas lamps along the path through the Park from The Mall and across the bridge to Birdcage Walk have been increased for safety to give a slightly brighter light along this main access route. The lighting on the Blue Bridge has been improved, and new lighting was installed from The Mall to St. James's Park Café in 1996. The electrified lamp standards were cast from original gas lamps from the Marlborough Gate path to match the original style in 2011.

The following is an outline of the different types of lighting found in the parks:

Brock type: 36 in total. Tall (approx. 7.5m) decorated cast iron posts, double lamps designed by Sir Thomas Brock: made by Allen & Co. Those around Queen Victoria Memorial are in bronze; the remainder in The Mall are cast iron (introduced in 1912-13).

George IV type: 41 in total. Simple tapered post with 'IV GR' marked about 1m above ground level. In some cases, they have been set well down into pavement and have necessitated an additional 750mm (usually fluted) extension to the top. The lamps are generally round 3-faced fittings surmounted by decorated rims and spiked tops. Fittings between the post and lamp also vary, with straps sometimes joining outwards and sometimes forming a convex outward.

Cottam & Hallam type: 22 in total. It is similar to the George IV type but has no GR IV markings. A few contain the maker's nameplate and have similar fittings with variations.

Revo type: 44 in total. These are tall (8m approx.) bronze-coloured posts with underhung lantern fittings. They are marked 'Revo' near the foot and introduced in 1964 to Birdcage Walk, Buckingham Gate and Horseguards.

Edward VII type: three in total. Heavy post marked ERVII with single scrolled lamp fitting. All at the Buckingham Gate triangle.

Horseguards type: 10 in total. Large (approx 6m) eight-faced square lantern marked GV.

ER 1955: Two lamps only around Carlton Gardens steps with markings 'ER 1955'.

Park Lamps: Nine in total. Standard round-faced lamps are similar to the Constitution Hill style but are less decorative: the maker's name plate is indistinct.

Bridge Lamps: Four in total. They were constructed with the Blue Bridge in 1957.

Shore and Bridge Spotlights: Eight in total. Following the 1968 trial for Duck Island, lighting was installed in June 1970. The scheme extended to West Island and over Blue Bridge.

Queen Victoria Memorial Gates type: There are 10 in total. These were part of the Queen Victoria Memorial Scheme implemented in 1908, which included four on Canada Gate, two on Australia Gate, and four on Buckingham Gate.

Queen Victoria Memorial Floodlights: 16 pairs around the Queen's Garden beds.

Queen Victoria Memorial Spotlights: Four in total illuminating the Queen Victoria Memorial.

George V type: Five in total (in The Green Park).

Posts implemented in 1911 marked George V. Comyn Ching types: There are 64 in total (in The Green Park). They are on The Broadwalk (15) and Constitution Hill.

Baily and Pegg types: 20 in total, featured along The Queen's Walk, and are reportedly some of the first gas lamps to be installed in the country. Evidence shows the lamps were in place in 1871.

Fencing

Eight different types of fencing are used in The Green Park and St. James's Park. In busier areas, paths are edged with bow-top fencing. Its lightweight construction is appropriate to the Parks' setting, and its use helps to mitigate desire lines. Tubular steel rail fencing is used effectively

along The Mall and Horse Guards Parade. The shin rail has existed since 1900 and is generally in good condition.

Benches & Seating

There are currently four types of benches in the parks, with minor variations in style, except for the widely distributed oak timber slatted benches. Traditional benches are mainly of a cast iron-framed/timber slatted style including the scroll-ended Thomas O'Brien, of the style dating from the 1850s typical of the parks. There are 45 in The Green Park and 112 benches in St. James's Park.

There are no early seating records in the parks, although, by 1869, the Ordnance Survey marks some 33 seats in The Mall, 28 in The Green Park and 35 in St. James's Park. Seats were removed from The Mall in 1903 during reconstruction works that were part of the Queen Victoria Memorial Scheme. At the time, the police were vehemently against their replacement because they did not want drunkards and rough sleepers in the parks who would use the benches.

The timber benches were incorporated in the 1970s, forming over 75% of the total benches in the Parks. They are mostly considered to be in good condition (90%). The iron frame benches are essential to the character of the parks, and they are primarily Victorian style, which relates well to the Parks' historical character.

The following is an outline of the different types of benches in the parks:

Lister – 84 in total. This is a timber park-type bench in generally sound condition. It was formally covered with an uneven dark varnish, which fades and develops into a silvery patination typical of weathered teak.

Boulton & Paul — There are 2 in total. This is an Edwardian-style bench with an iron frame and timber slates typically painted black.

Thomas Thomas — 27 in total (mainly in The Green Park). These are very important to the character of The Green Park, which has many that need repair and restoration.

Deckchairs – are available for hire seasonally, contributing to the summer character of the parks since the 1970s.

Signage

The Royal Parks corporate-style notice boards appear at the main entrances, and additional interpretation signs identify the wildfowl on the lake's northern shore, where visitors congregate. There are 16 notice boards with several interpretation panels around the parks.

Other park furniture includes litter bins, and TRP is currently rolling out new hardwood timber slatted bins with tops across the parks.

Main challenges:

- C34.** Rationalise signage styles following TRP's new Branding Strategy (2022).
- C35.** Upkeep and maintenance of information signage.
- C36.** Monitoring ongoing management of litter while improving recycling and providing the appropriate number of bins for visitors in the parks.
- C37.** Retain consistency of street furniture styles, conserving heritage whilst providing for current visitor needs.
- C38.** Balancing the historical importance of gas-lit lamps with maintenance costs and the need to enhance sustainability.
- C39.** To be aware of changes to the surrounding built fabric and enforce a clear policy for minimising light pollution in the parks.



ENVIRONMENTAL CONTEXT

This section describes the 'living' components of the Parks' essential character. These different living elements create the distinctive character of The Green Park and St. James's Park. It refers to the environmental challenges, concerns, and issues associated with sustainability in the twenty-first century.

“The environmental challenges we face are significant. Our parks deliver significant environmental and other benefits to our city and our visitors. However, we need to become even greener, reduce our carbon footprint and be an exemplar of good practice.”

The Royal Parks' Chief Executive, Andrew Scattergood.

Environmental Value

Environmental value is all about the importance of the natural world and what it offers us. This includes things like clean air and water, beautiful landscapes, and habitats for wildlife. It's not just about what nature can do for us economically, but also how it supports our well-being, recreation, and even our spiritual needs. Plus, it reminds us why we should take care of the planet for future generations.

Biodiversity encompasses all the plants and wildlife that are present within a given place, the habitats they need to survive, and the natural processes that sustain them.

The Green Park and St. James's Park form part of a more comprehensive network of green and blue spaces, which include Buckingham Palace Gardens, Hyde Park, Kensington Gardens, and Victoria Tower Gardens. Together, they act as a green and blue corridor within central London, providing a sanctuary for people to interact with nature whilst providing cool spaces, which help mitigate the extreme weather events brought about by global warming, which are increasingly noticeable.

The Green Park and St. James's Park provide diverse natural and built habitats, including the lake and semi-naturalised islands, marginal reed beds, meadows, trees, woodland, scrub, and mixed ornamental planting. Over recent years, these habitats have been increasingly managed to support diversity, and together with Buckingham Palace Gardens, they are recognised by the Greater London Authority as a Site of Metropolitan Importance for Nature Conservation.

CLIMATE CHANGE

In 2020, The Royal Parks declared a climate emergency. UK Climate Projections (UKCP18) climate change projections for London predict that by 2050, mean winter rainfall will increase by 9% to 28%, mean summer rainfall will become more intense and probably reduce (predicted change of -12% to +14%) and summer temperatures will rise by 1.9 C to 3.9 C. Sea level are expected to rise and the frequency and intensity of extreme weather events, like heatwaves, heavy rainfall, and storms, are expected to increase.

Although we have been committed to improving our sustainability for many years, we recognise that we must urgently do more to both reduce the impact of how we operate and maximise the delivery of the environmental and societal benefits which reduce the effects of how we operate and maximise the delivery of the environmental and societal benefits the Parks provide for London and our visitors, with biodiversity enhancement key.

Climate change is significantly impacting the health of our parks. The accelerating loss of nature and inhospitable conditions threaten our quality of life.

The pressures associated with the changing climate for The Green Park and St. James's Park include:

Excessive rainfall: can cause flooding that may damage habitats, disrupt wildlife, and erode, damaging habitats, disrupting wildlife, and eroding the landscape. Unpredictable weather, such as storms, can cause severe erosion in the Parks.

Increasing drought conditions: this could dry out our grassland and woodland habitats which places

pressure on our landscape's resilience towards becoming more biodiverse while maintaining aesthetically pleasing landscapes for our visitors.

Increased periods of warmer weather: may encourage people outdoors increasing visitor numbers in the Parks by those seeking both the sun or the shade. This can result in more pollution and litter, traffic congestion, fires, and carbon dioxide emissions.

Soils: several important soil issues are affecting the quality and functions of the soils within The Royal Parks. These issues include the loss of soil structure due to compaction, the creation of desire lines, and the presence of building rubble buried below the surface from the World Wars. Additionally, there is phosphorus enrichment and a loss of potassium in areas of amenity grass and around mature or veteran trees. Protecting good quality soils is essential to addressing these challenges.

Habitat loss and damage: The Royal Parks are subjected to several pressures which impact the extent and value of wildlife habitats. For example, ever-increasing numbers of visitors during both wetter and drier periods are eroding and widening footpaths that impact the extent and value of wildlife habitats.

Wildlife and tree pests and diseases: tree populations and the character of the Parks are being harmed by established and emerging pests and diseases. We are actively tackling bleeding canker of horse chestnut, oak processionary moth, Massaria fungal disease of London plane and

Phytophthora of sweet chestnut, for example. We are working with partners including Forest Research and DEFRA to monitor such pests and diseases, whilst undertaking and supporting research as to pests and diseases whilst undertaking and supporting research on how best to respond in the face of to climate change. Similarly, an increasing number of invasive species inhabit the Parks, some of which cause harm to habitats and other wildlife. Grey squirrels damage trees; floating pennywort, water fern and New Zealand swamp stonecrop choke waterbodies; whilst oak processionary moth poses risks to human health and reduces tree vitality.

Species extinctions: the Parks have been managed more positively for wildlife over recent years. However, we know that some species, including amphibians, are declining due to increased summer drought, while pollinator populations are decreasing globally. The Parks' relative isolation increases the risk of local extinctions. We strive to increase the resilience of the Parks through targeted management, for example, providing nectar and pollen for pollinators, and increasing water retention of ponds.

Pollution and Contamination: Pollution damages lakes and waterbodies in the Parks, harming waterfowl, fish, amphibian, and invertebrate populations and, in some cases, posing a risk to visitors' health. Climate change exacerbates water quality issues, with warmer weather encouraging algal blooms, while flash flooding can flush nutrients from surrounding land into water bodies. Waterfowl waste and visitors feeding waterfowl further contribute to nutrient enrichment.

Main challenges:

- C40.** Reducing the summer water shortage - higher temperatures will cause more evaporation, and heavy summer rains will be less likely to soak into the hard, dry soil.
- C41.** Address the increase in winter rain (and more intense summer rain) which is likely to exacerbate surface water flood risk.
- C42.** Finding ways to embrace natural processes in to the Parks. The higher winter rainfalls present an opportunity to apply nature-based solutions to retain winter water for release in the summer.
- C43.** Reducing soil compaction and restoring poor quality soils.
- C44.** Mitigating climate change impacts on tree health and biodiversity.
- C45.** Selection of suitable trees for each individual situation to help manage climate change effects.
- C46.** Managing habitats for priority wildlife species.
- C47.** Sourcing plants and trees according to the Biosecurity policy.
- C48.** Mitigating climate change impacts on water health and biodiversity.
- C49.** Proactive management of existing poor drainage systems.
- C50.** Reducing air and water pollution from cars.

SUSTAINABILITY

The United Nations defines Sustainable development as 'development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs'. Sustainable societies are socially responsible and focus on environmental protection and the balance between humans and nature.

The Royal Parks is committed to ensuring that the existence of the Parks and their ongoing development will seek to not deplete natural resources for the future and have developed a Sustainability Strategy that focuses on four key pillars:

- Conserve and enhance the unique landscapes, built heritage & biodiversity.
- Improve our parks for people, learning, fairness and wellbeing.
- Mitigate and adapt to climate change.
- Achieve sustainable growth - providing environmentally excellent and financially viable green spaces to the public.

Within these sustainability pillars, our key commitments include:

- Effective conservation and enhancement of landscape, wildlife, and buildings.
- Calculating our carbon footprint year on year to decide where to focus our carbon reduction efforts.
- Promoting sustainability and climate emergency messages through learning and engagement programmes.
- Enhancing biodiversity through appropriate management.
- Working with event partners to deliver sustainable events.
- Working with Catering concessions to design more sustainable cafés and restaurants.
- Exploring ways of reducing the use of natural resources and utilities.
- Investigating all realistic possibilities for the reduction and recycling of waste.
- Prioritising active and sustainable transport.

- Continuing to trial and implement the projects identified in the Movement Strategy.

Over the coming 10 ten years, The Green Park and St. James's Park teams are working towards achieving the following targets:

- Develop a plan that seeks to enhance reliability, sustainability, and conservation of listed lamp standards, with the view to significantly reduce gas consumption across the Parks by 90%.
- Seek to put in place more sustainable temporary lighting for events with the view and to phasing out diesel-powered generators.
- Proactively review and audit provisions for waste and litter management, to identify opportunities for delivering improvements and efficiencies while ensuring the delivery of best practices where possible. At present, the target is to recycle 80% of all waste and this is reviewed annually.
- Conduct a feasibility study to identify areas of opportunity for capturing rainwater and using it to reduce reliance on borehole and/or mains water.
- Find opportunities to reduce stormwater runoff while enhancing water retention in the Parks.
- Review and seek to set up efficient monitoring and charging of all utilities in the Parks.
- Investigate and implement planting alternatives that are resilient towards climate change, and pests and diseases.
- Ensure the Movement Strategy is implemented.

Main challenges:

- C51.** Identifying opportunities for the implementation of sustainable urban

drainage solutions including finding appropriate sites for collecting rainwater.

- C52.** Effectively monitoring and charging utilities in shared-use spaces.
- C53.** Effective management of litter and recycling during events and on busy days
- C54.** Monitor current temporary road closures
- C55.** Implementing changes in traditional planting schemes to incorporate more perennials
- C56.** Encourage the practice of taking cuttings from plants to grow on.
- C57.** Use sustainably sourced and recyclable materials in Landscape schemes where possible.
- C58.** Effective Green Waste Management.

GREEN AND BLUE INFRASTRUCTURE

Green infrastructure (GI) refers to a network of natural and semi-natural areas, including parks, gardens, green roofs, street trees, wetlands, and waterways, designed to deliver a wide range of environmental, economic, and social benefits. It emphasises using natural processes to manage water, improve air quality, reduce heat, and enhance biodiversity in urban and rural settings. Blue infrastructure (BI) complements this by incorporating water-related features like rivers, lakes, ponds, and sustainable drainage systems to manage water resources, prevent flooding, and support aquatic ecosystems.

Good quality Green and Blue Infrastructure has an important role in our urban park environments, improving health and wellbeing, air quality, nature recovery, resilience to and mitigation of climate change, and addressing social inequality and environmental decline issues.

BIODIVERSITY

In our Biodiversity Framework, we set out how we will achieve healthier, more resilient and better-connected parks for people and wildlife in the heart of London, and we will try to do this by conserving and enhancing the Parks' rich natural heritage for future generations. The Green Park and St. James's Park provide some of London's best opportunities for people to experience and enjoy wildlife and to escape the frenetic activity of inner-city life, providing a huge range of health and wellbeing benefits for our visitors.

In the face of the climate emergency, we are stepping up preparations for a future in which unpredictable weather events, rising temperatures and population growth will place pressure on the landscapes. From adapting buildings to be wildlife-friendly through living roofs and walls, creating new wetlands for the sustainable management of water, to delivering citizen science and education projects, we are improving these green spaces to conserve them for future generations.

To achieve this, TRP aims to deliver three core objectives:

1. To increase the resilience of biodiversity in the Royal Parks to climate change and deliver wider sustainability objectives.
2. To protect, conserve and enhance priority and characteristic habitats and species in the Royal Parks by identifying and delivering effective habitat management and creation projects.
3. To provide sensitive and sustainable access to nature for all; welcoming, engaging and working with visitors and volunteers to deliver long-term benefits for wildlife and people's wellbeing.

TOPOGRAPHY

The Green Park's topography was shaped by the ridge of the Lower Terrace Gravels, which runs alongside Piccadilly, rising to 19.5 metres above sea level in the north-east corner and softly sloping down to the south-east corner to 6.4 metres. The valley of the Tyburn River is a clear topographical feature in the central part of the landscape, along with its tributary valley to the northwest corner, which fades into the flatter open southern areas.

The topography in St. James's Park is low and softly undulating, which reflects its original landform when the Tyburn River formed a shallow, wildlife rich landscape. This landscape was drained and formally designed in the seventeenth century and later converted into a picturesque lake (led by John Nash in the nineteenth century) with the creation of mounds from the spoils of the excavations.

Main challenges:

- C59.** Management of views and sense of enclosure while promoting opportunities presented by topography.

GEOLOGY

The British Geology Survey shows that the bedrock across Green Park and St. James's Park is part of the London Clay Formation — Chalk overlain with clay and silt, which comprises sedimentary bedrock formed 48 to 56 million years ago in the Paleogene Period when deep seas dominated the local environment.

Figure 12 illustrates the geology of the two parks. In St. James's Park, London clay is mainly covered with floodplain gravels, which differs from The Green Park, where the underlying London clay is covered

with drift geology dominated by sandy silt and alluvium where the Tyburn River cuts through the landscape.

Gravels were extracted from the area, and seventeenth-century maps illustrate a 'Sandpit field' in the northeast corner of The Green Park. Still, these would have been shallow beds as they were depleted in 1827 when John Nash's contractor required gravel to resurface the pathways in St. James's Park.

SOIL

The Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute's 'Soilscapes Map' indicates that the Parks comprise loamy soils with naturally high groundwater, which typically have a low fertility status.

The natural soils of the Parks have been altered considerably over the centuries by the extent of surface disturbance from the landscaping of the Parks and through other activities; for example, in The Green Park, small-scale gravel workings in the seventeenth century and the spreading of World War II bomb rubble has had considerable impacts on the Park's soil structure and condition.

In 2022, Tim O'Hare Associates, a soil and landscape consultancy, surveyed the Parks and provided a report on the soil conditions and variations. Soil sampling or analysis had not previously been conducted in the Parks, and, as such, little specific information was available on the horticultural quality and variability of the Parks' soils (topsoil and subsoil). Therefore, this survey aimed to provide baseline information on the Parks' soil conditions (topsoil and subsoil).

Fig.12 Underlying Geology and Topography

-  Boundary Outline of The Green Park & St. James's Park
-  Worked Ground
-  Made ground
-  Langley Silt
-  Alluvium
-  Kempton Park Gravel
-  Taplow Gravel
-  Hackney Gravel
-  Lynch Hill Gravel
-  Boyn Hill Gravel

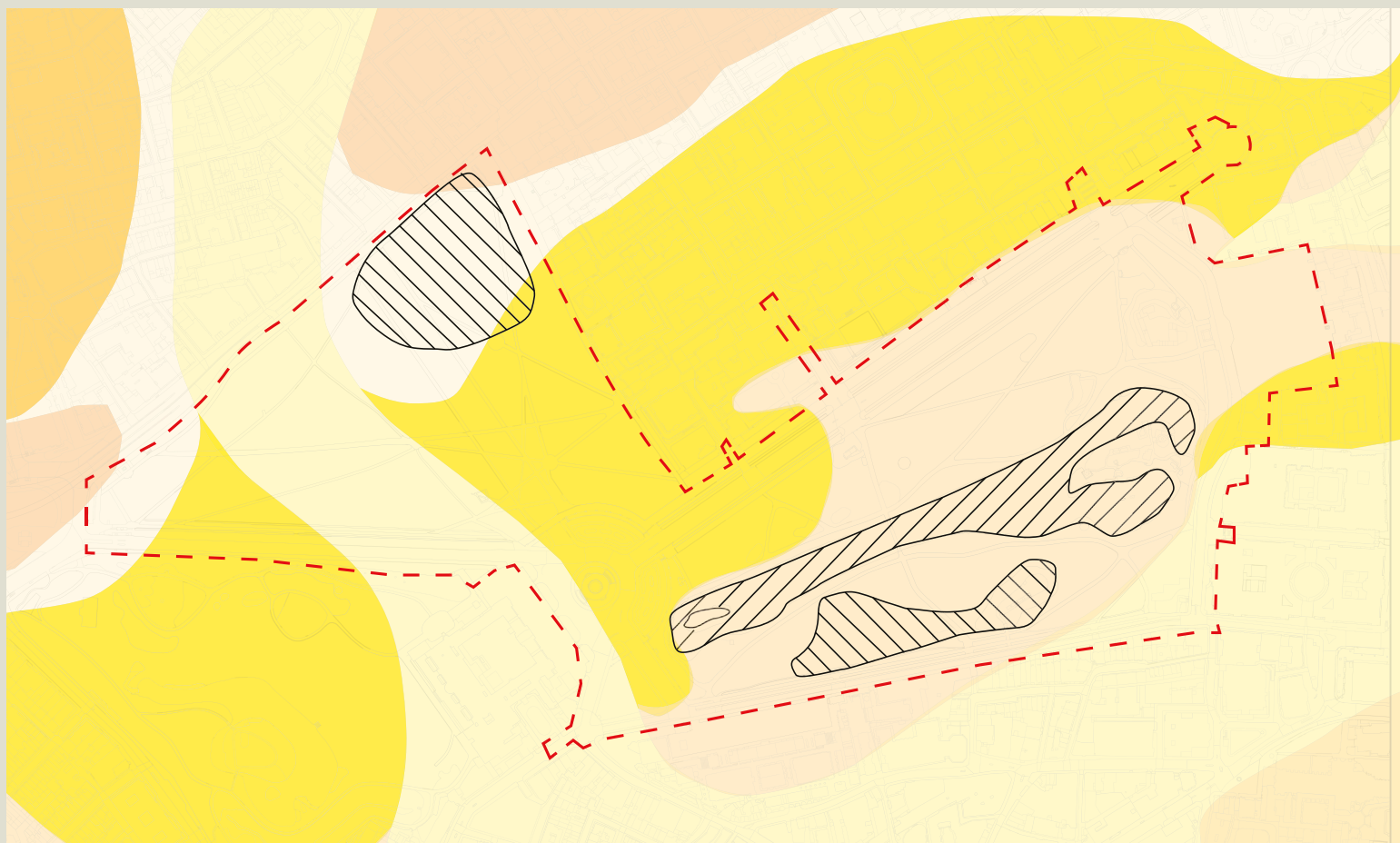


Fig.13 Evolution of Water in Green Park and St. James's Park



The Soil Survey and Investigation have highlighted several factors that should be considered to ensure that the soil profiles are improved and maintained for all existing planting types and any future landscaping. This will help enable healthy root growth and successful plant establishment. Two soil profiles were identified in The Green Park: sandy loam and Heavy Clay Loam. St. James's Park was found to have moderate to very calcareous sandy loam and occasional sandy clay loam.

The Green Park and St. James's Park topsoil suffers from severe surface compaction and has been compacted to its total thickness in places. The soil compaction encountered is particularly severe in areas identified as 'amenity parkland', which receives high rates of foot traffic due to large volumes of visitors. Areas were also recorded to show significant wear and tear, primarily adjacent to footpaths, with either grass swards that appeared sparse and worn or bare ground. These areas across the Parks frequently experience surface waterlogging, which has required ongoing decompaction works. Worn, bare ground can be beneficial to many species e.g. mining bees, so balancing these areas with other habitats is worth considering. In addition, detailed testing of 'conservation grassland' and 'amenity grassland'

areas found the total bacteria values to be relatively 'low' and the phosphorus levels very high - this encourages coarser grassland species and is probably the result of the soil disturbance and particularly the over fertilisation of the Park.

Main challenges:

- C60.** The Parks' soils are vulnerable to soil enrichment and compaction.
- C61.** Managing pollution from visitors and maintaining the health of the Parks' soils from potentially harmful contaminants, especially during major events.

HYDROLOGY AND DRAINAGE

The Green Park still retains the character of a pastoral landscape with its undulating landform and the gentle valley of the lost Tyburn River. The river flowed southward from its source near Hampstead and cut through the gravel ridge, entering what is now The Green Park in a distinct curving valley leading to a broad marshy area in what is now the Queen Victoria Memorial Gardens. During the seventeenth century, the river silted up through The Green Park's lower part, forming a pool. The spring lines at the outcrop of the clay in the northeast corner of the Park led to the formation and extension of the reservoir of the Chelsea

Waterworks Company²⁷ between 1725 and 1855. By the mid-nineteenth century, these features had been removed, and there was no surface water in the Park. However, while there is no water bodies or rivers in the Park, it remains in the geological gravels, making certain areas prone to poor drainage during wet weather, i.e. around the former bandstand and the Canada Gate Glade area.

St. James's Park was once a marshy watermeadow; the drainage was installed and controlled during the reign of James I (1601-1625). Water as a landscape feature in St. James's Park can be traced from the ditches, channels, and pools of the seventeenth-century plans to the formation of the formal canal in 1660 and later the adaptation by Nash (c.1829) to the existing informal lake.

The lake covers around 20% of the area of St. James's Park and is fed by a borehole, supplemented by local water catchment. A complex pumping system located in the Park historically supplied the Serpentine in Hyde Park and the lake in Buckingham Palace Gardens until the provision of local boreholes led to the pumping system being made redundant in the late 1990s. An aeration system was installed in 1996, which led to the dismantling of the Horseshoe Fountain at West

²⁷ The Chelsea Waterworks Company was a London waterworks company founded in 1723 which supplied water to many central London locations throughout the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries until its functions were taken over by the Metropolitan Water Board in 1904.

Island and a fountain near Duck Island Cottage. Since then, a new fountain, the Tiffany Fountain, has been installed at the Pelican Rock.

WATERBODIES AND WETLAND

The lake provides a vital waterbody in central London, along with the Buckingham Palace Garden Lake and the Serpentine and Long Water of Hyde Park and Kensington Gardens. It attracts many waterfowl and water birds, including those kept as part of a collection and wild populations. The lake has been enhanced in recent years with the addition of reed beds, emergent vegetation and marginal wildflower meadows, national and London priority habitats, and increasing value for a range of species.

St. James's Park also supports small ponds associated with a formal cascade feature in an ornamental bed, whilst, on Duck Island, two small 'inlets' from the lake also provide pond-like features.

An area of slightly damper grassland in the hollow of the Tyburn Valley in The Green Park highlights the former alignment of the Tyburn River. This area is prone to flooding during sudden rainfall falling on hard, dried ground and prolonged wet weather.

Water Quality

A 2021 survey found the water to be 'in moderate condition from an aesthetic and visual amenity status' with a low health risk to wildfowl presented by cyanobacteria (blue-green algae) levels. Water quality will continue to be monitored with the aim of achieving 'Good ecological status' by 2025.

Improved engineering works to the lake's hydrology have provided consistent levels of borehole water when required to assist in managing water quality.

Main challenges:

- C62.** The water quality of St. James's Park lake, associated with inputs of nutrients including from waterfowl, bird feeding, adjacent land management and warmer temperatures, and the shallow depth of the lake, with the potential to affect human and wildlife health.

GRASSLAND HABITATS

The Royal Parks' 'The Green Park & St. James's Parks Grassland Management Regimes 2021' Figure 32 reveals five grassland/management types, which are identified as the following:

- Amenity parkland
- Conservation grassland
- Queen's Meadow
- Grazing meadow
- Spring meadow/bulbs.

Amenity Parkland

Amenity parkland is managed amenity grass, frequently mown, where the cuttings are collected. During the autumn months, the leaves are collected from the grass surface.

A considerable portion of both parks is maintained as amenity parkland to accommodate high visitor numbers, which generally has low habitat value and typically includes *Lolium perenne* (perennial ryegrass) and *Festuca spp.* (fescue). Since 2010, TRP has reduced mowing in areas that were amenity parkland to enhance biodiversity throughout the

Parks, as shown in Figure 14. This helps increase floristic diversity as grassland habitats develop over time and for extended periods throughout the year, increasing biodiversity. From 2021, more areas of the Parks have included relaxed mowing regimes during early summer around the 'No Mow May'²⁸ initiative with a corresponding increase in the flowering of species such as *Bellis perennis* (common daisy), *Geranium spp.* (crane's bill), and *Veronica spp.* (speedwells).

Conservation Grassland

The areas of conservation grassland comprise species-rich wildflower grassland habitats. We manage these seasonally to encourage wildlife.

Areas of 'conservation meadow' are shown in Figure 14, revealing that grassland mowing has either been reduced or has been enriched by the following:

- Laying of wildflower turf, i.e. areas around the lake and the St. James's Café roof
- Removal of existing vegetation and resowing with meadow seed mixes, e.g. the Queen's Meadow, which was created in 2016 in partnership with Plant Life, The Wildlife Trusts, and the Rare Breeds Survival Trust as part of the Coronation Meadow initiative
- Over sowing, spring bulb planting, and plug planting, i.e. Green Park Underground station roof biodiversity enhancement work

The Queen's Meadow

The Queen's Meadow was a milestone in the Coronation Meadows initiative²⁹ and was the 90th meadow created in the 60th county in the

²⁸ No Mow May is a conservation initiative developed by Plantlife, encouraging grass to grow with no mowing for the entire month of May, creating habitat and forage for early-season pollinators.

²⁹ Coronation Meadows was a British nature conservation scheme supported by King Charles III (then HRH Prince of Wales). It aimed to create 60 wildflower meadows to celebrate 60 years since the coronation of Queen Elizabeth II.

United Kingdom. It is approximately two acres of meadow at the west end of The Green Park. It includes *Rhinanthus minor* (yellow rattle), which helps restrict the growth of coarser grasses, allowing for a diversified meadow habitat. The success of the Queen's Meadow is dependent on regular management. The area is roped off, and needs appropriate management..

Other areas of grassland-type habitat include wildflower pockets of native meadow species in the north of St. James's Park. In 2021, an area was sown with cornfield annuals as a 'Thank You' to the NHS during the COVID-19 pandemic, and areas of the lakeside grassland enhancements were also oversown with cornfield annuals.

The varied range of more extended grassland areas provides shelter and foraging habitat for a more diverse range of wildlife than conservation grassland, whilst they are subject to less disturbance with public access focused on, although not restricted to, paths through the long grass. These habitats range from areas of lower floristic diversity and increased abundance of coarse grasses such as *Dactylis glomerata* (cock's-foot) and *Arrhenatherum elatius* (false oatgrass) to those supporting a greater abundance of finer grasses and herbaceous species such as *Ranunculus acris* (meadow buttercup), *Tragopogon pratensis* (goat's beard), *Daucus carota* (wild carrot), *Galium verum* (lady's bedstraw) and *Centaurea nigra* (common knapweed).

Grassland habitats on the lake margins struggle to establish due to grazing and trampling by

waterfowl, to address this we have turned it into wildflower which is proving to be successful. These areas are dominated by ruderal species³⁰ such as *Urtica dioica* (common nettle), *Arctium minus* (lesser burdock), *Rumex spp.* (docks), *Ballota nigra* (black horehound) and *Cirsium arvense* (creeping thistle). These areas can be perceived as 'untidy',

particularly through winter and following flowering in summer, but are a relatively unusual habitat in an otherwise urban park setting and are valuable for a wide range of wildlife, providing nectar and pollen for pollinators, dense vegetative growth for herbivorous invertebrates, hollow stems and seed heads for overwintering³¹ invertebrates, and seeds as well as invertebrate prey for birds.

Fig 14: Grassland Habitat Survey of The Green Park and St. James's Park



³⁰ A ruderal species is a plant species that is first to colonise disturbed land. The disturbance may be natural or the consequences of human activities, such as construction or agriculture.

³¹ Overwintering is how an invertebrate passes the winter season. This can be done inside buildings, under tree bark, or beneath fallen leaves or other plant matter on the ground, among other places.

Main challenges:

- C63.** Grassland management regimes require development to encourage floristic and structural diversity, maximising ecological value for a wide range of species groups, including the opportunity to increase the habitat value of amenity parkland.
- C64.** For woodland and scrub habitats, management and planting are required to maintain dense and diverse structures, address the risk of antisocial behaviour, and maintain attractive landscape features.
- C65.** Accommodating deadwood and ruderal communities within the Park considering management issues.
- C66.** Reedbeds and marginal habitats require cyclical management, including controlling scrub/tree colonisation, to maintain their value.
- C67.** High waterfowl numbers impact habitat quality through grazing and trampling and impacting measures to improve habitat diversity around the lake's edge, alongside shading by tree canopies.
- C68.** Managing public expectations at time when grassland is looking untidy.
- C69.** Visitor pressure and impact of ceremonies/events on habitat quality, including trampling and erosion, littering, noise and lighting, and inappropriate wildlife feeding including waterfowl, ring-necked parakeets, and squirrels.

TREES, WOODLAND, SCRUB, AND HEDGEROWS

Areas with mature trees and shrubberies surrounding the St. James's Park yards provide refuge and habitat for wildlife species, whilst the two islands in the lake, Duck Island and West Island, support mature trees with a scrub layer of mixed native and ornamental species. In addition, native scrub pockets have been planted through The Green Park, whilst sections of native hedgerows, including holly hedgerows and mixed native hedgerows, are also present in The Green Park. These habitats provide essential refuges where wildlife rests and feeds in the Parks while creating wildlife corridors in surrounding areas.

Tree Species

The most common tree in The Green Park and St. James's Park is the *Platanus × acerifolia* (London plane), accounting for 48% of the total population of 2047 trees. The second, third, and fourth most common trees are, respectively, *Crataegus monogyna* (common hawthorn) - 3.6%, *Acer pseudoplatinus* (sycamore) - 3.2% and *Betula pendula* (silver birch) - 2.5%. These four species account for over two-thirds of all trees in the Parks; they are mostly large, mature trees forming long-lived elements within the Parks' landscape. The tree population in The Green Park and St. James's Park is a diverse range, with 101 genera identified. This is an essential element of the tree population as it increases overall resilience in the face of various stress-inducing factors, however the dominance of 4 species means it is less beneficial for wildlife. Most of the Parks' tree species are native to Europe and Asia, with the London plane excluded as it

is generally accepted as native to two different regions - North America and Europe.

Tree Age and Condition

Approximately 76% of the trees are mature, with 94% in good condition. Thirteen per cent of the trees are semi-mature, with 90% in excellent or good condition, and the remaining 11% are young trees, 98% of which are in excellent or good condition.

Tree Risk Management

The TRP arboriculture team regularly surveys trees and maintains a database that monitors their condition for health, safety, and pest and disease control measures. All trees in the Parks are managed in line with The Royal Parks Tree Risk Management Policy – the programmed cyclical inspection of trees for risk management purposes. The frequency of inspection and amount of detail recorded for each tree is updated every year. All inspection data is recorded on the Arbortrack tree management software system. Tree work specified because of inspections is routinely programmed and takes place throughout the year.

















Main challenges:

- C70.** Threat from tree pests and diseases, including Massaria disease of London plane, *Dryocosmus kuriphilus* (oriental chestnut gall wasp) of *Castanea sativa* (sweet chestnut), and Acute oak decline (AOD), impacting tree health, and in the long-term, the landscape condition.
- C71.** Maintaining deadwood within the Parks considering management issues.

C72. Management and planting of woodland and scrub habitats to maintain dense and diverse structures whilst managing the risk of antisocial behaviour and maintaining landscape features.

Fig 15: Tree species distribution



Species		Population %			
	Platanus	48.4%		Tilia	4.0%
	Prunus	7.8%		Betula	3.2%
	Crataegus	6.5%		Salix	3.1%
	Acer	5.8%		Malus	1.9%
	Aesculus	1.7%		Fagus	1.4%
	Populus	1.6%		Ficus	1.2%
	Sorbus	1.4%		Laurus	1.1%
	Quercus	1.4%		Other	9.5%

³² Canopy cover is a two-dimensional metric of the spread of tree cover across an area covered by a tree or shrub when viewed from above, including the leaves, branches, and stem.

³³ Total leaf area refers to the area of leaves per unit ground area and directly relates to the amount of light that can be intercepted by plants. It is used to predict photosynthetic primary production, evapotranspiration and as a reference tool for understory plant growth.

total area, whilst the average canopy cover for Greater London is estimated at 20.3%.

The total leaf area³³ of The Green Park and St. James's Park is estimated to cover 208 hectares, with a total canopy area of 1,420,000 m². If all the leaves within these two park's tree canopies were laid out, they would cover an area almost five times the size of The Green Park and St. James's Park. The three most dominant species in terms of leaf area are London plane (72.1%), common lime (6.4%) and horse chestnut (3.4%). The remaining 25% of trees provide the other 18.1% of leaf area. The London plane offers more than twice the leaf area of all other tree species combined.

Carbon Storage and Sequestration

In 2022, TRP commissioned Treeconomics to write a report documenting the benefits of trees in The Green Park and St. James's Park, revealing that the Parks' trees combined, store approximately 3,600 tonnes of carbon with a total approximate value of £3.2 million. Collectively, the overall tree population sequesters an estimated 52 tonnes of carbon per year, with a total value of £13,200, with London plane both storing and sequestering the most carbon.

Air Pollution Removal

Trees' interception of air pollution, especially particulate matter, depends upon various factors, from leaf shape, size, and surface through branching structure to canopy density. Rain can wash deposits off the leaves into the soil below, where it can be immobilised, leaving the leaves free to capture more. It should be noted that many, but

not all, airborne pollutants are broken down and stored in the soil. As different species can capture different sizes of particulate matter, a broad range of species should be considered for planting in any air quality strategy.

London has exceptionally high levels of air pollution, highlighting that the trees in these parks provide a valuable service for the city. Of the breakdown for the top 10 pollution-removing trees in the Parks on a tree-by-tree basis, the London plane is the leading species in pollution removal, likely due to the many large mature specimens. The second highest pollutant-remover are the three sizeable *Taxodium distichum* (bald cypress) and the single *Pterocarya fraxinifolia* (Caucasian walnut) with its large, dense canopy. The fourth leading species is *Tilia petiolaris* (weeping silver lime) and the *Ficus carica* (fig).

Stormwater Run-off Removal

The trees of The Green Park and St. James's Park help to reduce runoff by an estimated 2,900 m³ per year, which has an associated value of £2,600 per annum. The London plane has the most dominant role in reducing runoff, intercepting more than half of the precipitation while reducing more than all the other trees combined.

Amenity Value

Capital Asset Valuation for Amenity Trees (CAVAT) is a method developed in the UK to provide a value for the public amenity that trees provide. CAVAT includes the addition of the Community Tree Index (CTI) factor, which adjusts the CAVAT value to account for the greater amenity benefits of trees in areas of higher population density, using

official population figures. This adds a further social dimension, valuing the tree's visual accessibility and prominence in the landscape.

In 2022, the total CAVAT amenity value for all the trees in The Green Park and St. James's Park was estimated to be £183 million and is a key aspect of assessing the natural capital of the Parks. The mature tree population's importance is evident with its high CAVAT scores, highlighting the priority to securing their continued health and planting a wide variety of large-growing successor tree species for the future.

Deadwood

The Royal Parks promote the retention of deadwood in the trees or on the ground wherever possible. Some monoliths, dead tree trunks attached to their root systems, exist on the lake islands.

Deadwood increases fungal communities and saproxylic insects³⁴. As stated in our Biosecurity Policy, there is a strict inspection of any wood removed from the Parks before it is processed, mitigating the risk of contamination and spreading pests and diseases.

Main challenges:

- C73.** Retention of standing or fallen deadwood and their potential health and safety risks.

HERBACEOUS PLANTS

As well as ornamental shrubberies, St. James's Park supports several herbaceous bedding displays. The flower beds around the southern edge of the Store

Yard opposite St. James's Café and Buckingham Palace flower beds are the most well-known, whilst a network of ornamental planted beds runs north of the lake from planting schemes dating back to Nash in the nineteenth century. Increasingly, planting choices within these ornamental areas aim to benefit wildlife, from the structure of shrubberies to the inclusion of flowering species of particular benefit for pollinating insects. In addition, grassland areas have been enhanced through spring bulb planting, including those chosen to provide early nectar sources for invertebrates, such as *Galanthus nivalis* (snowdrops) and *Hyacinthoides non-scripta* (bluebells), as well as plugs such as *Primula veris* (cowslips).

Planting plans are drawn up in advance of the season and chosen plants are grown in and sourced from the Royal Parks Hyde Park Nursery ensuring they meet the TRP biosecurity policy and to minimise wastage.

Every spring the planting beds are fertilised with farmyard manure. They are hand dug into a camber ready for planting.

Every year for 1-2 weeks the bulbs across both parks are left in position after flowering to allow them to self seed and propagate themselves naturally ensuring they come back bigger and better in the following year.

The Green and St. James's Park have a significant irrigation system reaching the majority of the planting beds for summer watering, reducing the pressure on the horticulture team to water by

³⁴ Saproxylic invertebrates are dependent on dead or decaying wood or on other organisms that are for some or all of their entire life cycle.

hand. This system uses borehole water and is used frequently in the growing season and throughout the summer.

Main challenges:

- C74.** Providing high-impact floral displays whilst selecting species which benefit pollinators and other wildlife in the long term.
- C75.** Management of shrubberies to maintain ecological value as refuges whilst providing attractive horticultural displays.
- C76.** Reduction of the need for plant irrigation.
- C77.** Waterfowl grazing on new planting especially around the lake.

WILDLIFE

Invertebrates

The Green Park and St. James's Park form an ample open green space in central London and provide a variety of habitats with the potential to support invertebrates. The proximity of Buckingham Palace Gardens, Hyde Park, Kensington Gardens, and Victoria Tower Gardens increases the attractiveness and range of habitats for these invertebrates. Eighty-seven species of moth and 16 species of butterfly have been recorded across the Parks, as well as 168 species of beetle, 46 species of bee, 16 species of dragonfly and damselfly, and 148 species of beetles.

Recent habitat creation and changes in grassland management and mowing regimes across both parks, including the creation of the Queen's Meadow in The Green Park and wildflower areas

around the lake, have benefitted invertebrates and increased the diversity of pollinators and phytophagous species³⁵. Notable Species³⁶ dependent on these more extended grass areas include the rare *Tephritid* (picture-winged fly) and the Nationally Scarce³⁷ *Acinia corniculata* (knapweed fly), which requires the seed heads of its host plant to be left uncut throughout winter.

The provision of nectar and flowers throughout the season into late summer and early autumn benefits invertebrates. Common flowering species traditionally regarded as weeds, such as *Malva sylvestris* (common mallow) and *Ballota nigra* (black horehound), support several Nationally Scarce insects that are dependent on these plants, such as *Podagrica fuscipes* (leaf beetle) on mallow and *Longitarsus ballotae* (flea beetle) on horehound, and the *Raglius alboacuminatus* (ground bug), which feeds on the seeds of horehound.

Saproxyllic habitats, those dependent on wood decay, in the Parks are also an essential consideration, with survey results showing saproxyllic invertebrate interest, especially on Duck Island and West Island, where dead wood piles provide suitable invertebrate habitat for insects like the Nationally Scarce *Gnaphomyia viridipennis* (crane fly). These insects typically develop beneath the sappy bark alongside the Nationally Scarce *Keroplatus testaceus* (fungus gnat) and the *Cylindroiulus londinensis* (millipede), with the Nationally Scarce *Lasius brunneus* (ant) thriving in wood piles.

The lake provides habitat for several aquatic invertebrates, i.e., richer marginal vegetation. Around the boathouse, locally important species, including the *Coccidula scutellata* (wetland ladybird), are found. The *Typha angustifolia* (lesser bulrush) supports the *Telmatophilus schoenherr* (cryptophagid beetle), while the *Lysimachia vulgaris* (yellow loosestrife) attracts the Nationally Scarce *Macropis europaea* (yellow loosestrife bee). Reed-associated species included the Nationally Scarce *Chloriona dorsata* (leafhopper) and the *Theridiosoma gemmosum* (ray spider). Where a 'drawdown zone'³⁸ is present, the assemblage is of considerable interest, not least for the presence of the Nationally Scarce *Stratiomys longicornis* (soldier fly) and the Nationally Scarce *Gymnetron veronicae* and *G. villosulum* (weevils), the latter two on *Veronica beccabunga* (brooklime). *Lestes viridis* (Willow emerald damselfly) has been found on trees north of the lake, recorded during a 2023 survey.

Main challenges:

- C78.** Sensitive management of grassland habitats to encourage and maintain floristic and structural diversity throughout the year whilst ensuring habitats are maintained for invertebrate life stages, including over-wintering.

Birds

With their mosaic of habitats, the Parks are essential sites for resident birds and summer visitors including *Sylvia atricapilla* (black cap), *Phylloscopus collybita* (chiffchaff) and *Apus apus* (swift), and winter

³⁵ Phytophagous species are usually insects that feed on plants and/or plant material.

³⁶ Notable Species means nationally or locally scarce flora and fauna.

³⁷ Nationally Scarce (also Nationally Notable) relates to species found in within 16—100 hectads. This category is subdivided into Nationally Scarce A, and Nationally Scarce B.

³⁸ The 'drawdown zone' is the edge of a waterbody frequently exposed to the air due to changes in water level caused by evaporation or tides. This zone is an extremely important habitat, especially for insects, and has many plants and animals associated with it.

visitors including *Turdus iliacus* (redwing) and *Rallus aquaticus* (water rail). Their proximity to the River Thames means they can be convenient places to rest for birds, using the river as a migration route. As a result, unusual species like the *Podiceps auritus* (Slavonian grebe) have been observed in the lake.

The lake and its two islands provide a vital wetland habitat that supports a range of species, including *Ardea cinerea* (grey heron), *Tachybaptus ruficollis* (little grebe), *Anas platyrhynchos* (mallard), and *Mareca strepera* (gadwall) – the latter two are Amber-listed³⁹. *Motacilla cinerea* (grey wagtail) has bred in the Parks, and *Alcedo atthis* (kingfisher), another key species, has been recorded several times, with recent winter visits from *Rallus aquaticus* (water rails). The continuing enhancement of existing aquatic habitat with the addition of reedbed and marginal planting, as well as the creation of roosting⁴⁰ and loafing⁴¹ areas, will benefit these and many other species.

The lake supports large numbers of waterfowl predominantly *Branta canadensis* (Canada goose), *Alopochen aegyptiacus* (Egyptian goose) and the Amber listed *Anser anser* (Greylag goose); however, inappropriate bird feeding by visitors has impacted the water quality and surrounding habitat conditions. TRP is trying to tackle the issue of bird feeding by alerting the public to the damaging effects of feeding wildlife whilst positively promoting alternative ways to experience wildlife, including bird watching and self-led nature trails.

Changes in grassland management, like reduced mowing regimes across the Parks and the creation of meadow areas, have benefitted various species, including the *Picus viridis* (green woodpecker). The combination of long and short grass attracts *Turdus merula* (blackbird), *T. philomelos* (song thrush) and *T. viscivorus* (mistle thrush), which like to feed on short grass, especially if it is close to taller invertebrate-rich grassland. The secluded shrubberies and trees provide suitable habitat for birds like *Aegithalos caudatus* (long-tailed tit), *Dendrocopos major* (great spotted woodpecker) and *Strix aluco* (tawny owl), all of which have bred in the Parks. A further highlight is the recorded sightings of *Falco peregrinus* (peregrine falcon), which no doubt uses parkland habitats to hunt prey.

The number of *Psittacula krameri* (ring-necked parakeets) has increased over the years, and there are concerns that this may harm native cavity nesters such as *Dryobates spp.* (woodpeckers), *Strix spp.* (owls), and bats. Parakeets can cause extensive damage to trees, stripping buds and seeds of several species, including hawthorn, horse chestnut, and hornbeam. However, negative impacts need to be clarified, and further monitoring of their effects on habitats and wildlife is required.

Main challenges:

- C79.** Management of grassland and scrub habitats to maintain diverse opportunities for bird species.

- C80.** The potential impact of non-native bird species, including ring-necked parakeets and the high numbers of waterfowl impacts habitat conditions.
- C81.** The risks posed to avian health by diseases including botulism⁴² and avian influenza⁴³.
- C82.** Managing inappropriate bird feeding and the impacts this has on the Parks' environment.
- C83.** It is also important to find ways to encourage behavioural change in visitors and stop them from feeding wildlife.

Mammals

Given their urban nature, the Parks support relatively few mammals. The most visible are the *Vulpes vulpes* (red fox), which breeds and forages in the Parks, and *Sciurus carolinensis* (grey squirrel), which is associated with several issues, including tree debarking and death, and bird nest predation.

Less visible are bats, with all UK bat species subject to legal protection and national and London priority species. Bat activity surveys undertaken across the Parks in 2019 recorded high levels of activity within crucial areas, including around the lake, with mature tree, scrub and wildflower habitats around the open water providing optimal bat foraging habitat, as well as a surprising area of high bat activity near Lancaster House in The Green Park, which may indicate a nearby roost or a key movement corridor. Five species were identified: *Pipistrellus pipistrellus* (common pipistrelle), *P. pygmaeus* (soprano pipistrelle), *P. nathusii*

³⁹ The Amber list highlights birds of moderate conservation concern.

⁴⁰ Roosting areas are where birds or bats sleep.

⁴¹ Loafing areas are where birds rest between feeding and flight.

⁴² Botulism is a rare and potentially fatal illness caused by a toxin produced by the bacterium *Clostridium botulinum*. The disease begins with weakness, blurred vision, feeling tired, and trouble speaking.

⁴³ Avian influenza, avian flu or bird flu, is a variety of influenza caused by viruses adapted to birds, and poses significant risks to the Parks' waterfowl.

(*Nathusius' pipistrelle*), *Nyctalus noctula* (noctule) and *Nyctalus leisleri* (Leisler's bat). A sixth species was identified in the genus *Myotis*. Bats likely roost in trees and buildings within the Parks occasionally, with the potential for breeding, maternity or hibernation or overwintering roosts.

Main challenges

- C84.** Impact of grey squirrels on trees and native wildlife.
- C85.** Inappropriate feeding of squirrels.
- C86.** The legal protection of bats and their roosts requires consideration during tree and building works.
- C87.** It can be difficult linking changes in wildlife population to recent habitat improvements.

Other wildlife

Several fish species have been recorded in the lake, although verified records are not held, and fish surveys have not been undertaken for some time.

Notable Flora and Fauna

No 'notable' plant species have been recorded in the Parks. An increased interest in a London context most likely the result of planting or sowing, species such as *Clinopodium vulgare* (wild basil), *Poterium sanguisorba* (salad burnet), and *Anthemis arvensis* (corn chamomile). Species of interest that may have been planted/sown or through natural colonisation include *Verbena ocinalis* (vervain) and *Berula erecta* (lesser water parsnip) in wetland habitats.

Main challenges:

- C88.** Lack of verified records regarding other species groups, including fish or submerged aquatic plants.
- C89.** Need for further baseline surveys to enhance our robust understanding of both park's biodiversity to help inform and monitor park management decisions, for example, fish populations.

BUILDINGS AS HABITAT

The Parks collectively offer several buildings and other structures like sculptures and memorials, bridges, etc., providing opportunities for wildlife including bird nesting and bat roosting. Bat and bird boxes have been installed in trees and buildings, whilst living roofs have been incorporated into new buildings to provide wildlife habitats, including the sloped grassland roofs on the St. James's Café and Green Park Underground Station roof.

Main challenges:

- C90.** Maintenance costs of old buildings and monuments while enhancing sustainability – specifically costs of conversion to comply with modern building standards.
- C91.** Reducing hard standing to increase green space.

PESTS, DISEASES, AND INVASIVE SPECIES

Various pests, diseases, and invasive species increasingly threaten The Green Park and St. James's Park. These threats are increasing because of the international trade/transportation of organisms and materials. At the same time, climate

change reduces the resilience of existing species and encourages the introduction of potentially invasive exotic species.

Bird Pests

***Branta canadensis* (Canada goose)**

The lake and surrounding areas attract the Canada goose, resulting in heavy fouling, overgrazing, and potential health hazards. This impacts the quality of the landscape aesthetic due to grazing, which restricts lakeside vegetation growth. Large numbers of Canada geese have affected the water quality in the lake, leading to eutrophication⁴⁴. The numbers of geese, including greylag geese, in St. James's Park are regularly monitored by the Senior Wildlife Officer and will continue to be reviewed.

***Alopochen aegyptiacus* (Egyptian goose)**

Egyptian geese can be aggressive to other species, and their numbers in the Parks have increased in recent years. Their numbers continue to be monitored as there is a concern that if left unchecked, they may become a problem in St. James's Park, like Canada geese. The Senior Wildlife Officer does not control Egyptian geese, but their numbers are closely monitored.

***Anser anser* (Greylag goose)**

Mown grassed areas attract grazing greylag geese, which can result in heavy fouling of these areas and are often used for public recreation. Large numbers of greylag geese have created water quality issues that lead to eutrophication, and excessive grazing has resulted in the loss of aquatic vegetation. In

⁴⁴ Eutrophication is the process by which an entire body of water, or parts of it, becomes progressively enriched with minerals and nutrients,

particularly nitrogen and phosphorus. It can also be defined as "nutrient-induced increase in phytoplankton productivity"

some cases, complete removal of vegetation at the water's edge has occurred. Greylag geese are regularly monitored, and numbers are controlled under TRP's Animal Pest Control Policy.

***Psittacula kramera* (Ring-necked parakeet)**

In recent years, parakeets have become more numerous and widespread across London and all the Parks where they are believed to compete with native birds for nesting sites and food. They are often observed stripping the buds, flowers, and seeds from trees, including those on horse chestnuts and hornbeams. The consequences of physical damage can be stunted tree growth, which may lead to failure and death. TRP currently does not control ring-necked parakeets, but we continue to monitor the impacts and will consider appropriate management practices accordingly.

Mammal Pests

***Rattus norvegicus* (Brown rat)**

Rats can occur near or around eating establishments, work areas, water bodies, litter bins and areas where food has been left for birds. They can contaminate foodstuffs at eating establishments, and animal food supplies can be affected in stores. Numbers are monitored and controlled through trapping, and in controlled environments, the Senior Wildlife Officer occasionally practises firearms.

***Sciurus carolinensis* (Grey squirrel)**

Since their introduction into Britain in the late nineteenth century, grey squirrels have spread rapidly and have been a significant factor in the

decline of the *Sciurus vulgaris* (red squirrel) across most of England and Wales. Squirrels affect the Parks ecologically and financially, including causing significant damage to trees by bark stripping, increasing their disease susceptibility, and causing limb failure or destroying them completely. Numbers are monitored and humanely despatched by the Senior Wildlife Officer under TRP's Animal Pest Control Policy, typically practised through trapping and firearms.

***Vulpes vulpes* (Fox)**

Control of foxes within the Parks is limited and is usually confined to sites where there is a known risk to ornamental wildfowl collections, other ground-nesting birds or where they are causing damage. If a fox is discovered to be suffering from a serious injury or has severe mange⁴⁵, the Senior Wildlife Officer may need to despatch the animal on humane grounds or to prevent the spread of disease to domestic animals and household pets. TRP take the view that foxes are beneficial to most parks as they help control the rabbit, rat, mice, and squirrel populations, but they are also native and are considered valuable to the Parks' ecosystem.

TREE PESTS AND DISEASES

Tree pests and diseases are a significant issue and, at a local level, they have had an increasing impact on tree management, and in the long term are likely to have significant impacts on the landscape's biodiversity and resilience. The following tree pests and diseases pose the most threat to The Green Park and St. James's Park:

***Splanchnonema platani* (Massaria disease of the London plane)**

Fungal disease of the bark and cambium which affects branches throughout the crown. This causes a rapid soft rot in the sapwood which then leads to sudden branch failure. This disease requires a significant amount of resources to survey for and monitor the dead branch removals by contractors. London plane is by far the predominant tree in the Parks at 50% of the total trees.

***Pseudomonas syringae* pathovar *aesculi* (Horse chestnut bleeding canker)**

This bacterial disease kills strips of the bark and cambium of horse chestnut trees, often leading to the rapid decline and unpredictable failure of large limbs and sometimes death of both young and mature trees. Currently, around 75% of horse chestnuts in the Parks have bleeding canker. Mature trees can sometimes be managed over time with canopy reductions but with consequent loss of landscape value.

Horse chestnuts have structurally weak timber post-death making the management of their decline shorter term compared to other species. Moribund or dead trees are managed by monolithing or felling, some timber is left on site as a valuable deadwood resource.

***Cameraria ohridella* (Horse chestnut leaf miner)**

Pupae of this non-native moth cause severe damage to the foliage of the tree resulting in early-season browning and shedding of all foliage. Severity can vary year by year. While not

⁴⁵ Mange is a type of skin disease caused by parasitic mites.

lethal, repeat infestation over several years can reduce the biological vitality of the tree increasing vulnerability to other pathogens. In bad years it can cause severe degradation of visual amenity on a landscape scale. As the larvae over winter in the leaf litter, clearing of the fallen leaves acts as a control measure.

***Dryocosmus kuriphilus* (Oriental chestnut gall wasp - OCGW)**

This insect, of Asian origin, was discovered in the UK for the first time in 2015 and affects European sweet chestnut trees. Activity by larvae of the wasp causes abnormal growths (galls) to form on buds, leaves, and leaf stalks. It is a low-impact pest, the wasp posing no threat to people or animals. In high numbers it can weaken the tree, making it more vulnerable to other pathogens, including the more serious *Cryphonectria parasitica* (sweet chestnut blight).

***Thaumetopoea processionea* (Oak processionary moth - OPM)**

The oak processionary moth is a non-native invasive pest that impacts oak trees. The caterpillars shed toxic hairs which can pose a significant threat to human and animal health, causing severe skin rashes, eye irritation, and sometimes breathing difficulties. The caterpillars feed on oak leaves and large populations can extensively defoliate trees, increasing their vulnerability to other pathogens and environmental stresses.

There are a significant number of other tree pests and diseases that could become an issue within the

10-year lifetime of this plan including sweet chestnut blight, *Hymenoscyphus fraxineus* (chalara ash dieback), and *Phytophthora ramorum* (sudden oak decline). *Anoplophora glabripennis* (Asian long-horned beetle), *Agrilus planipennis* (emerald ash borer) and *Xylella fastidiosa* (xylella) are high on the DEFRA pest risk analysis list.

TRP has a Biosecurity Policy (2020) and Animal Pest Control Policy (2018). These adopted policies guide the management of pests throughout our parks. Prevention and control measures are also monitored as part of ISO14001, particularly concerning pesticide use.

Aquatic invasive species

Water bodies are vulnerable to pests and invasive plants, which can disrupt an ecosystem's balance by altering the habitat's characteristics, competing for space and resources, and adding predation pressure. This may include aquatic plants such as *Azolla filiculoides* (water fern) and *Crassula helmsii* (New Zealand pygmyweed) and animal species such as *Pacifastacus leniusculus* (signal crayfish) or terrapins i.e. *Trachemys scripta subsp. elegans* (red-eared terrapins). These may be introduced either intentionally by members of the public or accidentally with introduced plants or materials and can impact the biodiversity value of the Park, for example, through rapid growth and smothering of native plant communities or predation of native species. Although no formal records exist for such species in the lake, observance is required to identify undetected species and new invasions, which the Senior Wildlife Officer and volunteers undertake.

Terrestrial invasive species

Several invasive plant species are also present, including *Reynoutria japonica* (Japanese knotweed), which is being monitored/treated on Duck Island and Duck Island Cottage in St. James's Park. There are also plants and tree species present, including those planted in the past, which are invasive and now cause issues within the Parks and may require future control, including the *Ailanthus altissima* (tree of heaven) also present on Duck Island and *Robinia pseudoacacia* (false acacia) which rapidly reproduce by seed as well as suckering, posing biodiversity risks and potential landscape management burdens.

Main challenges:

- C92.** There is a direct risk to human and animal health e.g., from toxic hairs of OPM, and an indirect risk by contributing to the decline and sometimes death of trees — these require regular monitoring and tree work intervention to reduce the risk to the public from failing trees.
- C93.** Increased resources for effectively monitoring and controlling pests and diseases — many of them have emerged in the last ten years, increasing the staff and time required to manage them.
- C94.** Threats to long-term tree cover, historic groupings of trees, diversity, and associated biodiversity due to declining vigour and death of trees.
- C95.** Managing pests and diseases sustainably with minimal impact on biodiversity in the Parks.

C96. 'Horizon scanning' for incoming pests and disease, and invasive species, and to develop effective contingency plans, i.e. for sudden oak decline or xylella, control of which may include partial closure of the Parks or horticultural or tree species which become invasive because of climate change.

C97. Identifying appropriate species to replace trees impacted by current pests and diseases and minimising threats where possible, including implementing TRP's Biosecurity Policy.

BIOSECURITY

Nationally and locally, risks are posed to our trees from the spread of pests, diseases, and invasive species. High levels of international trade with materials potentially containing pests and diseases have increased pathways for pathogen introduction. This, compounded with changing weather patterns, makes it increasingly likely that introduced pathogens can survive in the UK. Biosecurity is required on two levels - firstly, the sourcing and buying of new planting stock and then ongoing management once the plant grows in the Parks.

Being an active participant in the national discussion on biosecurity, TRP has developed a Biosecurity Policy, which includes the following:

- Plant passports should be in place on identified genera with known transferable pest or disease problems.
- Plant passport types: Normal (N) = supplier to source. Replacement (RP) = supplier to supplier.

Protected zone (PZ) = protected zone to protected zone.

- No Quercus, Platanus, and Castanea genera will be purchased and imported directly from European suppliers. Require proof from a supplier that the plants have been grown-on in the UK for over a year and are free from notifiable diseases.
- Do not source plants from unknown suppliers.
- Inform supplier and relevant authorities immediately if any problems are identified and notifiable.

Main challenges:

- C98.** Securing resources and managing the lead time required to deliver planting schemes from design to completion.
- C99.** Increased cost by suppliers.



COMMUNAL CONTEXT

This section describes the informal and organised social actions and interactions that occur within The Green Park and St. James's Park.

Communal Value:

"The meanings of a place for the people who relate to it, their collective experience or memory closely bound up with associations of historical and aesthetic values (which) tend to have additional and specific aspects."

'Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance', Historic England, 2010

OUR VISITORS

Visitor research provides valuable insights into the demographics and perceptions of the Parks' visitors. It helps us understand what the visitor needs whilst assisting TRP in making appropriate management decisions in the future. A mixture of large-scale quantitative surveying and more focused qualitative research helps inform and evaluate initiatives in all the Royal Parks.

The Royal Parks have undertaken several useful surveys recently including the following:

- **The Royal Parks Visitor Experience Survey (2020)** - received more than 350 responses, and these were ranked against TRP's brand pillars (measured by both weighted average score and first choice score)
 - **TRP Movement Strategy Consultation for St. James's Park and The Green Park (2021)** - This survey details the results of The Royal Parks' Movement Strategy public consultation for The Green Park and St. James's Park. The strategy involved a trial expansion of the regular Sunday motor vehicle restriction on The Mall and Constitution Hill to include Saturday. There was a total of 794 responses to the survey. Of these, 682 were captured online, and 112 were through face-to-face surveys. For more detailed information about the survey, visit the online consultation summary report
 - **The Green Park & St. James's Parks Online Questionnaire (2022)** — This questionnaire was only shared with local community stakeholders and residents. Five hundred and
- five respondents completed the survey from January 2022 to March 2022, including 20 multiple-choice and open-answer questions. Sixty per cent of respondents (304) identified themselves as 'residents'.
- **Ipsos MORI Surveys (2017-18)** – this research was conducted with visitors to The Green Park and St. James's Park, and forms part of a wider programme of park visitor surveys by Ipsos MORI across the eight Royal Parks in London. Across the three survey waves, Ipsos MORI spoke to 332 visitors in The Green Park and 345 visitors to St. James's Park. Interviews were conducted face-to-face and using a 'random stop' technique at predefined interview points
 - **The Royal Parks Annual Survey (2023)** - Trueology look after our Parks Panel: this Research Panel is made of 3,600+ voluntary respondents, the majority of panel members know the Parks and are considered a warm audience. We have their permission to conduct online surveys with them multiple times a year. We use the Parks Panel to carry out the Annual Survey, short bi-monthly polls focused on specific areas & occasionally ad-hoc research.
 - **Vision One run our Brand Tracking:** This tracking works by sending a survey to a brought in external panel, multiple times a year. For the TRP Brand Tracker we have a sample size of 3,600 respondents per annum made up of 2,400 from Greater London and 1,200 from the rest of the UK.
 - **Mustard Research:** have undertaken several visitor research projects with various methodologies, including research with

visually impaired visitors, investigating stories for interpretation plans, retail research, public engagement for specific projects, and the upcoming international visitor research.

Research from some of these surveys is presented in the following sections.

Visitor Profile

According to the Ipsos Mori Survey research, Visitor numbers for The Green Park and St. James's Park have probably increased four-fold in the past 25 years to approximately 13 million per year for The Green Park and 17 million per year for St. James's Park. Greater London Authority population projections estimate that London will see an increase of 600,700 persons between 2022 and 2032, making our parks increasingly valuable. Visitor numbers are likely to increase, potentially posing significant challenges to the Parks' management team and, more importantly, the landscape's condition.

The most recent Ipsos MORI Survey (2017-18) indicated that 40% of the Parks' visitors are from London and 33% from outside the UK – mainly Europe and Asia. Visitors are more ethnically diverse than The Royal Parks average, with 32% identifying themselves as Black, Asian, and Minority Ethnic (BAME)⁴⁶. The Green Park and St. James's Park appeal to a younger audience, with most visitors aged between 16 and 44.

TRP's Visitor Experience Survey (2020) indicated that 37% of visitors come to the Parks alone, with 57%

coming to the Parks with friends or family, which is contrary to the estate-wide trend of visiting with family; a finding that reflects the changing habits during the Covid-19 pandemic. Nevertheless, the survey showed that families still account for a third of visitors, followed by friendship groups for a fifth. Five per cent of people come in organised groups, the second highest percentage in the Royal Parks.

The average age of visitors who participated in the survey was in the following age brackets:

- 17% aged 16-24
- 27% aged 25-34
- 21% aged 35-44
- 14% aged 45-54
- 11% aged 55-6
- 9% aged 65-74
- 2% aged 75+

Visitor Habits

Regarding visiting habits, the Ipsos Mori survey revealed that 54% of respondents use public transport to access the Parks – much higher than the average percentage across all the Royal Parks, which is 36%. Forty-one per cent of visitors walk, and 5% arrive by bicycle. The most significant number of visitors stay for 1-2 hours; a third stay under an hour, while almost a fifth spend 2-3 hours here. Forty-one per cent of people come to the Parks for peace and quiet, which was above the TRP average of 32%, with many respondents citing 'nature' and 'sightseeing' as part of their day trip to the Parks.

The Visitor Experience Survey revealed that visitors use physical and digital media to gather

information about The Green Park and St. James's Park, whether practical or interpretive. Traditional formats including information boards and self-led walking trails are valued; indeed, almost half of the respondents in the 2020 survey (48%) cited the latter as their preferred way to use information while visiting the Parks. In addition, the survey revealed that 82% of visitors tend to read information boards, 48% via self-led walking tours and trails, and 22% at catering outlets, but digital methods are used by many visitors: 50% refer to TRP's website for information and 29% to social media. Almost a fifth of the Parks' visitors particularly like interactive and dynamic digital content, such as apps, games, and videos; this is higher than The Royal Parks' average.

The Movement Strategy Consultation found the most common use of the Parks was "Walking" followed by "Cycling". Other common choices included "Relaxation/Mental wellbeing" and "Travel or commute through the Parks without stopping (principally by taxi/coach or cycling)". All analysed park user types – except those driving through by taxi/coach – were positive about the trial road closure scheme overall.

Participants were asked in the Online Questionnaire if they had special memories of the Parks, and 71% (357 respondents) said they did. For those who answered yes, we allowed them to share their experiences and memories of the Parks. Approximately 48% of 345 respondents suggested they have special memories of the Parks spent with either family, friends, or work colleagues. Around 26% suggested cultural events were memorable

⁴⁶ BAME is an acronym which stands for Black, Asian, and Minority Ethnic. The term is most used in the UK where it embraces the varied experiences of

more than 7.6 million people. It covers those of African, Caribbean, South American, South Asian, and East Asian descent (plus many more).

71%

of respondents said they had special memories of the Park.

98%

of respondents rated the parks as excellent or good.

79%

of respondents supported the road closure trial scheme.

88%

of respondents think the quality of the natural environment is good.

54%

of respondents use public transport to get to the park.

experiences, including royal occasions and major sporting events, i.e., the Tour de France, London Marathon, and Summer Olympics. A further 12% suggested their interactions with nature, wildlife, or garden displays were memorable experiences.

Visitor Facilities

Park Deckchairs operate the deck chair service within designated areas in The Green Park and St. James's Park. Deckchairs are available from March to October during daylight hours and weather permitting. They are extremely popular during the summer and are a prominent characteristic of the Parks.

Refreshment facilities, contracted as concession leases, are provided at the St. James's Park Café, the Storey's Gate Café opened in 2019, and several catering kiosks and mobile outlets.

The 2017/18 Ipsos Mori survey showed that 52% of visitors to The Green Park and St. James's Park had used or intended to use the catering facilities, while 27% brought their food. Eight per cent were unaware of the presence of such facilities.

Four toilet facilities are available in the Parks, which are in good condition and maintained by TRP through contractors. These facilities are Marlborough Toilets, the Playground Toilets, and Store Yard Toilets. Green Park Underground Station toilets are managed by TfL and serve as The Green Park's closest facility.

Visitor Satisfaction

Regarding visitor satisfaction, the Ipsos MORI Survey indicated that 98% rated the Parks as excellent or good, above the TRP average of 96%. Seven per cent of visitors stated they wanted more free or cheaper facilities (seating, toilets, bikes), and several cited better facilities and entertainment were most needed. Most visitors were satisfied with the quality of the natural environment, upkeep of the Parks, tidiness and cleanliness, seating, peace and quiet, signposting/maps, information on park features, and facilities for children. There was, however, a significant level of dissatisfaction with the supply of sports facilities (21%) and some dissatisfaction with the quality and quantity of the Parks' toilets (13%). There was a slightly above

average perception that visitors feel 'very safe' with 71% recorded, three per cent higher than the TRP average.

Respondents from the Visitor Experience Survey were asked what they enjoyed most about the Parks, and a majority (45%) agreed that 'rest and relaxation' was their first preference. The second preference was 'Exercising', with a total share of 24%, and the third choice was 'interaction with wildlife' (18%).

A summary of the Movement Strategy Consultation found that 79% of respondents supported the road closure trial scheme being made permanent, whereas 19% were not, and two per cent were unsure. Seventy-nine per cent of respondents said they thought the changes have made the Parks a more pleasant place to spend time, and 79% said that the changes have positively impacted the Parks. Eighteen per cent of respondents said they thought the changes negatively impacted the area surrounding the Park, while 16% said the changes made it harder for them to access the Parks.

45% 99% 40% 92% 56%

of respondents identified antisocial behaviour prevention as a priority for the Park.

of respondents perceive the Parks as a safe environment.

of respondents knew that the park was originally a hunting ground for Henry the VIII.

of respondents were interested in using the park for health and wellbeing.

of respondents said they knew that the Royal Parks is a charity.

The online questionnaire revealed that 88% of respondents think the quality of the natural environment is good, with 80% saying that horticultural displays are also good. In contrast, 24% said the quality of sports facilities is poor, and 19% said the quality of toilets is poor.

Visitor Perceptions

The Ipsos MORI survey indicated that people's perception of safety in the Parks is that they are a very safe or relatively safe environment (99%). The Online Questionnaire has revealed that 66% of respondents said littering was the most significant threat to their enjoyment of the Parks when visiting. This was closely followed by e-scooters (65%) and antisocial behaviour (60%). When asked about the biggest threat to the Parks' environment, antisocial behaviour (50%) and adjacent development (47%) were the most popular answers. This was followed by 'overcrowding' (38%) and 'air pollution' (38%). Interestingly, 26% said climate change was the biggest threat to the Parks' environment, with 93% saying that biodiversity was important to them in the Parks.

To enhance the visitor experience, the top request in the Ipsos MORI survey was for more entertainment activities, which included 'concerts', 'film screenings', 'children's events', and 'live theatre'. Sixteen per cent of people wanted increased opportunities to play sports or exercise, and 12% wanted more cultural, educational, and arts activities. Over 1 in 10 visitors identified 'food outlets' and 'seating' as other areas requiring improvement, while eight per cent mentioned 'better signage'. Almost 10% felt the natural environment could be enhanced – a higher figure than the other Royal Parks. The survey revealed 94% of respondents stating that 'experiencing nature' was a 'fairly' or 'very important' part of their visit to the Parks while maintaining health and wellbeing was important to 92% of visitors and learning about history and heritage and heritage important to 72%.

The Visitor Experience Survey revealed that 62% of respondents identified nature as the area they're most interested in and would like to learn more about The Green Park and St. James's Park. Thirty-

four per cent wanted more information on the Parks' heritage, closely followed by health/wellbeing, which was 22%. Wildlife and different plant and tree species were ranked as the most popular topic, with 47% rating wildlife as their first choice and 40% second. Cultural activities including art, music, and royal connections were the favourite topics in the heritage category, with 23% of respondents interested in stories of ordinary people. For health and wellbeing, the prominent interests were supporting physical health through personal recreation/exercise (44%) and supporting mental wellbeing (34%).

Open text responses from the Movement Strategy Consultation gave further insight into respondent opinions of the trial, including requests to expand the scheme further, comments on how the scheme has improved the park environment, concerns about the impact on congestion in the wider area, the need for further cycling infrastructure and facilities and concerns from taxi drivers on the effects of the scheme on their trade.

Participants in the Online Questionnaire were asked 'What is one change they would make to the Parks?' Out of 505 survey contributors, 398 responded with the following top five answers:

- 45% suggested more law enforcement to prevent antisocial behaviour, cycling on pedestrian-only pathways, littering, and rough sleeping
- 26% suggested permanently closing the roads to vehicular traffic
- 17% suggested educating people (face-to-face) about the impacts of Wildlife feeding concerning waterfowl beside the lake.
- 4% suggested more toilets and better-quality facilities
- 4% suggested better waste management, with reference being made to recycling and litter

We also asked what they knew about the Parks' history and heritage. Around 12% (61 respondents) said they did not know, and the following topics were most identified:

- 58% (287 respondents) said they knew beach volleyball was hosted on the Horse Guards Parade Ground during the London 2012 Olympic Games
- 48% (241 respondents) said they knew Pelicans were first introduced to St. James's Park during the reign of Charles II in the 17th century
- 40% (202 respondents) said they knew Henry VIII created St. James's Park as a royal hunting ground

- 37% (183 respondents) said they knew Charles II created the Horse Guards Parade during the 17th Century and continues to be used for ceremonial occasions, i.e. Trooping the Colour
- 35% (177 respondents) said they recognised that the current landscape was designed by the nineteenth-century architect John Nash
- 28% (139 respondents) said they are aware that the Birdcage Walk was named after a royal aviary introduced during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries
- 27% (137 respondents) said they are aware that the Tyburn River once flowed through a landscape that is now The Green Park and St. James's Park
- 24% (118 respondents) said they knew the Parks were impacted during WWI or WWII, referencing air raid shelters and the erection of the buildings in the lake

Thirty-eight per cent of respondents from the Ipsos MORI Survey knew that the The Green Park and St. James's Park are managed by The Royal Parks, which is below the average for the charity. Fifty-six per cent of respondents from the Online Questionnaire knew that The Royal Parks is a charity, and 71% said they would like to learn more about the work that goes into managing the Parks, either on our website or in the Parks.

Main challenges:

C100. Recent surveys have indicated that most visitors were unaware that The Green Park and St. James's Park are managed by The Royal Parks, with the majority unaware of who managed the Parks.

C101. Toilet facilities serve current visitors but will be reviewed as the numbers and distribution of visitors may change.

PUBLIC ACCESS

The Parks are open for free every day of the year. Some areas of the Parks are not publicly accessible and are only accessible to certain user groups. Areas of the Parks that are not accessible to the public include:

- The Leaf Yard
- The Storeyard
- Residential lodges and their gardens
- Duck Island
- Mountbatten Statue (enclosure)

Controlled access areas:

- The roof terrace at St. James's Café.

Main challenges:

C102. Maintaining security for areas that are not publicly accessible.

EVENTS

The eight Royal Parks have a long and historic tradition of hosting events, with around 25 major events hosted annually and hundreds of small events. The Green Park and St. James's Park host many events of national significance, including Royal Jubilees, Coronations and State Funerals. The King's Birthday Parade (Trooping the Colour) is held annually in St. James's Park in June. It is a colourful military parade involving over 1400 officers, 200 horses, and 400 musicians.

The Green Park and St. James's Park also host several smaller ceremonial events, including Royal Gun Salutes and the Changing the Guard (Guard Mounting), one of Buckingham Palace's oldest and most familiar ceremonies. The official name of this ceremony is Guard Mounting. During this process, a New Guard exchanges duty with the Old Guard, both Guards are drawn from one of the regiments

of Foot Guards. A guard band accompanies the handover. The music played ranges from traditional military marches to songs from musical shows and even familiar pop songs.

During Changing the Guard, the following roads remain closed between 10:15 a.m. and 11.45 a.m.: Constitution Hill, the Queen Victoria Memorial, Spur Road, Link Road, and The Mall (up to the junction with Marlborough Road). In addition, on weekends, currently Marlborough Road, Constitution Hill, and The Mall are closed by 9 a.m. and reopened at dusk.

The major annual events hosted in The Green Park and St. James's Park are:

London Marathon - founded in 1981 and is now one of the largest marathons in the world. The event is typically held in April and starts on Blackheath, finishing on The Mall.

Ride London - is an annual cycling festival comprising professional, public and mass-participation events around London and Essex on closed roads.

Vitality London10k – A 10k race that takes in some of London's most famous landmarks, starting at The Mall and finishing outside Buckingham Palace.

Royal Parks Half Marathon - a 13.1-mile course that takes in four of the Royal Parks, including both St. James's Park and The Green Park. It is held annually in October, with 16,000 runners taking part.

Main challenges:

C103. Balancing ceremonial events with large-scale events is a vital source of income for the charity with visitors' peaceful enjoyment.

Table.2 Key Events

Event	Date	Event	Date	Event	Date	Event	Date
King's Army Parade	January	Graspan Parade	May	Trooping the Colour	June	Ride the Night	October
Memorial Gate Wreathlaying Service	February	Grenadier Guards Wreath laying	May	Belgium Army Parade	July	Trafalgar Day Parade	October
Irish Guards Wreathlaying	March	Not Forgotten Association Garden Party	May	A Military Musical Spectacular	July	London to Brighton Car Run	November
Scots Guards Wreathlaying	April	Ride London	May	Sheep Week	August	Remembrance Sunday	November
London Marathon	April	Major Generals Review	May	Burma Star Wreathlaying	September	Welsh Guards	November
Big Fun Walk	May	Colonel's Review	June	Shine Night Walk	September	Gun Salute	November
Buckingham Palace Garden Parties	May	Nightrider London	June	Westminster Mile	September	Ajex Parade	November
National Trust Garden Party	May	London Legal Walk	June	Vitality 10k	September	Royal Tank Regiment	November
Moon Walk	May	Beating Retreat	June	Royal Parks Half Marathon	October	New Year's Eve Fireworks	December
				Bali Anniversary	October		

COMMUNITY VOLUNTEERING

TRP aims to provide high-quality volunteer opportunities for everyone to explore, enjoy, value, and improve the Royal Parks. We will deliver diverse volunteer opportunities across nature, heritage, wellbeing and learning programmes, working with and welcoming partners and individuals to protect, conserve, interpret and enhance the Royal Parks. The Royal Parks aspires to be a charity that has volunteers at its heart, values every individual who offers their time and talent to the cause. A three-year Volunteering Strategy was created in 2018 and can be found on our website.

The Green Park

While no regular volunteering programme exists in The Green Park, TRP organises occasional volunteering sessions in the Queen's Meadow to help maintain it. This typically involves raking and harrowing to remove the thick layer of thatch, which regularly accumulates, and volunteers help with overseeding. In addition, we have had volunteers assist with plug planting on Green Park Underground station roof area.

TRP participates in The Big Help Out, an annual event launched in 2022, which attracts numerous volunteers and members of the public who drop in to assist by planting wildflowers in The Green Park.

St. James's Park

The Duck Island Conservation Volunteer programme began in 2019, with 72 volunteers contributing 1,250 hours to improving Duck Island's habitat and facility upkeep.

Duck Island Conservation Volunteers work monthly to help TRP transform and maintain Duck Island as a nature reserve. The volunteers have progressively cleared large amounts of rubbish, old fencing, and other redundant infrastructure. However, they are primarily focused on enhancing the island's biodiversity. They are usually involved in regularly managing the shaded meadow and lakeside planting, and hundreds of shrubs and saplings have been introduced to create two new wildlife hedges.

In addition, our Conservation Volunteers have been contributing to managing the lake's water quality, assisting with regularly clearing the two inlets on Duck Island by scooping out leaf litter and other detritus. They have also maintained the pathways by cutting back encroaching vegetation and weeding the tarmac. The volunteers have been an invaluable resource to the Park Team and will continue to be involved in improving the island for conservation purposes.

The St. James's Park Gardening Group started activities in August 2023 and have done over 800 hours in this time. They meet on Mondays and Wednesdays and do various gardening tasks across the Park.

Across both Parks, there are many adhoc ways volunteers get involved. e.g. Volunteers spent five days clearing the flowers after Queen Elizabeth II's funeral, and supporting on the King's Coronation.

Volunteer Ranger Service

In 2018, TRP committed resources for a three-year pilot programme to recruit and train Volunteer

Rangers to initially serve Richmond Park, Bushy Park, and Greenwich Park. A full-time coordinator develops training material, recruits volunteers, and develops a programme enabling the volunteers to engage with the public regarding their behaviour and provide advice and information for visitors. The Green Park and St. James's Park will be included in this programme in the future.

Main challenges:

- C104.** To develop the ability to support and lead volunteers and partners and provide adequate resources.
- C105.** To ensure that statutory compliance around issues including safeguarding is delivered seamlessly.

The Royal Parks Guild

The Guild includes current and former TRP employees, commercial and political associates, and partners who support the TRP Horticultural Apprenticeship Programme, carry out historical park research, and promote other activities as 'ambassadors' of TRP.

Thorney Island Society

In 1994, the Society's coverage area was extended to include The Green Park and St. James's Park. Later, an oak tree was planted in St. James's Park to commemorate this, and a tree was planted to mark the millennium in The Green Park.

The Thorney Island Society has been at the forefront of attempts to preserve the heritage of old Westminster whilst understanding the importance of striking a balance between conservation,

improvement, and new building programmes. It has regard for the residential, ecclesiastical, and commercial interests of this vital part of London.

London Parks & Gardens

The London Parks & Gardens (LPG) is a registered charity affiliated with the National Gardens Trust (GT). The LPG seek to champion all London green space and make observations on planning proposals, both on behalf of the LPG, for sites on the Historic England Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest and relating to other green open spaces, especially those in their Inventory, London Gardens Online. It seeks to celebrate the beauty, horticulture, history, ecology, and value of green space, including through the Open Garden Squares Weekend. They also cultivate knowledge and raise awareness of London's rich green infrastructure and the people who create and care for it through lectures and guided walks.

PLAY

The Royal Parks Play Strategy aims to increase children's use of the Parks for imaginative, physical, and social play and learning. The Royal Parks has identified the following objectives to work towards. They are derived from Play England's guidance, current best practices, and TRP's Corporate Objectives.

- To involve children and parents/carers in the improvements to the provision of play facilities and to find ways to find out what facilities and features children value in each park.
- To continue to develop inspiring and value-for-money play provision that respects the intrinsic nature of each of the Royal Parks.

- To embed the concept of playable places across all our parks.
- To promote accessible and inclusive play areas, creating sociable places that foster health and wellbeing.
- To inspire children and adults to respect and value natural landscapes as places to play, exercise, socialise, learn, and ultimately preserve for the future.

St. James's Park has one playground on the southwest boundary of the lake and is suitable for toddlers and children. The playground featured a sandpit, boulders, swings, and slides and was refurbished in 2016.

The playground's location makes it a welcome stop for visitors with small children. It is close to Buckingham Palace and Changing the Guard and includes toilet facilities for children and their guardians. There is also a recently refurbished catering kiosk located at the entrance.

TRP's Play in the Park project, covering The Regent's Park, Greenwich Park and Kensington Gardens, is helping understand the barriers that local families face when accessing play facilities, and finding solutions to ensure everyone feels welcome to these parks through free nature play. As part of TRP's new Access and Engagement programme, our aspiration in the coming years is to build relationships with local underserved families, listening to their needs and wants for play, and co design programmes together in The Green Park and St. James's Park.

Play in St. James's Park is promoted and supported by the learning / educational and outreach activities delivered by TRP's Community Engagement Team and activities funded by The Royal Parks. The TRP Play Strategy can be found on the Royal Parks website and will be updated in due course.

Main challenges

C106. Used by thousands of children each year, as a result equipment and safety surfacing can wear out quickly and become unsafe.

C107. Maintenance requirements are high.

C108. Improve systems on turnaround for maintenance to keep the playground open.

LEARNING

The Learning team offers monthly introductory walks led by volunteers, with support from the Senior Wildlife Officer. Entitled 'Hidden Stories of St. James's Park', these popular walking tours encourage visitors to learn about the history and habitats of the Park with a "behind the scenes" lens, which allows visitors to explore Duck Island while experiencing the pelican feeding.

For visitors looking for a different way to explore the Parks, the popular "Dead After Dark" tours offer unique and untold stories to capture visitors' imaginations and help discover something new about The Green Park and St. James's Park. The new "Blooms with a View" tour provides a different angle, focusing on the incredible horticulture of St. James's Park.

The Learning team offer a small selection of primary school sessions in these two parks and is working with the Park Management Team to increase engagement with local and visiting schools over the coming years.

The Green Park offers excellent potential for nature and wellbeing-related learning experiences. Through improved interpretation and online learning resources, TRP can tell stories of the past that reveal the context in which the Park has developed while explaining our current park management practices. Given the wide variety of visitors in St. James's Park and its compact size, there is excellent potential for self-led learning that can enable people to discover the Parks' nature and heritage.

These plans focus on TRP's Learning Strategy (2021-26), which supports the Royal Parks Welcome Everyone objective. More widely, this strategy is helping us create a resilient learning offer with new volunteers, partnerships, and external funding whilst continuing to extend our reach through our Schools Bursary scheme and free and discounted experiences.

Main challenges:

- C109.** Providing accommodation to help deliver learning and engagement experiences for school groups, adults and community groups
- C110.** Limited capacity to grow the programme due to regular events and ceremonials in St. James's Park.

ACCESS AND ENGAGEMENT

TRP's new Access and Engagement programme aims to advance access and participation of local communities underserved by the Royal Parks, helping support our Welcome Everyone objective.

In the coming years, the new team plans to roll out listening sessions with community groups and local charities to help identify needs and interests and develop solutions together; pilot access and sensory audits for each park or group of parks; and trial new schemes and solutions with local underserved groups, bringing the charity one step closer to welcoming everyone to the Royal Parks.



AESTHETIC CONTEXT

This section describes the elements within The Green Park and St. James's Park that provide people with sensory experiences.

'A full spectrum of sensory and cognitive perceptions and associations are instruments of aesthetic reception, coming together at a scale that engages the person in intense awareness; a 'bodily engagement with the environment, (which) when integrated in active perception, becomes aesthetic.'

Berleant, A. (n.d.). *Living in the landscape*. Lawrence, Kan.: University Press of Kansas.

Aesthetic Value

The Green Park's vast expanse of lush greenery and St. James's Park's ornamental gardens and picturesque water features captivate visitors with their natural beauty, historical charm, and tranquil ambience. The Parks offer unique sensory experiences, from the unobstructed views and open spaces in The Green Park to the majestic landmarks and fragrant scents of blooming flowers in St. James's Park. The distant murmur of city life serves as a reminder of the Parks' urban surroundings, but the natural symphony of the Parks themselves softens it. Overall, the Parks provide immersive sensory experiences that delight all the senses and offer tranquil retreats from the hustle and bustle of city life.

WELLBEING

The Green Park and St. James's Park are one of the largest open spaces in central London, with over 69 acres of parkland to help visitors stay active, healthy, and in touch with nature. The open green space, path networks, and open water offer unrivalled opportunities for relaxation and recreational activities. The Parks' trees, flora and fauna, wildlife and habitats positively contribute to the health and well-being of those who visit them.

The network of paths and accessible open spaces provides free and level access for less mobile users. The Parks offer areas and facilities encouraging exploration, play, and social interaction, which are critical requirements for childhood development and the health and well-being of people of all ages.

We asked if visiting the Park enhanced their well-being, with 98% of respondents saying it did. Following this, 91% said being surrounded by nature was important to them as individuals, groups, or families. Most of those who said it was very important (84%) explained that the Parks allowed people to interact with wildlife and reprieve from work and home life.

Sports have played a significant role in St. James's Park management and continue to be offered through large-scale events, i.e., the London Marathon and Vitality 10k. These events provide visitors opportunities to perform health and well-being activities that are of local and national importance.

Main challenges:

- C111.** Maintaining open spaces for various user groups, whether for active or passive recreation.
- C112.** Maintaining good quality facilities for various users while ensuring universal access is available.
- C113.** Providing users with a sense of safety when visiting the Parks.
- C114.** Ensuring that costs for services and goods are not high or disproportionate.

VIEWS

The Green Park and St. James's Park provide opportunities for important and exceptional views within and outwards beyond their boundary as in Figure 16. Two of these are listed in the London View Protection Framework 2020:

- The view from the bridge to Horse Guards along the eastern axis of the lake (Townscape view (4) in London View Protection Framework)
- The view of Buckingham Palace from The Mall (linear view (a) in London View Protection Framework)

The following are important views from The Green Park and St. James's Park. The Royal Parks will seek to protect and manage these views within the Parks' limits, with careful consideration of tree positions in particular, and influence others to preserve the views and their sky space where these extend out beyond The Green Park and St. James's Park boundaries:

- Westward from the Blue Bridge to the east elevation of Buckingham Palace
- From Marlborough Green to the southwest across the lake to Storey's Gate, Westminster Hall, and Westminster Abbey
- From the east end of the lake, south of Duck Island Cottage for the view westwards along the long axis of the lake to Buckingham Palace
- From the rockery bed path northwards to the Duke of York's column
- From the Harbour Wall eastwards across the entire length of the Park to the Foreign Office, Big Ben, and Victoria Tower (Palace of Westminster)

- The view of the Admiralty Arch from The Mall
- From the path south of the Blue Bridge towards Buckingham Palace and Queen Victoria Memorial
- Views from outside the Park looking in, for example, from Queen Anne's Gate or from Cockpit steps, as identified in the Birdcage Walk Conservation Area, into the Park across Birdcage Walk
- The view northwest up Constitution Hill to the Wellington Arch
- The long view southwards down the Broadwalk axis to the Canada Gate and QVM, and the reverse view from Canada Gate up to Devonshire Gates.
- The wide panorama from the raised open ground at the northeast corner of The Green Park adjacent to The Ritz Gate. [Note: this vantage offers a broad panorama of open sky space to the South, with only a single tower block in Victoria appearing above the tree canopy]
- A long, slightly oblique, and narrowly defined view from paths on the west side of the Broadwalk westwards through to Wellington Arch
- A similar discrete view from the Constance Fund Fountain to Wellington Arch
- A series of close views from Queen's Walk and adjacent ground to the varied architecture facing Queen's Walk, including Spencer House

Main challenges:

- C115.** Protecting the strategic views within the Parks through consideration of all planting proposals.

- C116.** Review enhancement of views, framing or extending by the active management of specific tree canopies – including crown shaping/crown raising operations

- C117.** Ensure we are consulted on any planning applications for development proposals that may interrupt the views of the Parks in line with statutory requirements

HORTICULTURE AND ORNAMENTAL PLANTING

The horticultural displays at St. James's Park are significant in size, location, and national reputation. The Queen's Garden's bedding display in front of Buckingham Palace are recognised worldwide and are often televised during ceremonial and state events. The bedding displays are planted twice yearly in spring and summer, including the Leaf yard, Store yard, Jungle Borders, and the Queen's Gardens.

John Nash's early nineteenth-century transformation of St. James's Park was part of a much more expansive vision of London as a 'ruralised' metropolis to contend with other major centres on the continent. Ideas from the landscapes in the Picturesque Style and Reptonian ideas inspired this vision. One of Nash's greatest legacies is that he achieved such innovative concepts, evidenced in St. James's Park, not only in the general layout but also through horticultural planting.

There are several Nash-inspired floriferous shrubberies in St. James's Park, and research has been undertaken to restore some of the original planting styles and locations. Nash's designs have

Fig.16 Key Viewpoints

← Key View
Single Direction (Internal)

↔ Key View
both directions

←-- Distant View
Single Direction (External)

↙ Panorama (Internal)

↘ Panorama (External)

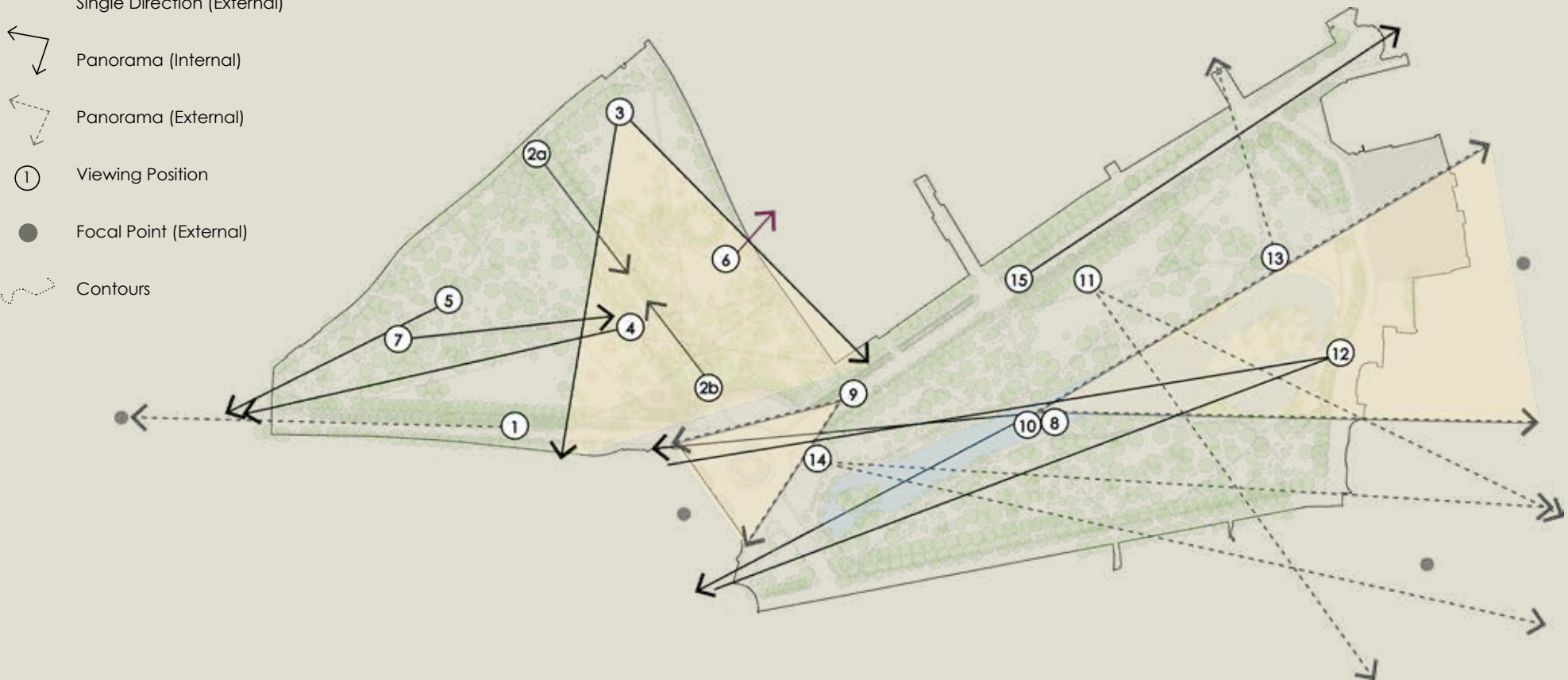
① Viewing Position

● Focal Point (External)

~ Contours

- 1 Constitution Hill
- 2 The Broadwalk
- 3 General view from upper slopes
- 4 Wellington Arch from mid-park
- 5 Wellington Arch from Centre Tyburn Valley
- 6 Views to Spencer House and others
- 7 Views to centre park
- 8 and 9 Protected Views in Framework

10 Managed Park views



been the subject of garden restoration since 1995 when the Royal Parks Agency restored an area of the borders in St. James's Park, on which Nash was working in 1817, and have continued to maintain it as such.

Duck Island Cottage Garden provides a beautiful setting for perennial planting in the Arts and Crafts style. Since this was incorporated, planting has grown to promote heritage-style species as it complements the Cottage. It is now seen as a popular garden for admiring the planting design and work undertaken by volunteers and staff.

The rose beds, known as the Queen Mother Roses, have been lost over the years due to overshadowing. More suitable planting has been undertaken in this area.

The Green Park has no ornamental horticultural displays, except for mass-planted spring bulbs (daffodils) throughout the Park, which complement the soft undulating topography while staying true to the Park's character as a naturalistic and informal landscape.

Succession Planting

Planning for succession planting in the herbaceous borders is crucial for maintaining visual interest, prolonging the blooming period, and maximizing the overall aesthetic appeal of the borders. By carefully selecting and arranging a variety of plants with staggered bloom times, the gardeners can ensure that the border remains vibrant and colorful throughout the growing season. Additionally, this helps prevent gaps in the border's foliage and flowers by strategically replacing spent or fading

plants with new ones. This continuous renewal ensures that the border maintains its lush and full appearance, creating a dynamic and ever-changing landscape that captivates the senses and thrives with life and color throughout the seasons.

This can also support pollinators and beneficial insects by providing a consistent source of nectar and habitat throughout the season.

Main Challenges

C118. Maintenance of all horticultural display areas to a very high standard.

C119. Staff retention to manage these areas while enabling horticultural learning initiatives to be implemented.

C120. The Dell Rockery water feature is in poor to moderate condition, and the area should be returned to the Nash style.

C121. Conserving the distinct character and individuality of planting areas and considering inspiration from Nash's plans.

C122. Retaining textural diversity and critical seasonal connectivity for sound ecological management.

C123. Mowing regimes must be adapted to retain selected species, create height profiles, and retain longer grass refuges and corridors within the turf sward.

C124. Consideration of drought conditions, i.e. Choice of more sustainable species.

CULTURAL LANDSCAPE

Cultural significance is the expression of a place, its fabric, setting, use, associations, meanings, records, related places, and objects. Over time, The Green

Park and St. James's Park have featured in several culturally significant matters, which have helped define the cultural landscape that it is today. It has established a unique identity, which has been shaped by the following:

Ceremonial Events

The Parks, notably St. James's Park, are renowned for their ceremonial events that have been part of the landscape for centuries and continue to form its cultural identity. The most recognisable include Changing the Guard, Trooping the Colour, Beating the Retreat, and Royal Jubilees. Other ceremonial events that have shaped the Parks' identity include Royal weddings and funerals, as well as Royal Gun Salutes, which occur on the birthday and coronation anniversary of the Monarch, as well as the birthday of HRH Prince of Wales. In addition, given that the Parks have several important memorial features, these are annually celebrated by organised groups where commemorative services and wreath laying occur.

Art

A rich collection of artworks depicting scenes of the Parks has been produced since the seventeenth century, many of which are exhibited in world-renowned global galleries. These include *Whitehall and St. James's Park* by Thomas Wyck (1660s), *Whitehall from St. James's Park* by Henrick Danckerts (1674-1675), *St. James's Park and The Mall by the British School* (1745), *St. James's Park by Canaletto* (1749), *Rosamund's Pond and the Pound in St. James's Park* by Tibout Regters (1753), *View of the Wilderness in St. James's Park* by Richard Wilson (1770-1775), *The Mall in St. James's Park* by Thomas Gainsborough (1783), *Milkmaids in St. James's Park*,

Westminster Abbey Beyond by Benjamin West (1801), *A Milk Stall in St. James's Park* by William Walker Morris (1852), and many more.

Literature

St. James's Park in London has been a notable setting in literature for its scenic beauty, historical significance, and as a place of reflection. Here are a few examples of its appearances in literature:

Mrs. Dalloway by Virginia Woolf: St. James's Park features prominently in Woolf's novel, serving as a central location where the protagonist, Clarissa Dalloway, takes a walk to buy flowers for her party. The Park becomes a space for introspection and contemplation as Clarissa reflects on her life and relationships while observing the bustling activity around her.

The Samuel Pepys Diaries: Samuel Pepys, in his famous diaries chronicling life in 17th-century London, frequently mentions his walks in St. James's Park. Pepys provides vivid descriptions of the Park's landscape and his interactions with friends and acquaintances during his strolls, offering readers insights into daily life during his time.

A Tale of Two Cities by Charles Dickens: While not as central to the plot as other locations in Dickens's novel, St. James's Park is briefly mentioned as a setting where characters walk and converse. It serves as a backdrop for moments of reflection and dialogue in the midst of the tumultuous events unfolding in the story.

Vile Bodies by Evelyn Waugh: In Waugh's satirical novel set in the 1930s, St. James's Park appears as a

location where characters gather for social events and encounters. The Park's picturesque beauty contrasts with the chaotic and frivolous atmosphere of the novel, adding depth to the narrative.

These examples highlight St. James's Park's role as a significant literary setting, providing authors with a backdrop for exploring themes of introspection, social interaction, and the passage of time. Its lush landscape and historical significance make it a rich source of inspiration for writers capturing the essence of London life in their works.

While St. James's Park often takes center stage in literature due to its proximity to notable landmarks like Buckingham Palace and its historical significance, The Green Park also makes appearances in literary works, albeit less frequently. Here are a couple of examples:

The Picture of Dorian Gray by Oscar Wilde: In Wilde's novel, The Green Park is mentioned briefly as a setting where characters take leisurely walks. It's portrayed as a tranquil escape from the bustling streets of London, offering a serene backdrop for moments of contemplation and conversation.

The Lost World by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle: While not as prominent as St. James's Park, The Green Park is mentioned in Conan Doyle's adventure novel as part of the setting for certain scenes. It serves as one of the many locations explored by the characters as they embark on their expedition.

These examples illustrate The Green Park's occasional presence in literature, often as a picturesque backdrop or a setting for characters to

pause and reflect. While it may not be as extensively featured as St. James's Park, its inclusion adds depth and richness to the literary portrayal of London's green spaces.

Film

Many films have been set in The Green Park and St. James's Park, and the Parks remain popular filming locations for small and large productions. Notable films/TV series have included: *The Crown* (2017-2023), *Enola Holmes* (2020), *Mrs Henderson Presents* (2005), *Match Point* (2006), *The Mother* (2003), *Die Another Day* (2002), *The Importance of Being Earnest* (2002), *101 Dalmatians* (1996), *Reds* (1981), *Brannigan* (1975), and *The Inn of the Sixth Happiness* (1958).

PELICANS

The pelicans were first introduced to St. James's Park in 1664 as a gift from a Russian Ambassador, and for more than 300 years, over 40 pelicans have made the Park their home. Current residents include Isla, Tiffany, Gargi, Sun, Moon, and Star. They are famously seen basking on their favourite rock in the lake, Pelican Rock, and being fed fresh fish between 2:30 pm and 3:00 pm every day next to Duck Island Cottage. Together, they are the stars of St. James's Park and feel at home in the semi-wild habitat, roosting and foraging in the shallow lake whilst giving visitors a glimpse of exotic wildlife, which has been part of the landscape's character since the early seventeenth century. As this existing colony grows older, new pelicans are vital to maintaining the heritage of having pelicans in St. James's Park.



LANDSCAPE CHARACTER

PART TWO: LANDSCAPE CHARACTER

We identify areas with coherent landscape characteristics in this part of the management plan. This process involves assessing the significance of the historical, environmental, communal, and aesthetic values and the condition of elements within each area. Evaluating each area separately helps us identify opportunities for improving the landscape condition.

“Sustainable management of a place begins with understanding and defining how, why, and to what extent it has cultural and natural heritage values: – Only through understanding the significance of a place is it possible to assess how the qualities that people value are vulnerable to harm or loss. That understanding should then provide the basis for developing and implementing management strategies that will best sustain the heritage values of the place in its setting.”

HISTORIC ENGLAND

ASSESSING LANDSCAPE SIGNIFICANCE

Our landscapes are formed over time by processes and interactions. To help us assess the Parks' significance, we work with a set of values adapted from Historic England's *Conservation Principles, Policies, and Guidance* (2017). By understanding these values, we are better positioned to identify opportunities for improving the Parks' remarkable landscape in the future. We have adapted HE's values to include environmental value in response to the landscapes we operate in. The values we use are grouped as Historic, Environmental, Communal, and Aesthetic.

We assess these values using criteria that seek to attribute a comparative grading of the extent of the significance of each of the principal qualities and features of the Parks based on whether they are of international, national, regional or local importance.

International Importance includes sites of global historical significance, such as UNESCO World Heritage Sites and locations impacting global culture, art, literature, or science. These are not just sites but global treasures that decisions can significantly impact. Areas with unique ecosystems or endangered species crucial for global environmental health, as well as key economic hubs and sites of major international agreements or organisations, also fall into this category.

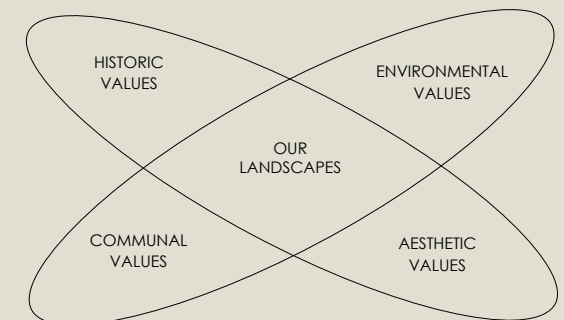
National Importance encompasses sites of major historical events, landmarks, and cultural institutions

like national monuments and museums. These are not just places, but symbols of national identity and history. It includes places symbolic of national identity, like capitals and battlefields, key economic centers like financial districts, and locations of national government bodies and significant natural resources.

Regional Importance involves cities or towns that drive regional economies, like trade centres and industrial zones. Culturally significant places with regional festivals, traditions, dialects, major universities, hospitals, transport hubs, and notable natural features or parks are also included.

Local Importance includes community focal points like town halls, community centres, and markets. Sites of local historical or cultural significance, essential public services like schools and clinics, local parks, sports facilities, and businesses vital to the local economy and employment are crucial at this level.

Fig.17 Significance Diagram



The values we use are defined as follows:

Historic Value

Historical value is the potential of a place to yield evidence, physical remains, about past human activity and how past people, events and aspects of life can be connected through a place to the present, tends to be illustrative or associative⁴⁷. Historical understanding comes from 'reading' the landscape, i.e. what can be seen, and gains value by its completeness.⁴⁸

Associated historical values are made by identifying and connecting a place with cultural heritage e.g. literature, art, music, film, scientific or technological discoveries. Continuing use of a place as is historically appropriate, that 'illustrates its relationship between design and function' enhances its value.

Environmental Value

Environmental value is based on the understanding that biodiversity encompasses all the plants and living things in a given place, the habitats they need to survive, and the processes operating in the natural environment. For humans, biodiversity is our natural heritage and is what we depend on and can often benefit from. These benefits range widely, providing associated cultural, social - health and well-being, and economic benefits.

Communal Value

Communal value encompasses a place's meaning for the people who relate to it and their collective experience or memory, these can be closely bound up with associations of historical and aesthetic values, which tend to have additional and specific aspects.⁴⁹

Communal values include commemorative and symbolic values that reflect a place's meaning for those who draw part of their identity from it or have emotional links to it. Communal value is associated with places people perceive as a source of identity, distinctiveness, social interaction, and coherence. Communal values may also be related to actions and happenings associated with a place.⁵⁰

Aesthetic Value

Aesthetic value is how people draw sensory and intellectual stimulation from a place. Something can gain aesthetic value over time as people's values change or develop.⁵¹

A full spectrum of sensory and cognitive perceptions and associations are instruments of aesthetic reception, coming together to engage the person in intense awareness; a 'bodily engagement with the environment, (which) when it becomes part of our active perception, becomes aesthetic.'⁵²

STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

The statement of significance for each Park explains why they are important and unique. These statements help to develop policies and management guidelines, as well as identify projects to continually maintain the positive aspects of The Green Park and St. James's Park. They also aim to improve any weak or declining features. The statements of significance cover the main values of each park.

The significance of The Green Park

The Green Park's significance lies in its history, prime location, unique design, and ongoing role as a vital green space for public enjoyment and cultural activities in London. The Green Park is listed on the Historic England Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England as Grade II*. This grading signifies that The Green Park is of particular importance and special interest due to its historic significance, design, and cultural value.

Historically, it was first enclosed in the 16th century and later became a part of the Royal Parks in the 17th century. Initially a swampy burial ground for lepers from the nearby hospital at St. James's, it eventually became a royal hunting ground. Its prominence grew when Charles II laid out the Queen's Walk, making it a fashionable place for the elite.

The Green Park is centrally located in London. The Park is close to notable landmarks like

⁴⁷ English Heritage, Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance for the Sustainable Management of the Historic Environment, 2015, p. 28

⁴⁸ " " p. 28

⁴⁹ " " p. 31

⁵⁰ " " p. 31

⁵¹ " " p. 30

⁵² Berleant, A. (n.d.). Living in the landscape. Lawrence, Kan: University Press of Kansas.

Buckingham Palace, St. James's Palace, and the Wellington Arch, providing a picturesque backdrop for visitors exploring these sites.

As a green space in the heart of London, it contributes to the city's biodiversity and environmental health, offering a habitat for various plant and animal species.

Unlike other Royal Parks that feature formal gardens and lakes, The Green Park is known for its more naturalistic landscape, mature trees, grassy areas, and minimal ornamental flower beds. This gives it a unique charm and a more tranquil ambience. The Park's design emphasises simplicity and openness, offering a peaceful retreat for relaxation, walking, and picnicking. The Green Park is enjoyed by Londoners and tourists for leisure activities. Its peaceful environment provides a welcome respite from the city's hustle and bustle.

The Green Park often hosts significant events and ceremonies. It is a popular spot for viewing the Changing the Guard and for various public gatherings and celebrations. The Park has also inspired literary and artistic works, reflecting its importance in London's cultural and social life.

The significance of St. James's Park

St. James's Park is significant for its historical and royal connections and its cultural, ecological, and aesthetic contributions to London. It serves as a vital green space that enriches the urban

environment, provides a habitat for wildlife, and offers a cherished place for public enjoyment and ceremonial occasions. St. James's Park is also listed on the Historic England Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England. It holds a Grade I listing, indicating exceptional historic interest and significance. This grade is reserved for parks and gardens of outstanding national importance.

St. James's Park in London is one of the city's most iconic green spaces. Established in the 16th century and redesigned in the 17th century, it has evolved from a royal deer park to a public park enjoyed by millions. Initially created by Henry VIII in 1532 as a hunting ground for the royal court, its transformation began under James I. He drained the marshland to create a more formal park, and it continued with Charles II, who opened it to the public and introduced a more structured layout with avenues and lawns. Over the centuries, the Park has been the site of numerous historical events and celebrations, including royal processions, military parades, and public festivities. Its proximity to Buckingham Palace, St. James's Palace, and the Houses of Parliament makes it a backdrop for significant national ceremonies and events.

The Park is renowned for its stunning views and features, like the lake, which John Nash redesigned in the early 19th century. The Blue Bridge offers iconic views of Buckingham Palace to the west and the London Eye to the east, making it a favourite

spot for photographers and tourists. St. James's Park plays a central role in various royal ceremonies, including the Trooping the Colour. The Mall is often used for ceremonial parades and state visits.

Ecologically, St. James's Park is home to a rich variety of wildlife, including numerous bird species, including pelicans, which have been a feature of the Park since they were first gifted by the Russian ambassador in 1664. The carefully managed habitats support a diverse range of flora and fauna, contributing to the ecological health of central London. As a central green space, St. James's Park provides a tranquil retreat for Londoners and visitors. Its landscaped gardens, lawns, and water features offer a peaceful setting for walking, picnicking, and relaxation. The Park's well-maintained pathways and amenities cater to various recreational activities.

The Park's design, influenced by various landscape architects over the centuries, reflects a blend of formal and naturalistic styles. The influence of John Nash is particularly notable in the picturesque layout of the lake and surrounding gardens, which harmonise with the architectural grandeur of the adjacent royal and government buildings. St. James's Park is adorned with various statues, memorials, and art installations that enhance its cultural richness. These elements commemorate historical figures and events, adding to the Park's role as a living repository of the nation's heritage.

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANCE

Following is a summary of the main values the Parks with our assessment of the extent of significance of each of the principal qualities and features of the Parks.

I INTERNATIONAL

N NATIONAL

R REGIONAL

L LOCAL

HISTORIC VALUE

Archaeological features/potential in both Parks.

R L

The Green Park has a character which has evolved not so much by intentional design but more by resisting attempts to formalise its layout. The Park still retains the memory of its origins as a rural-pastoral landscape with its undulating landform, gentle valley of the River Tyburn and balance of trees and grassland.

I N R L

St. James's Park is an important historic landscape encompassing the formal restoration layout echoing contemporary seventeenth century French design and a picturesque inner landscape created by Nash in the early nineteenth century; Nash's inner park at St. James's is accepted world-wide as a model English landscape which reflects a relaxed but ordered approach to public space. There is a well-documented history which demonstrates the relationship between the medieval and modern concepts of a park.

I N R L

St. James's Park was originally enclosed by Henry VIII in 1531 as private Park associated with St. James's Palace. The Park is in a unique position with strong links with surrounding buildings of Buckingham Palace, Whitehall and Westminster.

I

Important built features including memorials, gates, and statuary.

N

ENVIRONMENTAL VALUE

Both Parks feature a range of important habitats of particular value are the mature trees. The Green Park has an abundance of good trees, many of them now in the best years of their maturity; the finest of them predominantly Plane. St. James's Park also features mature trees plus open water.

R

Both Parks provide an extensive area of green, open land in the heart of central London connecting with the adjacent Hyde Park.

I N L

The Green Park has a unique position, as a quiet, peaceful refuge between the principal scenes of ceremony and pageantry in Britain and adjacent to one of the busiest and most celebrated streets in London.

N

The Green Park has a distinct triangular physical layout, embraced by buildings on its north east and north west sides, with some lively contours in its western half.

N

St. James's Park is significant as a national monument in its own right and a world famous setting for some of the most visited historic sites of London including Buckingham Palace, Horse Guards Parade and Westminster providing a magnificent urban setting of palaces, park, historic architecture and ceremonial ways.

I

St. James's Park is a remarkable survival of a landscape which is now perceived in almost the reverse way from that in which it was designed and constructed. (Aston Webb and the processional route of The Mall being the later constructions and Buckingham Palace benefiting from rather than causing the layout of the Park).

I

COMMUNAL VALUE

Informal recreation resource and asset for tourists and local community.

I N R L

The Green Park's trees and shade contrast with sunlit grass to the evident enjoyment of the Park's users.

N

Popularity, attracting large numbers of people who visit The Green Park both on a regular and occasional basis.

N

Remarkable popularity and resilience with more than visitors per year and providing the natural pedestrian "conduit" between the capital's major tourist targets.

I N

St. James's Park provides the context for important ceremonial events and as such forms a landscape which is at the historic heart of the nation, embedded in the collective national psyche and forming part of the British identity.

I

The Parks have a positive impact on the local and regional economy, but balanced by high costs of maintenance and conservation.

N

AESTHETIC VALUE

The Green Park is a central London Royal Park with special qualities of peacefulness and providing a quiet, informal refuge. Simplicity, contrasting with the adjoining St. James's and Hyde Parks, is the core of The Green Park's character.

I

Despite the addition of various structures and facilities throughout the ages, these have mainly been ephemeral and The Green Park retains an essentially uncluttered, almost timeless character.

N

Despite the many additions and changes in detail, St. James's Park or the inner park at least, still echoes very strongly the sense of place created by John Nash with its curving lake, picturesque shrubberies, and sinuous paths.

I

ASSESSING LANDSCAPE CONDITION

We have developed guidelines to help us understand the condition of landscape character areas in our parks. The information we use to assess the conditions includes a wide range of surveys and maintenance assessments undertaken regularly.

Methodologies from Natural England's *An Approach to Landscape Character Assessment* (2014) and the Landscape Institutes' *Guidelines for Landscape Visual Impact Assessment* (2013) help assess landscape conditions. They help us formalise our landscape management approach by classifying landscape conditions as good, moderate, or poor. These are described as the following:

Good Condition

The landscape character is coherent and provides a sense of place. It is distinctive from surrounding areas and is reasonably well managed and maintained.

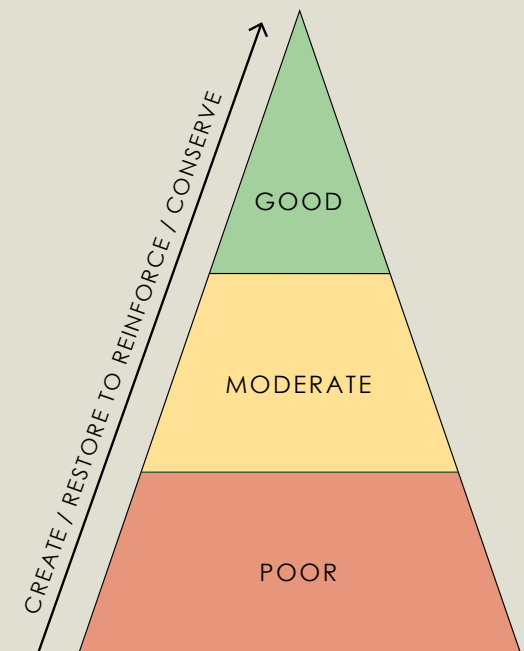
Moderate Condition

The landscape character is generally coherent but with some detractors or elements that detract from the overall character. Not all features are well managed and maintained to the desired standard.

Poor Condition

The landscape character could be more apparent, and its quality requires improvement because it has several detractors. It also requires a clear sense of management and maintenance.

Fig.18 Condition Diagram



ASSESSING LANDSCAPE CHARACTER

We have created a methodology that sets the significance of a landscape area against an assessment of its overall condition, using a simple traffic light system to correlate each character area's significance and condition. This allows us to identify the most critical areas; for example, a highly significant character area in poor condition should be addressed as a high priority. In contrast, a character area of low significance in good condition is a low priority.

In response to the significance of each landscape character area along with its condition, we identify a range of 'opportunities' that result in prioritised actions. Definitions of these are the following:

Reinforce - to strengthen a value or to support a particular element of a place by assigning additional material, funding, or effort to enhance its role or impact.

Conserve - the process of managing change to a significant place in its setting in ways that will best sustain its heritage values while recognising opportunities to reveal or reinforce those values for present and future generations.

Create - to construct or form a new attribute within a place to generate the desired change.

Restore - to return a place to a known earlier state, based on compelling evidence, without conjecture.

Fig.19 Significance versus Condition Matrix

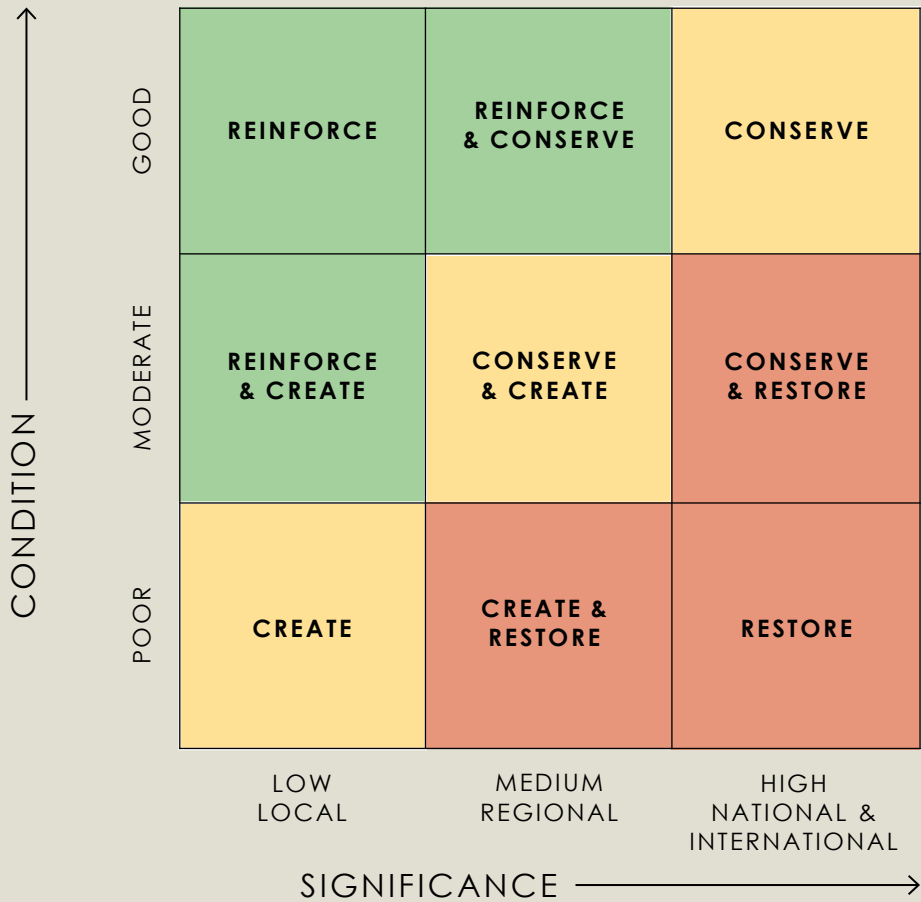
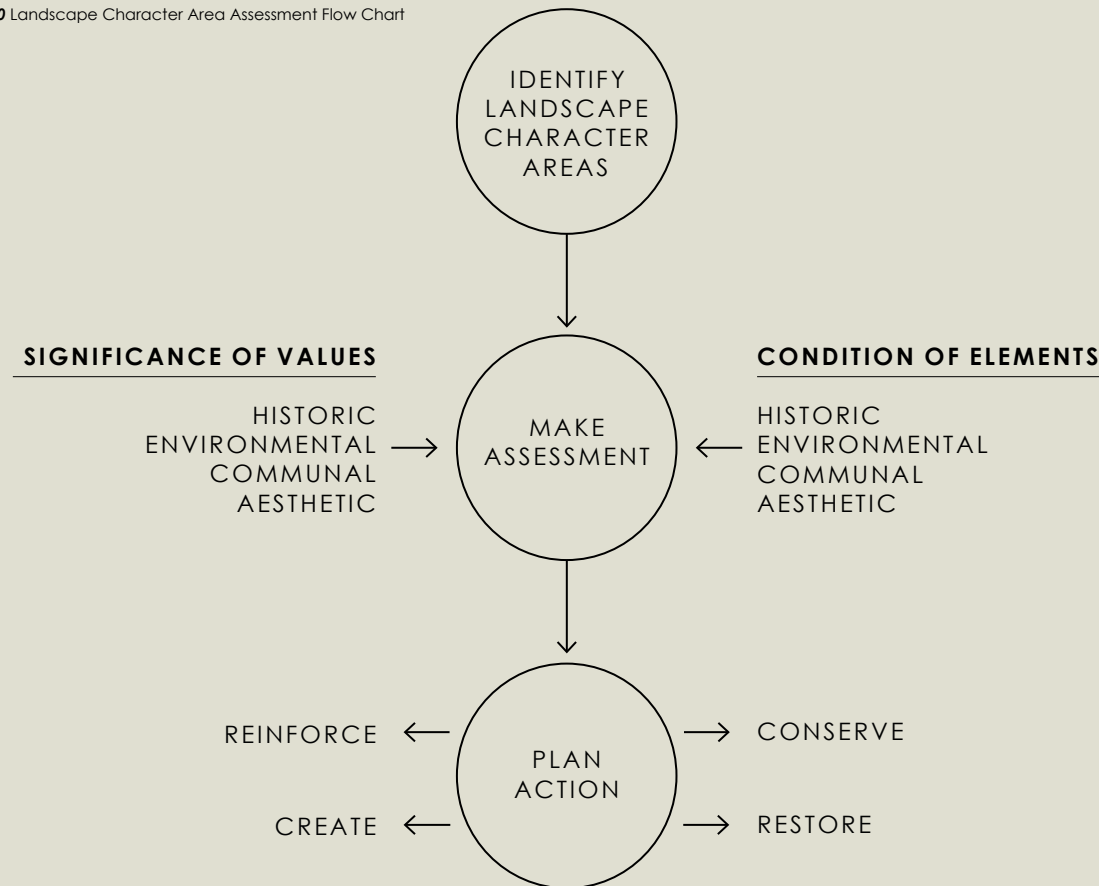


Fig.20 Landscape Character Area Assessment Flow Chart



THE GREEN PARK LANDSCAPE CHARACTER

The Green Park, as with all the Royal Parks, has evolved over the centuries, but its general character has always been one of informality. Over time, its boundaries have formed a triangular shape, mainly composed of an undulating landform with an open grassland meadow and a diverse tree population. In the past century, the London plane tree-lined avenues have matured and the landscape has softened with the addition of native trees and shrub planting. Together, these elements form the crux of the overall landscape character, which can be summarised as a sanctuary of informal greenery in the heart of London, one that is inherently picturesque and features a subtle balance of naturalistic style planting with few formal features.

The Green Park's recent inclusion of several native copses⁵³ and thickets has helped restore its contrasting character to St. James's Park, which is informal, less managed, and more naturalistic to increase biodiversity. It is stocked with a variety of native plants that include *Crataegus monogyna* (hawthorn), *Prunus spinosa* (blackthorn), *Ilex aquifolium* (holly), *Rosa canina* (dog-rose), and *Rhamnus cathartica* (common buckthorn). The Park's northern boundary is defined by a mixture of tall mature plane trees, medium-sized shrubs, and an evergreen hedgerow, collectively reinforcing the landscape's green and naturalistic character while providing glimpses of an imposing townscape beyond. However, all boundaries are dominated mainly by mature London planes from the early twentieth century, providing considerable structure and canopy cover.

The mature London planes and new planting provide screening against the surrounding townscape, the Park feels inward-looking, and the combination of mixed native shrubberies with its undulating terrain forms several intimate pockets, allowing attractive views within the landscape. This effectively elevates the Park's appeal for quiet contemplation and curiosity. But more importantly, it has created several wildlife refuges, balancing the landscape's ability to function as a place for people to reconnect with nature while supporting biodiversity. Its grassland typology varies with different mowing regimes, encouraging longer grassland meadows in suitable locations while providing lawn areas for informal activities. During spring, more than 250,000 daffodils burst into life. Beyond this annual display, flowers in the Park are few and far between since there are no flowerbeds, following a tradition dating back to Queen Catherine, wife of the philandering Charles II.

Four impressive ornamental gateways (Bomber Command Memorial, Commonwealth Memorial Gates, Canada Gates, and Devonshire Gates) are strong focal points on different sides of the Park. The latter three form strategically important vistas (Constitution Hill and Broadwalk) framed by avenues of mature London plane trees.

The Green Park has been divided into seven areas with distinctive characters, appearance, substance, and management regimes. These areas are identified as the following, which will then be further described with assessments in the following pages:

LCA1: Constitution Hill – a ceremonial route framed with a London plane tree avenue connecting Duke of Wellington Place with Buckingham Palace.

LCA2: The Queen's Meadow and Tyburn Valley – an undulating landscape shaped by the Tyburn River with various glades, naturalistic planting, and mature trees, embodying the spirit of The Green Park.

LCA3: Gun Salute Lawn – this large expanse of grass is maintained as an amenity area and used for ceremonial Gun Salutes and informal recreation.

LCA4: The Broadwalk – defined by two twentieth-century avenues of mature plane trees and framed at each end by two sets of ornamental gates, providing a strong visual feature that transects the landscape.

LCA5: Deckchair Lawns – an open lawn area near Green Park Underground station, popular for picnicking and relaxation.

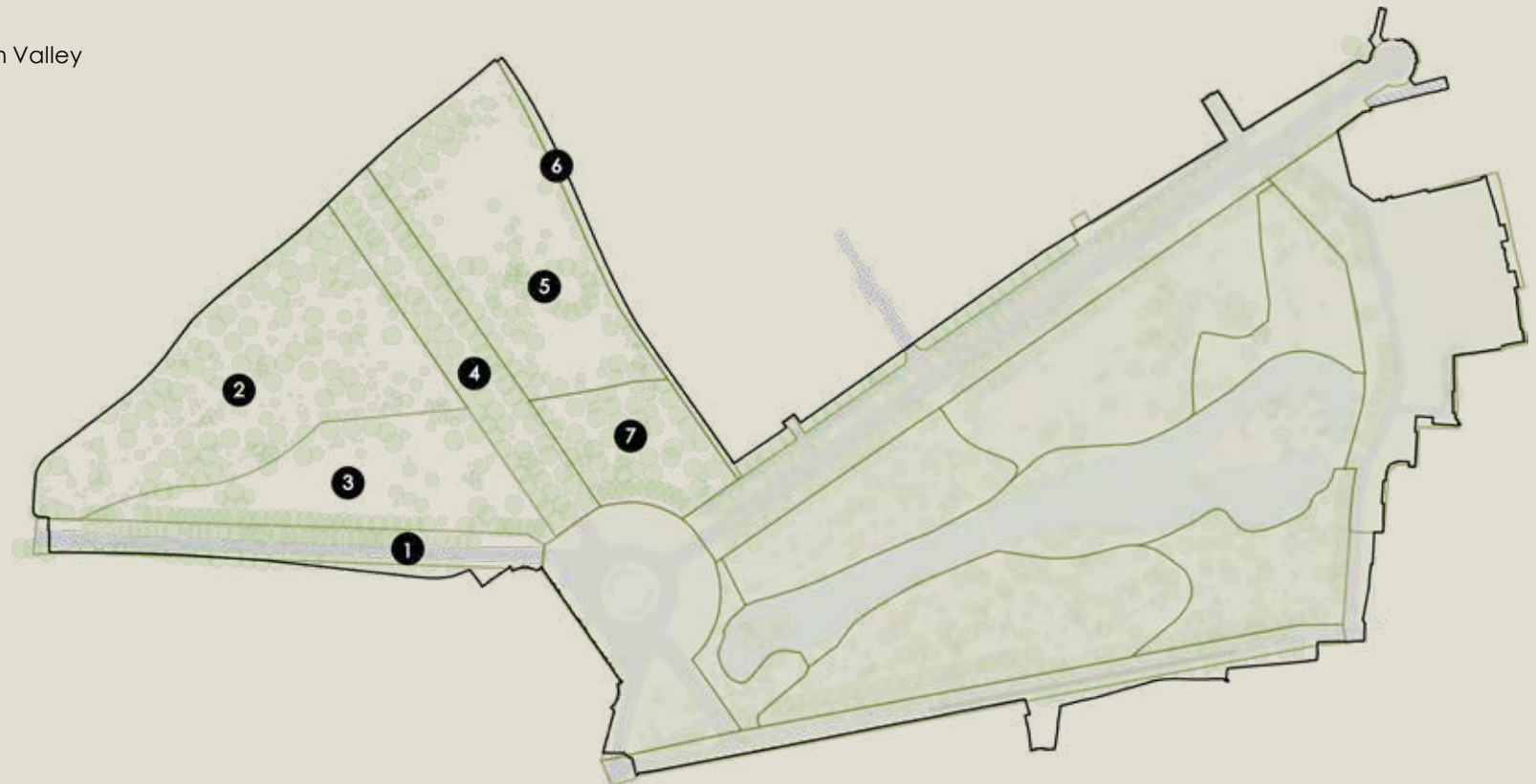
LCA6: The Queen's Walk – a charming eighteenth-century walkway alongside the Park's eastern boundary. It is lined with mature plane trees and provides views into the Park and of the neighbouring stately architecture.

LCA7: Canada Gate Glade – an area of the Park shaded by the canopies of mature trees. With The Queen's Gardens as a backdrop provides summer relaxation space in the shade.

⁵³ A Copse is a thicket of underwood and/or small trees, the underwood of a wood or forest.

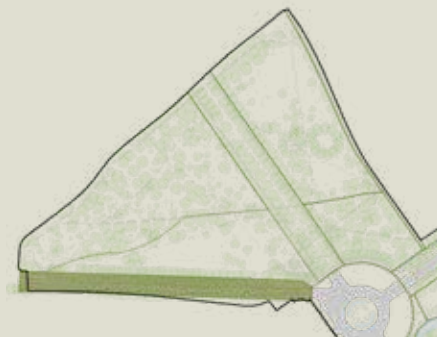
Fig.21 The Green Park Landscape Character Areas

- 1 Constitution Hill
- 2 The Queen's Meadow and Tyburn Valley
- 3 Gun Salute Lawn
- 4 The Broadwalk
- 5 Deckchair Lawns
- 6 The Queen's Walk
- 7 Canada Gate Glade





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 1 CONSTITUTION HILL



Constitution Hill is an important ceremonial route dating from the seventeenth century, established during the reign of King Charles II. After the relocation of Wellington Arch in 1883, it became a significant processional route, linking Hyde Park Corner with Buckingham Palace. It continues to be maintained for ceremonial occasions.

The landscape has a uniform slope gently rising from the southeast toward the west-northwest, featuring a strong pattern of linear tarmacked commuter routes magnificently enclosed by three tree-lines of lofty, mature London plane. The Buckingham Palace Garden wall bounds the landscape to one side, with a small grass area at the southern end that contains spring bulbs. It remains open on the other, offering views across the Park along its entire length. The walkway is

separated from the road by a set of railings and a cycleway, from where visitors can observe both Constitution Hill, and inward across the Park.

The area maintains qualities introduced in the early nineteenth century. The most notable being the tree-lined avenues, which were replanted with London plane in the early twentieth century as part of Sir Aston Webb's Queen Victoria Memorial scheme.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- Constitution Hill dates from the early seventeenth century during Charles II's reign and continues to be used regularly for ceremonial events.
- During the early nineteenth century, Constitution Hill was formalised to form the processional route we see today, linking Buckingham Palace with Kensington Palace.
- The Grade I listed Wellington Arch was formerly the ceremonial gateway to The Green Park and is a testament to Decimus Burton's contribution to the Royal Parks. Now divorced from the Park by the remodelling of the road network.
- The mature plane trees date from the early twentieth century, planted as part of Sir Aston Webb's Queen Victoria Memorial Scheme (1905-1913).
- Thirty-six lamp standards line Constitution Hill and are Grade II listed. These were converted to electricity in 1968.
- Buckingham Palace Garden wall is Grade I listed and is made from brick, dating from the nineteenth century.

Environmental Value

- There are 104 plane trees; 93% are mature specimens, and 7% are young and semi-mature.
- The linear green space between the cycleway and pedestrian footpath has low habitat value.
- Mature plane trees provide considerable canopy coverage for the area, reducing stormwater runoff and providing cooling, but are low in habitat value.
- Buckingham Palace Gardens offer habitat with mixed native shrubs and various trees planted alongside the boundary wall.
- There is a small area of conservation grassland alongside Buckingham Palace Garden wall, with some habitat value.
- The road is closed on Sundays, and currently on Saturdays as part of ongoing trial closures, for visitor enjoyment.

Communal Value

- The Memorial Gates commemorate the 5 million citizens of Africa, the Caribbean, (plus Guyana) and the five nations of what was then administered as India (now India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bangladesh who volunteered to serve with the armed forces of the UK in the First and Second World Wars. Almost all these countries are members of the Commonwealth and memorial ceremonies are held each year in March for Commonwealth Day, and in November.
- The Mounted Guards of the Household Cavalry routinely use Constitution Hill to ride between Hyde Park Barracks and the Horse Guide.
- The Cycle Superhighway 3 CS3 connecting Barking in east London with Lancaster Gate, implemented in 2017, connects Hyde Park Corner with St. James's Park.

- Constitution Hill forms part of the annual Royal Parks Half Marathon route.
- It is a popular, cool, shady cycle and pedestrian route for commuters and tourists travelling between Hyde Park and St. James's Park.
- Closures on Sunday, and ongoing trial closures on Saturdays prevent vehicular traffic on weekends, offering visitors more space to enjoy the Park at ease while improving safety.

Aesthetic Value

- The Memorial Gates frame the vista from the upper end of Constitution Hill and feature gas flambeaux, which are lit for ceremonial occasions.
- The pedestrian pathway on the north side offers views along its length toward the Tyburn Valley landscape.
- Ceremonial and sporting events on Constitution Hill, like Tour de France 2007 and the London 2012 Olympic and Paralympic Games continue to create memories for visitors and participants alike.
- Buckingham Palace Garden wall forms a solid visual boundary, reinforcing the vista.
- Ongoing trial closures prevent cut-through vehicular traffic on weekends, enriching the sensory experience for visitors.
- Wellington Arch acts as the primary visual focal point beyond the top of Constitution Hill.
- Bulb planting in band of grass between footway and cycleway offering opportunities for native plants.

CONDITION

Historic Elements

- The 36 listed lamp standards are in good condition, as found in the TRP assessment of 2021, with the lamp heads last replaced in 2015.
- It continues to be conserved and well-maintained as a ceremonial route for the Changing the Guard and other ceremonial events.
- Wellington Arch was cut off from Constitution Hill between 1960 and 1962 to relieve traffic congestion; both features have become less significant since the Arch is no longer part of the Constitution Hill landscape.
- The pedestrian pathway was lined with Victorian-style benches which faced into the Park; they were removed in the mid-1990s to make provision for cycling.
- A nineteenth-century horse ride was part of the Constitution Hill landscape; it was no longer in use, removed in 2017 and converted to the 'Cycle Superhighway 3', now called Cycleway 3 or CS3.
- The early twentieth-century tree-lined avenues are in good condition. However, there are approximately five missing plane trees (LCA assessment 2021)

Environmental Elements

- The linear grassland space between the cycleway and pedestrian footpath suffers from compaction, erosion, and over-shading. However, recent planting of bulbs has taken place to improve the soil structure and resources for wildlife as well as visual amenity.

- All 104 plane trees are in good condition (TRP Arboriculture survey 2020).
- The linear avenues are good for bats, and help facilitate their connection to Hyde Park
- The sequential increase in hard standing now dominates the landscape and has reduced permeability.
- Vehicular movement creates air, noise, and light pollution and is visually intrusive.
- Jogging is increasingly popular and has caused severe compaction while creating a desire line alongside the entire length of the footpath.

Communal Elements

- Shared use of the path by pedestrians and cyclists adjacent to Canada Gate is a major risk area where pedestrians emerge from the Park to cross Constitution Hill, especially during peak commuter hours.
- There is limited interpretation explaining historical events and stories that have made this area unique and would be interesting to the visitor.
- Memorial Gates are in moderate condition and are used for annual ceremonies.

Aesthetic Elements

- The presence of vehicular traffic impacts the sensory experience for pedestrians and cyclists.
- At times, the area is fast-paced and has a busy atmosphere as a commuting corridor.
- The plane tree canopies of the inner avenue are beginning to interrupt the eastward view towards Wellington Arch.
- The railings separating the Gun Salute Lawns with Constitution Hill are in a state of decay and need restoration.

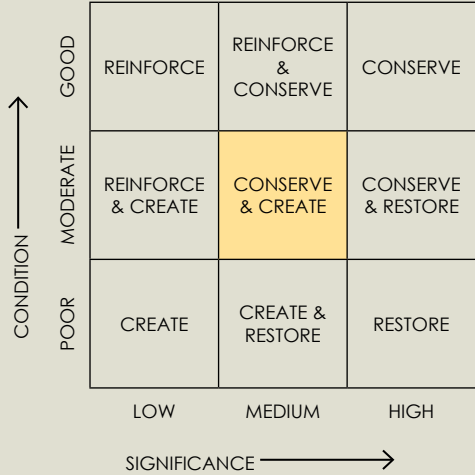
IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No. CONSERVE					
1.1	Monitor current temporary road closures on Saturdays in conjunction with the priorities in the TRP Movement Strategy.		●	●	●
1.2	Manage the impact of compaction caused by joggers.		●		
1.3	Railings need restoration.	●			●
CREATE					
1.4	Undertake planting along the grassland verge (between the cycleway and pedestrian footpath) to enhance the landscape setting.		●		●
1.5	Introduce interpretation to inform park users about the history of Constitution Hill for improved visitor experience (Parkwide opportunity).	●		●	○
1.6	Improve conservation grassland enclosure alongside Buckingham Palace Garden Wall and introduce a mixture of native bulbs to enhance biodiversity and create more seasonal interest.		●		●
1.7	Plant missing plane trees to reinforce the nineteenth-century ceremonial avenue as initially intended.	●	●		●
1.8	Reinstall seating alongside pedestrian pathways for improved visitor experience.	○		●	
1.9	Signage on the Cycleway to help safety of users.			●	

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve and Create)

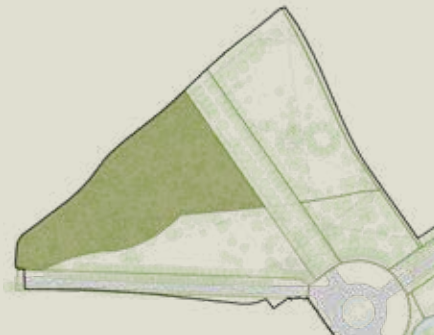
Medium Significance — The area is an important ceremonial route and commuter corridor that has been conserved for centuries and continues to be used as such. However, it has relatively low environmental value as it is mostly hardstanding with minimal ecological diversity.

Moderate Condition — The area is well maintained. Still, several opportunities exist to consider, e.g., decompaction alongside the footpath to improve the grassland sward, enhancement of the green strip between the cycleway and footpath with added planting, restriction of vehicular traffic on Constitution Hill, reclamation of hard standing, safety of pedestrians, and introduction of interpretation and seating for improved visitor experience.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 2 THE QUEEN'S MEADOW AND TYBURN VALLEY



An extensive character area in the northwest and central part of The Green Park, bounded by Piccadilly to the north, the Broadwalk to the east, Constitution Hill to the south, and Duke of Wellington Place to the northwest. The area originated as a grazing field until the 1950s which included a Ranger's Lodge and Deer House towards the Piccadilly boundary. The area is stocked with a range of trees, naturalised areas of scrub, and meadow.

It is a quiet, undulating, and informal area that accounts for one-third of The Green Park's total landscape. The landform has undoubtedly been shaped by its past – the most prominent feature

being the Tyburn River - now culverted, which created the subtle valley as seen today. The valley softly meanders through the landscape and occasionally floods during wet weather.

With its informal planting and relaxed grassland management, it is reminiscent of the old hunting grounds of St. James's Palace between the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Other features once present in the landform include seventeenth-century snow and ice houses, introduced by Charles II for the Royal Household. These are not visible in the landscape today. Another intervention that shaped the topography included excavations that took place outside of the Park such as the Piccadilly underpass in the 1960s, which created spoil that was subsequently spread along the northern boundary inside the Park.

Tree planting is largely informal with several harmonious groupings set against a fading lime tree avenue, previously known as the Lime Walk. The area features a diverse collection of native and non-native, young and mature specimens, creating a sense of enclosure and intimacy throughout. The trees add to the biodiversity here, and can be monitored for resilience in the changing climate. The ground dips gently from the formal Broadwalk into a mixture of shaded glades and open grassland and then rises to an attractive tree-topped hill with a rich summer meadow, creating a naturalistic and pleasing experience throughout.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- This area has been planted with trees since the nineteenth century, and by 1869, young and mature trees dominated the landscape.
- A double avenue of trees was first introduced along the Piccadilly boundary in the nineteenth century.
- The area formerly contained architectural features including a seventeenth-century Icehouse, a seventeenth-century pond, an eighteenth-century Ranger's Lodge, an eighteenth-century Deer House, and a fountain designed by Sir Robert Smirke in 1860.
- The Tyburn River flowed through the landscape for centuries and shaped the topography of the area.
- Lime Avenue was a prominent landscape feature dating from the nineteenth century, connecting Pall Mall and St. James's Palace with Old Park Lane.
- Parts of this area were used for grazing from the sixteenth century to the 1950/60s.
- There are 2 Grade II listed gas lamp standards.
- Used for the Funeral floral tributes now permanent wildflower meadows as a lasting reminder of the late Queen Elizabeth II's legacy.

Environmental Value

- The most biodiverse area in The Green Park consisting of approximately 1,340 trees and shrubs from 24 taxonomic groups.
- The Queen's Meadow is highly diverse grassland of approximately one acre on the west side of the area.
- There are dense copses on the north side with understorey native trees and shrubs, providing year-round habitat for wildlife.
- The total area of conservation grassland is approximately 11 acres.
- Canopy coverage equates to approximately 57% of the total landscape area.
- There are a few trees with veteran features and decaying wood, associated with saproxylic invertebrates and bat roosting, recorded in the area, including Red Data Book species.
- The area contains plantings of naturalised bulbs.

Communal Value

- The Bomber Command Memorial built to commemorate the sacrifice of 55,573 aircrew from Britain and allied countries from WWII.
- Watering Holes Drinking Fountain is a fountain for both dogs and people.
- The Queen's Meadow was named in honour of Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II and is part of the Coronation Meadows Project, first sown in September 2016 with the help of HRH The Prince of Wales, now King Charles III.
- There is a TFL bike hire station located on Westminster City Council land in the northwest corner beside Duke of Wellington Place that accommodates approximately 30 bikes.
- Wayfinding signage has been installed to direct visitors.

Aesthetic Value

- The undulating ground creates the perception that the Park is more expansive than it is, helping to screen and exclude noise and visual intrusion from Piccadilly. It is the quietest and most naturalised area of the Park, reminiscent of a picturesque rural landscape.

CONDITION

Historical Value

- Lime Walk has evolved into a mixture of tree species and is no longer defined by its linear planting of *Tilia x europaea* (lime).
- Several historical buildings and structures are documented on historical maps, however, there are very few visual clues to mark their existence.
- There are gaps in the nineteenth-century double avenue alongside Piccadilly.
- The Tyburn River was culverted between the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.
- The area lacks historical interpretation.
- Gas Lamps have a high carbon footprint.

Environmental Elements

- Vehicular movement on Piccadilly, Duke of Wellington Place, and Constitution Hill creates pollution and impacts on the area's environmental quality.
- Over the past decade, significant enhancements have been made to the area's grassland habitat through management and diversification of species.
- As part of the Bomber Command Memorial in 2012, the corner of Duke of Wellington Place was planted with yew hedging to screen pollution from the roundabout.

- Areas of conservation grassland are generally species-poor and dominated by grasses including *Lolium perenne* (perennial ryegrass), *Festuca rubra* (red fescue), *Agrostis capillaris* (common bent), *Dactylis glomerata* (cock's foot), *Phleum bertolonii* (smaller cat's tail) and *Holcus lanatus* (Yorkshire fog).

Communal Elements

- A network of pathways transect the Park, connecting entrance and exit points.
- In 2021, the boundary wall, railings, and hedgerow along the edge of Piccadilly – from the entrance to Green Park Underground station up to the Bomber Command Memorial were replaced and improved as part of the Westminster Ceremonial Streetscape Project.
- Signage and design are needed to deter cyclists from using the narrow, steep, pedestrian-only paths, particularly those alongside Piccadilly. The safety risk arises from the path's narrowness, rise, and fall.

Aesthetic Elements

- The hedgerows and trees planted on the Piccadilly boundary bank soften the impact of buildings and vehicular traffic on Piccadilly.
- Recently planted formal yew hedging along Duke of Wellington Place, sitting outside of the Park - part of the Bomber Command Memorial setting - is a dense visual barrier but its style is uncharacteristic of the Park.
- The abundance of trees, many of them now semi-mature, provide an appropriate balance between shade and sunlit grassland areas to the evident enjoyment of visitors.
- Vehicular traffic from Piccadilly and Constitution Hill can intrude on the senses.

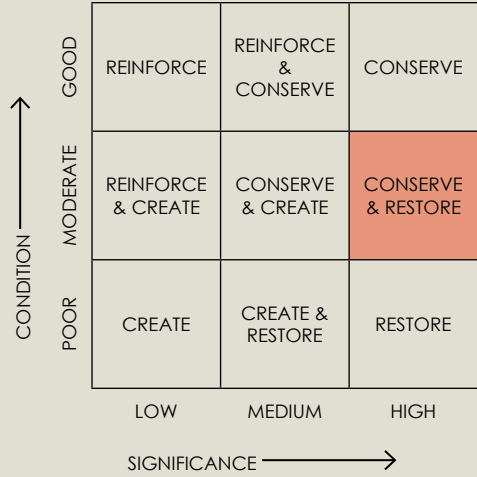
IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No. CONSERVE					
2.1	Selective removal, thinning, and canopy lifting of copses to open views while diversifying woodland glade, grassland, meadow, and deadwood habitats.		●		●
2.2	Implement interpretation explaining the landscape's lost history, i.e. the Tyburn River, Icehouse, Ranger's House, and Pond, while considering a thorough investigation of the area's history with the potential to use volunteers. (Parkwide opportunity)	●	○	●	
2.3	Review options to reduce carbon footprint of heritage gas lamps including the use of bio gas. (Parkwide opportunity)		●		
2.4	Implement a conservation meadow management plan for the Queen's meadow and the Tyburn hollow.		○	○	
2.5	Review present grassland management regimes.		●		
2.6	Opportunity to convert the former House Sparrow meadow to an Orchard.		○		
RESTORE					
2.7	Review opportunities to diversify habitat and retain water in the Tyburn Valley area.	●	●		●
2.8	Continue to review planting opportunities along the line of Piccadilly while maintaining the mixed shrubbery planting throughout.	●	○		●

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve and Restore)

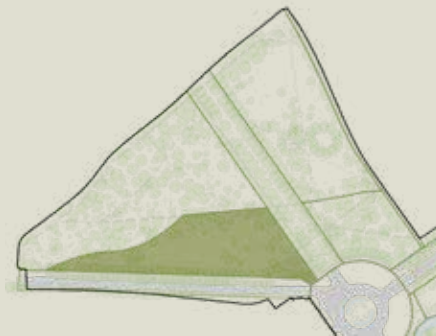
High Significance — The area is highly significant as an entry point into the Park. It supports much of the Park's environmental value due to progressive habitat diversification over the past decade. It has a charming aesthetic with 'picturesque' qualities, making the Park unique within central London. However, it is compromised by the out of character Duke of Wellington Place - which The Royal Parks do not manage. There are though, some opportunities to mitigate the visual impacts though planting.

Moderate Condition – The landscape is in moderate condition, with opportunities to further enhance and diversify its habitat by planting and reinforcing the Piccadilly boundary screen and restoring the characteristics of the Tyburn Valley.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 3 GUN SALUTE LAWN



The open grassland area bounded by Queen's Meadow, Constitution Hill, The Broadwalk, and Canada Gate is known as Gun Salute Lawn. As the name suggests, it has been regularly used for ceremonial gun salutes and small-scale events.

The tradition of gun salutes in The Green Park dates back several centuries and has its roots in military customs and ceremonial practices. Gun salutes were historically used as an honour, particularly for royal occasions, state events, and significant anniversaries. In the case of The Green Park, because of its proximity to Buckingham Palace, gun salutes have been regularly performed on the lawn to mark important occasions like the birthdays of members of the royal family, the anniversaries of coronations, and other significant national events. The number of guns fired varies depending on the rank or status of the honoured individual, and a 21-gun salute is typically reserved for the sovereign. At the same time, other members of the royal family may receive fewer rounds. However, when salutes are held in a royal park, the number of shots fired increases by 20.

The Gun Salute Lawn is relatively flat, rising slowly alongside Constitution Hill towards the north. It is a popular area for informal activities, providing open green amenity space for picnicking and recreation.

Located in the southeast corner, near the Canada Gate and The Broadwalk, sits the Canada Memorial. It is crafted from polished granite set at an incline and adorned with bronze maple leaves, creating the illusion of leaves gently drifting along a stream with water cascading over them. The Canada Memorial was unveiled by the late Queen Elizabeth II in 1994 and remembers the one million Canadians who served with British forces during the two World Wars. The Québécois artist Pierre Granche designed the narrow walkway that divides the memorial into two faces to point to the Canadian port of Halifax in Nova Scotia, where many Canadian service personnel sailed for Europe.

SIGNIFICANCE**Historical Value**

- The Green Park was originally a grazing field from the sixteenth century.
- The Gun Salute Lawn is traditionally used as a Royal Parade Ground for Gun Salutes by the King's Troop Royal Horse Artillery.

Environmental Value

- Mostly amenity grassland with some naturalised plantings of spring bulbs.

Communal Value

- The Gun Salute Lawn is traditionally used as a Royal Parade Ground for Gun Salutes by the King's Troop Royal Horse Artillery.
- Groups use this open area of grassland to gather and for informal recreation and for picnicking.
- Canada Memorial hosts services of remembrance on occasions throughout the year.
- Ten lime trees were planted by His Royal Highness The Prince of Wales, now King Charles III in 1996.

Aesthetic Value

- This open ground is a visually appealing view looking into the park for those using the Constitution Hill path.
- The Canada Memorial was unveiled by Queen Elizabeth II in 1994. This was accompanied by a small group of hawthorn trees planted on each side of the Canada Memorial to frame its overall setting.

CONDITION**Historical Elements**

- Apart from the Canada Memorial, the area lacks interpretation explaining the history.
- The area is maintained for the continuation of ceremonial Gun Salutes traditionally conducted in the area.

Environmental Elements

- Vehicles using Constitution Hill create pollution and impact on the area's environmental quality.
- Areas of conservation grassland are generally species-poor and are dominated by grasses including *Lolium perenne* (perennial ryegrass), *Festuca rubra* (red fescue), *Agrostis capillaris* (common bent), *Dactylis glomerata* (cock's foot), *Phleum bertolonii* (smaller cat's tail) and *Holcus lanatus* (Yorkshire fog).

Communal Elements

- A network of pathways transect the park, providing connections to and from entrance and exit points.
- Relatively flat amenity grassland is well maintained for recreational use and informal activities.
- Canada Memorial is in good condition but can be misused by visitors who use it as a water slide (management for this rests with the Commonwealth War Graves Commission on behalf of Veteran Affairs Canada).
- Ground compaction caused by runners and pedestrians along the length of the tree avenue spanning Constitution Hill is considerable.

Aesthetic Elements

- Surrounded by trees, many of them now in their maturity, a clear open space is created for the enjoyment of visitors.
- Tree planting should avoid interrupting the Canada Memorial line.
- Vehicular traffic from Constitution Hill is noticeable.

IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No. CONSERVE					
3.1	Implement interpretation explaining the landscape's history. (Parkwide opportunity)	○	●	○	●
3.2	Engage with others on measures to prevent the public from climbing on the Canada Memorial.		●		
RESTORE					
3.3	Relax mowing regimes to encourage areas of grassland and biodiversity.		●		○
3.4	The line of lime trees no longer has historic significance and is out of character and several are in poor condition. These will not be replaced these as they fail, and trees planted elsewhere in the park to allow for a more informal landscape.		○		○

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve and Restore)

High Significance – the area is highly significant as the historic location for ceremonial gun salutes and to its proximity to Buckingham Palace and relatively flat and open nature.

Moderate Condition — The landscape is in moderate to good condition, and opportunities exist to enhance it further and diversify its habitat.

CONDITION ↑	GOOD	REINFORCE	REINFORCE & CONSERVE	CONSERVE
	MODERATE	REINFORCE & CREATE	CONSERVE & CREATE	CONSERVE & RESTORE
	POOR	CREATE	CREATE & RESTORE	RESTORE
		LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
		SIGNIFICANCE →		



LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 4 THE BROADWALK



The Broadwalk forms The Green Park's most prominent design element. It was initially created to provide an attractive tree-lined promenade between Piccadilly and Buckingham Palace. Avenues of London plane were planted in 1905, forming a key component in the Queen Victoria Memorial scheme of 1905-1910, designed by Sir Aston Webb. Canada Gate was also installed in 1905.

The original design comprised a gently sloping, tree-lined avenue with wide compacted gravel surfacing spanning the entire length from where the Devonshire Gate is now situated in the north, to Canada Gate in the south; the grass was reinstated in the 1920s due to upkeep costs and a strong desire for open green space. Devonshire Gates were installed in 1922 to create a visual link with Canada Gate.

Today, The Broadwalk remains a peaceful, grand promenade, retaining the formal landscape symmetry of its original design. It is an attractive walking route with double avenues of tall London plane trees, with amenity grassland and footpaths in the outer rows spanning the Park.

As its name suggests, The Broadwalk forms a promenade with a broad width between its double rows of trees measuring approximately 410 metres in length and almost 45 metres between the outer rows.

The landscape consists of 98 mature plane trees, five acres of high-grade grassland, and 30 traditional Victorian-style park benches. Devonshire Gate and Canada Gate exhibit ornate architectural styles with stories embedded in their design, which help reinforce the avenue as a place of grandiose, aesthetic attraction and historical curiosity. Both sets of gates are currently closed to the public for operational reasons however Canada Gate is used for certain ceremonial occasions. The area functions, however, as a promenade, an important walking route between Piccadilly and Canada Gate and has been used for small-scale art installations and events.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- The Broadwalk is a testament to Sir Aston Webb's involvement in the Park's landscape design, laid out in 1905.
- Devonshire House Gates and gate piers are Grade II* listed and date back to the mid-eighteenth century.
- There are 15 Grade II listed lamp standards flanking the Broadwalk from Piccadilly to Canada Gate – all situated alongside the footpaths.

Environmental Value

- There are 98 mature plane trees, most of which date from the original plantings of 1905. These trees provide a canopy coverage of around 70% of the total landscape area.
- The area consists of amenity grassland and is low in habitat value — a frequently mown sward dominated by *Lolium perenne* (perennial ryegrass), *Agrostis spp.* (bent grasses), *Poa pratensis* (smooth meadow grass), and occasional patches of *Hordeum murinum* (wall barley).

Communal Value

- Canada Gate was opened in 1911 celebrating Canada's historic connection with the UK and as the first independent dominion within the British Empire.
- 30 Victorian-style benches line the avenues along the footpaths and are an essential feature of the avenue's character

- The open and expansive grassland is popular for picnicking and informal activities during the warmer months.
- The area is used for temporary art installations and small-scale events.

Aesthetic Value

- The Broadwalk connects three architectural pieces: the Devonshire Gate, Canada Gate, and Queen Victoria Memorial, allowing visitors to appreciate all three from the central avenue.
- The vast and expansive grassland feels inviting to visitors and can be very engaging during public art installations.

CONDITION

Historical Elements

- Devonshire Gates were restored in 2019, and a paved area has subsequently been included as part of the Westminster Ceremonial Streetscape Project (WCSP).
- Devonshire Gates are permanently closed for operational reasons.
- Canada Gate remains closed as a public thoroughfare however they are used for ceremonial events.
- Canada Gate is in good condition, restoration commenced in advance of the coronation of King Charles III.

Environmental Elements

- The edges of the footpaths show signs of compaction and erosion, with desire lines evident towards the southern and northern ends.

- Soil compaction, erosion, invasive tree roots, and heavy leaf fall contribute to drainage issues.
- Soil quality is poor due to buried rubble during the Blitz and compaction from footfall.
- The 98 plane trees lining the main avenue are in good condition, but branches interfere with view lines of the central vista.
- Although the mature planes provide significant environmental benefits, the overall landscape is low in habitat diversity.
- All lamp standards are currently gas-powered with a significant carbon footprint.

Communal Elements

- Litter bins along footpaths were upgraded in 2021 to a modern wooden design.
- All park benches, although heavily used, and lamp standards are in good condition.

Aesthetic Elements

- The canopies of the plane trees (on the inner rows) interfere with the vista between the Queen Victoria Memorial and Devonshire Gate unless managed.
- Due to high footfall and poor drainage, the grassland surface is relatively uneven and eroded in parts.

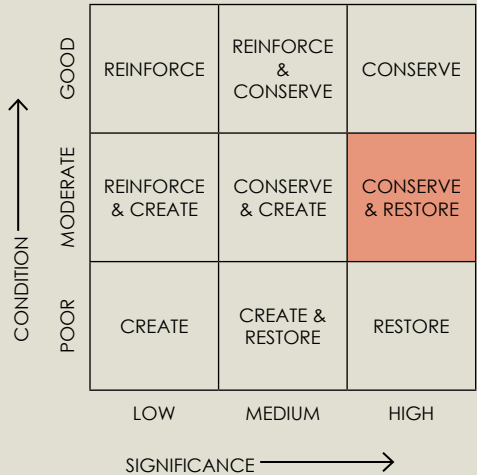
IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No. CONSERVE					
4.1	Conserve the vista by managing the canopies of the plane trees in the central avenue.	○	●	○	●
4.2	Review options to reduce carbon footprint of heritage gas lamps including the use of bio gas. (Parkwide opportunity)		●		
4.3	Provide interpretation about the history of the Broadwalk and associated elements that make up its character. (Parkwide opportunity)	○		○	
4.4	Review and survey the profile of the soil structure and composition. Seek and implement a long-term solution that will address drainage and compaction issues.	○	●	○	○
RESTORE					
4.5	Seek opportunities for habitat diversification, particularly in grassland management.		●		○
4.6	Seek opportunities to encourage visitors to celebrate the space.	●		●	○
4.7	Work to alleviate issues of soil quality, compaction, drainage and erosion around Canada Gate.	●		●	●

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve & Restore)

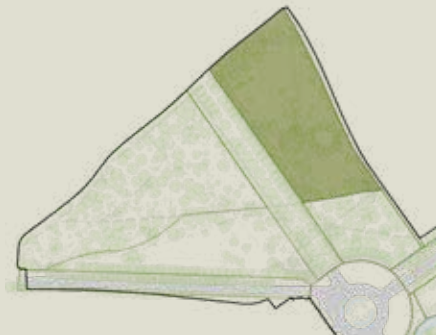
High Significance – The Broadwalk is significant as part of Sir Aston Webb's Queen Victoria Memorial scheme and is The Green Park's primary formal feature, linking two sets of listed gates. The landscape provides a memorable setting for social occasions with an impressive scale and vista.

Moderate Condition – While all trees, park furniture, and gates are in good condition, ongoing drainage, compaction, soil and grassland management challenges must be addressed. The tree canopies presently interfere with the vista between Devonshire Gate and Queen Victoria Memorial, and regular management is needed to preserve this important view.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 5 DECKCHAIR LAWNS



An elevated area forms the Park's northeast corner, with a relaxed, informal character contrasting the formality created by the Broadwalk to its west and the Queen's Walk to the east. Historically, the area was part of Queen Caroline's Walk, Library, and Basin, attributed to Charles Bridgeman and William Kent in 1725.

This area consists of open lawns falling away from the elevated area near Green Park Underground station towards the former bandstand site, now marked by a circle of 13 mature plane trees planted in 1913. The Bandstand was removed in 1980.

At the exit from the underground station, where the Constance Fountain - also known as the Diana Fountain or Diana of the Treetops, celebrating the mythical Greek Goddess Diana, paid for by the Constance Fund in 1952 is now situated, it was relocated in 2011 from the centre of the park.

The area, as well as the Canada Gate Glade (LCA7), has been characterised for its many grand, historical ceremonies and national celebrations. Handel composed 'Music for the Royal Fireworks' to be performed here to mark the end of the Austrian War of Succession in 1749.

Today, the area is extremely popular with visitors traversing the park from the tube station to Buckingham Palace, and people using the deckchairs for relaxation. It is heavily trafficked by pedestrians from the underground station en route to Buckingham Palace, particularly for the Changing the Guard and is a busy commuter pedestrian route. The underground station step-free access was opened in time for the London 2012 Olympic and Paralympic Games resulting in a new exit from the station into the park. Since then, the main pathway through this area has become a major thoroughfare for commuters, and visitors to the park and Buckingham Palace.

The areas surrounding the Constance Fountain has become a popular meeting area since the tube station upgrade.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- There are three Grade II listed lamp standards beside the footpath between Green Park Underground station and Canada Gate
- The Diana Fountain by Estcourt J Clack, was installed in The Green Park in 1952. From 1952 until 2011, the statue stood in the Park's centre and then moved to its current location to form the centrepiece of the new tube station exit.
- The site of the Queen's Basin, designed by Henry Wise, supplying water to St. James's Palace and Buckingham House. It was an important area for promenading in the eighteenth century.
- In 1913, a circle of London plane trees were planted around the site of the bandstand in the east near the Queen's Walk.
- During WWI and WWII, military huts, defence infrastructure, barrage balloons and air raid shelters were set up in the area.
- 250,000 naturalised daffodils were planted in Green Park for the Golden Wedding Anniversary of HM Queen Elizabeth II and the Duke of Edinburgh in 1997.

Environmental Value

- Green Park Underground station's living roof was planted as conservation grassland, with mixed hedgerows, wildflowers, and trees.
- The area consists of amenity grassland (78%), conservation grassland (9%), young and mature trees and a significant number of naturalised bulbs.
- Recently planted thickets and native hedgrows alongside Queen's Walk have provided a wildlife corridor.
- A footpath was removed as part of the widening of the main footpath to ensure no loss of green space.

Communal Value

- Wayfinding signage has been installed to direct visitors from the underground station.
- A refreshment kiosk is located outside the underground station exit. This circular area is a popular communal meeting place.
- The open and expansive lawn areas are very popular, particularly during the summer, for visitors to picnic and sunbathe. A seasonal deckchair service is in operation.
- The large open area of the lawn often hosts small-scale public events.
- The underground station has public toilets, the nearest public toilets available to park visitors.

Aesthetic Value

- The former bandstand site is located within a circle of plane trees, creating an intimate, secluded and enclosed space.
- The area gently slopes toward Buckingham Palace from Piccadilly and feels semi-open with mature trees bounding its periphery.
- Its openness invites gatherings and leisurely activity, with large numbers of visitors passing through, often making the space feel popular and very busy in the summer months.
- The wide panorama from the northeast corner of the area offers expansive views of open sky to the south, with a tower block in Victoria dominating the tree canopy.

CONDITION

Historic Elements

- The area formerly contained shin railings either side of the footpaths connecting underground station and Canada Gates and were removed in the 1980s to allow more open use of the area.
- Historical features are no longer visible in the landscape.

- In 2011, the Constance Fountain was restored with the addition of some gilding and is the centrepiece of the entrance to the park from the underground station.

Environmental Elements

- The site of the former bandstand suffers from poor drainage due to the geology.
- Desire lines lead to soil compaction and damage of grassland.

Communal Elements

- There is minimal interpretation available to educate and inform the visitor.
- Since the bandstand was removed, small-scale musical events currently no longer occur.
- The area outside of the underground station, surrounding the Constance Fountain, has become a natural meeting area for those exiting the station, sometimes creating congestion.
- Due to the redevelopment of the underground station, this area has some issues attracting rough sleeping and antisocial behaviour; the unhygienic conditions associated with this activity have been an ongoing issue which need to be managed.
- The footpath connecting the underground station and Canada Gates was widened and Victorian-style benches were reinstated in 2024.

Aesthetic Elements

- The site of the bandstand has become dark and secluded, dominated by the ring of mature London planes.
- Several desire lines detract from the overall aesthetic quality of the area.
- Naturalised bulbs bring significant spring colour.

IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No. CONSERVE					
5.1	Monitor and assess the impact of new drainage installed in spring 2024		●	●	●
5.2	Fill in gaps with hedgerows on the Green Park Underground station roof garden, and plant mixed native hedgerows along the Queen's Walk boundary for habitat creation and managing of desire lines.	●	●		○
5.3	Maintain mature plane trees around the old bandstand site, and seek to open views and re-establish grassland. Continue to manage repair of desire lines in grass areas.	●		●	○
CREATE					
5.4	Review options to reduce carbon footprint of heritage gas lamps including the use of bio gas. (Parkwide opportunity)		●		
5.5	Relocated park signage from the top of the Queen's Walk to the popular communal area outside the underground station.			●	
5.6	Showcase the rich history of the area through interpretation. (Parkwide opportunity)	○		○	○

●

 High priority

●

 Medium priority

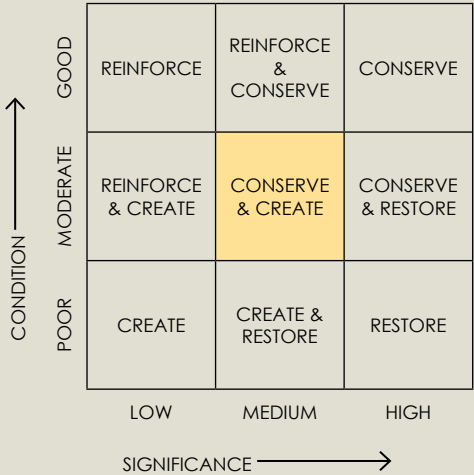
○

 Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT
(Create and Restore)

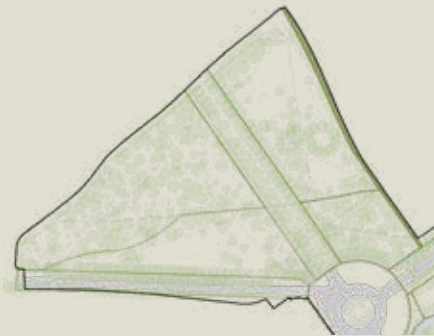
Medium Significance — The area is significant in its communal value. It provides visitors with accessible, open green space in Central London and a direct route between Buckingham Palace and Green Park Underground station. It has a rich history but lacks visual evidence in the landscape.

Moderate Condition – Recent work has been undertaken to improve the poor landscape's condition caused by high footfall, erosion by desire lines, compaction, and drainage issues.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 6 THE QUEEN'S WALK



It was created in 1730 for Queen Caroline of Ansbach, wife of King George II, by Charles Bridgeman. The Queen's Walk and Queen's Basin made this side of the park one of the capital's most fashionable places and one of the first lamplit walks.

Bounded by the gardens of grand mansions in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, these neighbouring properties were influential in the Park's development. The Walk has its own identity, and the fencing along its Western side, which started to appear in parts by 1869, was not made into a continuous boundary until the early part of the twentieth century.

Today, it is a busy, tarmacked walkway characterised by its gentle sloping nature, with attractive views of the park and neighbouring properties. Bordered by iron railings and a mixture of vegetation and fencing along the residential side, it is predominantly shaded by sizeable mature plane trees sitting behind an iron railing lining its boundary on the park side, with a native hedge.

The Walk's unique qualities come from its generous width and the contrasting effects of the park to the west and the gardens to the east held together by the overarching branches of plane trees. It also features 20 Grade II listed lamp standards, the oldest gas-lit lamps in the park, and some of the earliest examples in the country, dating back to the early nineteenth century.

SIGNIFICANCE***Historical Value***

- There are 20 Grade II listed gas lamp standards, the earliest examples found in the park and one of the first in the country.
- It was laid out for Queen Caroline in 1730 by Henry Wise and Charles Bridgeman.
- It was considered one of the most fashionable parkland walks from the eighteenth century to the mid-twentieth century.

Environmental Value

- The walk is lined with 23 mature London planes.
- The private gardens to the east side provide some environmental interest with a collection of diverse plantings throughout.
- A small mixed native hedge has been reintroduced along the walk to create a wildlife corridor.

Communal Value

- The walkway is a key pedestrian route to and from Piccadilly, linking St. James's Park, The Mall, and Buckingham Palace.
- It allows visitors to view the architectural grandeur of neighbouring mansions and gardens and the park.

Aesthetic Value

- The Queen's Walk is a testament to the early eighteenth-century landscape design taste and style. The implementation of a formal walkway providing expansive views into The Green Park is one of few surviving examples in London.

CONDITION***Historic Elements***

- No interpretation is available to explain the history of The Queen's Walk and neighbouring properties to the visitor.
- The style of planting and fencing in several neighbouring gardens is not appropriate to the Park's historic character.
- The gas lights are in good condition.

Environmental Elements

- Pockets of scrub plantings and reintroduction of hedgerow have been incorporated to enhance habitat value and interrupt desire lines caused by visitors entering the park from the east side of The Queen's Walk.

Communal Elements

- The park signage at the northern end of the walk adjacent to the Ritz Hotel, is not considered to be in the most appropriate place and should be moved to a communal area like the underground station exit.
- Cycling is not permitted; however, unauthorised cycling does occur and there is potential for the safety of pedestrians to be compromised.
- The surfacing of The Queen's Walk is ageing and visually patchy in parts.

Aesthetic Elements

- Different types of residential and lap screen fencing types have been used behind the garden railings alongside The Queen's Walk creating inconsistency and poor heritage quality. This detracts from the overall aesthetic.
- Views of the neighbouring buildings can be interrupted by the canopy of the trees.

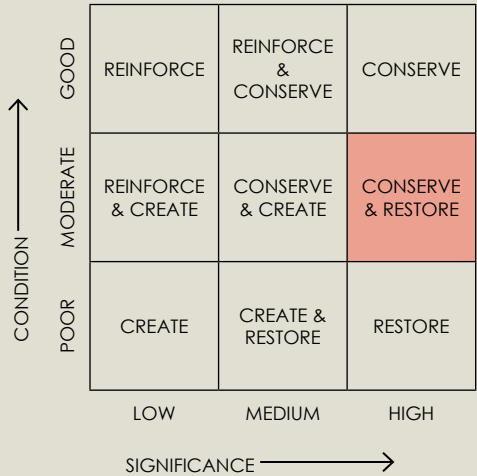
IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No. CONSERVE					
6.1	Maintain the tree canopy to ensure views are maintained and trees are uniform.		●		●
6.2	Maintain policy of prevention of cyclists from using the Walk.			●	
RESTORE					
6.3	Review and restore path surfacing to enhance The Queen's Walk landscape character.	○	●	●	●
6.4	Remove signage in southern walk and move to the Underground station exit.			●	
6.5	Restore the hedgerow along the railing with a suitable mixture of shade-tolerant plants, maintaining it up to the height of the railing while preventing the desire lines from being created from neighbouring pathways.		●		
6.6	Work with relevant licensees and appropriate organisations/stakeholders to ensure that the boundaries of the properties with The Queen's Walk are of a style that is consistent with the historic character of the area.	●		○	●
6.7	Incorporate interpretation to reveal the history of The Queen's Walk and neighbouring properties. (Parkwide opportunity)		●		○

● High priority
 ● Medium priority
 ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve and Restore)

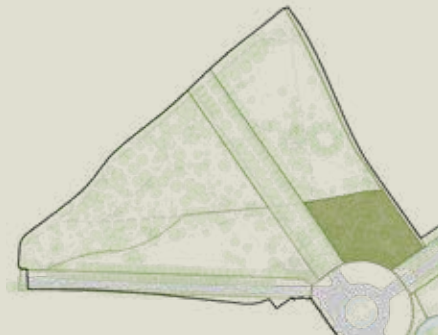
High Significance — The area is historically significant as a fashionable walk created during the eighteenth century for Queen Caroline, and it remains a popular route for commuters between Piccadilly and St. James's Park.

Moderate Condition — The area is compromised because it is used as a through route for pedestrians and sometimes by unpermitted cyclists, impacting the tranquillity of the walk as its original intent. It is devoid of interpretation explaining its history. There are opportunities to improve the boundary quality by working with neighbouring landowners, enhancing the visitor experience and improving habitat value.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 7 CANADA GATE GLADE



An extensive mixed tree canopy of mature and majestic specimens defines the landscape. London plane dominates the area with some beech and lime. These are some of the oldest trees in the park and shade the entire landscape character area and can sometimes create a gloomy and dark atmosphere.

The area is a densely planted backdrop to the Queen's Gardens and is used during ceremonial events when crowds overspill. It is also the location for the media village and back of house infrastructure during these large events.

The area is primarily flat and, during prolonged rain, is subject to flooding due to poor drainage and compaction. It is contained by the boundary wall of the Queen's Gardens and the fencing of Queen's Walk to the east, with several pathways crisscrossing the landscape. It provides a cool shaded area during hot summer days and acts as a place for tourists to respite when visiting Buckingham Palace.

In spring, the lawn comes to life with significant displays of daffodil drifts that uplift the space, making it vibrant and attractive.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- King George V and Queen Mary planted a plane tree here in 1911.
- The symmetrical tree planting was originally part of Sir Aston Webb's scheme around the Queen's Gardens area.
- This area has 21 gas-lit lamp standards, with several being Grade II listed.
- The Temple of Peace was built in the area in 1749 to commemorate the end of the Austrian War of Succession. *Music for the Royal Fireworks* was composed by George Frideric Handel for George II and accompanied the firework displays on its opening night. The temple was hit by a stray rocket and burnt down.
- In 1814, the Temple of Concord was built in this area to celebrate the 100th anniversary of the Hanoverian royal family — it also burnt down during fireworks displays.

Environmental Value

- There are 53 semi-mature to mature trees that effectively create a shaded cathedral-like landscape.
- Canada Gate Glade continues the tree canopy corridor between The Green Park and St. James's Park, which is critical for bat migration.
- Mature trees provide botanical interest, i.e. *Acer pseudoplatanus worleii* (golden sycamore), *Fagus sylvatica* (beech), *Quercus robur* (English oak), *Craetagus monogyna* (hawthorn), *Aesculus hippocastanum* (horse chestnut), *Prunus padus* (bird cherry), and *Platanus x acerifolia* (London plane).

Communal Value

- The area is valuable as it becomes fully occupied by home and foreign broadcasters when reporting on ceremonial or state events of national importance.
- It is very popular for picnicking when seeking respite from the summer sun.
- A catering kiosk near Canada Gate serves the southeastern corner of the park.
- Visitors pass through this area to and from Buckingham Palace following the diagonal footpath connecting Green Park Underground Station.
- The curved pathway behind Canada Gate accommodates both pedestrians and cyclists.

Aesthetic Value

- The area offers limited views of Buckingham Palace and Queen's Gardens.
- The area creates a shaded glade for reflection and respite.
- Spring bulbs are planted throughout most of this area; however, opportunities are limited as the location is required for media events.

CONDITION

Historical Elements

- The plane tree planted by King George V and Queen Mary has limited interpretation.
- The gas-lit lamp standards are in good condition.

Environmental Elements

- Event and foot traffic exacerbate issues with compaction and drainage in this area.
- The area is subjected to desire lines linking the Queen's Walk and the area behind Canada Gate.
- Deep shade from canopies causes issues with grass establishment and maintenance.
- The popular pathway that connects Green Park Underground station with Buckingham Palace transects the area, creating considerable foot traffic.

Communal Elements

- Some interpretation explaining the Temple of Peace, the historical fireworks displays, and Handel's concert are present.
- The shared-use pathway behind Canada Gate can become very busy due to the merging and crossing of pathways, particularly during Changing the Guard and peak-hour commuting times.
- Canada Gate was closed in 2004 for safety reasons owing to concerns that many pedestrians were crossing the road in live traffic in an area with no traffic control; the subsequent introduction of the Cycle Superhighway 3 has created a further risk.

Aesthetic Elements

- There are issues with desire lines that make the area incongruous with the landscape character as a glade.
- Dense tree cover permanently shades this area, making it dark in winter and grass establishment a challenge.

IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No. CONSERVE					
7.1	Significantly improve grassland management and improve glade bulbs and wildflower plug planting on perimeters.		●		●
7.2	Remove and prevent desire lines from surrounding areas.	●		●	●
7.3	Address drainage issues and intermittent flooding in the area behind Canada Gate.		●		
CREATE					
7.4	Diversify tree species and create an understorey – currently dominated by mature plane trees.	●	●	●	●
7.5	Consider the impact of reopening Canada Gates to pedestrians on non-traffic days onto the shared-use pathways behind Canada Gate. Identify risks associated with increased visitors in the area at busy times.			●	
7.6	Monitor and assess options for the shared used pathway behind Canada Gate and where this meets the Constitution Hill cycle lane and the pedestrian crossing.			●	
7.7	Manage tree canopies to improve light levels and enhance the ground flora and grassland sward.	○	●	○	○

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Create & Restore)

Medium Significance – The area is of medium significance as it is the site of some of The Green Park's historic cultural events. It contains a variety of mature tree specimens that provide valuable habitat for wildlife.

Moderate Condition – poor grassland sward in areas due to the year-round shading cast by trees and desire lines contribute to the landscape's moderate condition with opportunities to address these for improved visitor experience and habitat diversification.

CONDITION ↑	GOOD	REINFORCE	REINFORCE & CONSERVE	CONSERVE
	MODERATE	REINFORCE & CREATE	CONSERVE & CREATE	CONSERVE & RESTORE
	POOR	CREATE	CREATE & RESTORE	RESTORE
		LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
		SIGNIFICANCE →		

ST. JAMES'S PARK LANDSCAPE CHARACTER

St. James's Park is the second smallest of the eight Royal Parks, after The Green Park, at 23 hectares. It has exceptional views of the London Eye, The Palace of Westminster, St. James's Palace, Carlton House Terrace, Horse Guards Parade, Buckingham Palace, and Admiralty Arch. These all provide the setting for the ceremonial events in the park that are of national and international significance.

The lake is home to ducks, geese, swans, and other waterfowl, including pelicans, famously introduced to the park in 1664 as a gift from the Russian Ambassador to King Charles II. The colourful flower beds in front of Buckingham Palace which include the traditional scarlet geraniums in the summer season, were first added in 1901 as a memorial to Queen Victoria.

St. James's Park is a notable historic landscape framed by the formal restoration layout reminiscent of a contemporary seventeenth-century French design and a Picturesque-style inner landscape that John Nash created in the early nineteenth century. Nash's design at St. James's Park was acknowledged as a model English landscape, suggesting a casual but ordered approach to parkland design. A well-documented history demonstrates the Park's evolution from its medieval beginnings to what we see today.

St. James's Park is significant as an urban green space and is considered an iconic London parkland surrounded by some of London's most visited historic sites, including Buckingham Palace, Horse Guards Parade, Whitehall, Westminster Abbey and Parliament Square. It provides a magnificent

landscape for ceremonial events that continue to be broadcast across the globe. Despite the many additions and changes over the centuries, St. James's Park's basic design structure still echoes the sense of place created from 1660's landscaping which was then developed in the early 19th century by John Nash with its curving naturalistic lake, picturesque shrubberies, and curved paths. The park has been divided into 11 areas each with a distinctive landscape character, appearances and features, and management regime. These areas are identified as the following:

LCA8: The Queen's Gardens – designed by Sir Aston Webb in the early twentieth century, The Queen's Gardens are situated in front of Buckingham Palace with the Queen Victoria Memorial as its centrepiece.

LCA9: The Mall – a highly celebrated ceremonial route linking Admiralty Arch with Buckingham Palace. It formed part of Sir Aston Webb's Queen Victoria Memorial Scheme.

LCA10: Horse Guards Parade – a ceremonial parade ground in St. James's Park, the scene of various parades including Trooping the Colour on the monarch's official birthday in June.

LCA11: Birdcage Walk – is a road that runs east to west as a continuation of Great George Street from the crossroads with Horse Guards Road and Storey's Gate. It is named after the aviaries lined alongside it during the seventeenth century.

LCA12: Cherry Tree Lawns – the lawns occupy the Park's southwest corner and features a café and colourful displays of spring bulbs and flowering trees.

LCA13: Mulberry Gardens – a charming landscape on the lake's south side featuring subtle undulating terrain and a mixed collection of trees, meadows, and shrubbery. This area contains the Leaf Yard, a park maintenance facility.

LCA14: Horseshoe Bend – is a low-lying landscape sitting below the Harbour Wall and wrapping around the lake's western side. It boasts varied lakeside planting, two catering kiosks, and the Park's playground.

LCA15: Nash Gardens – The area on the north-west corner of the park is relatively open and offers charming views of The Mall and the lake. The landscape reflects something of the nineteenth-century John Nash floriferous planting style.

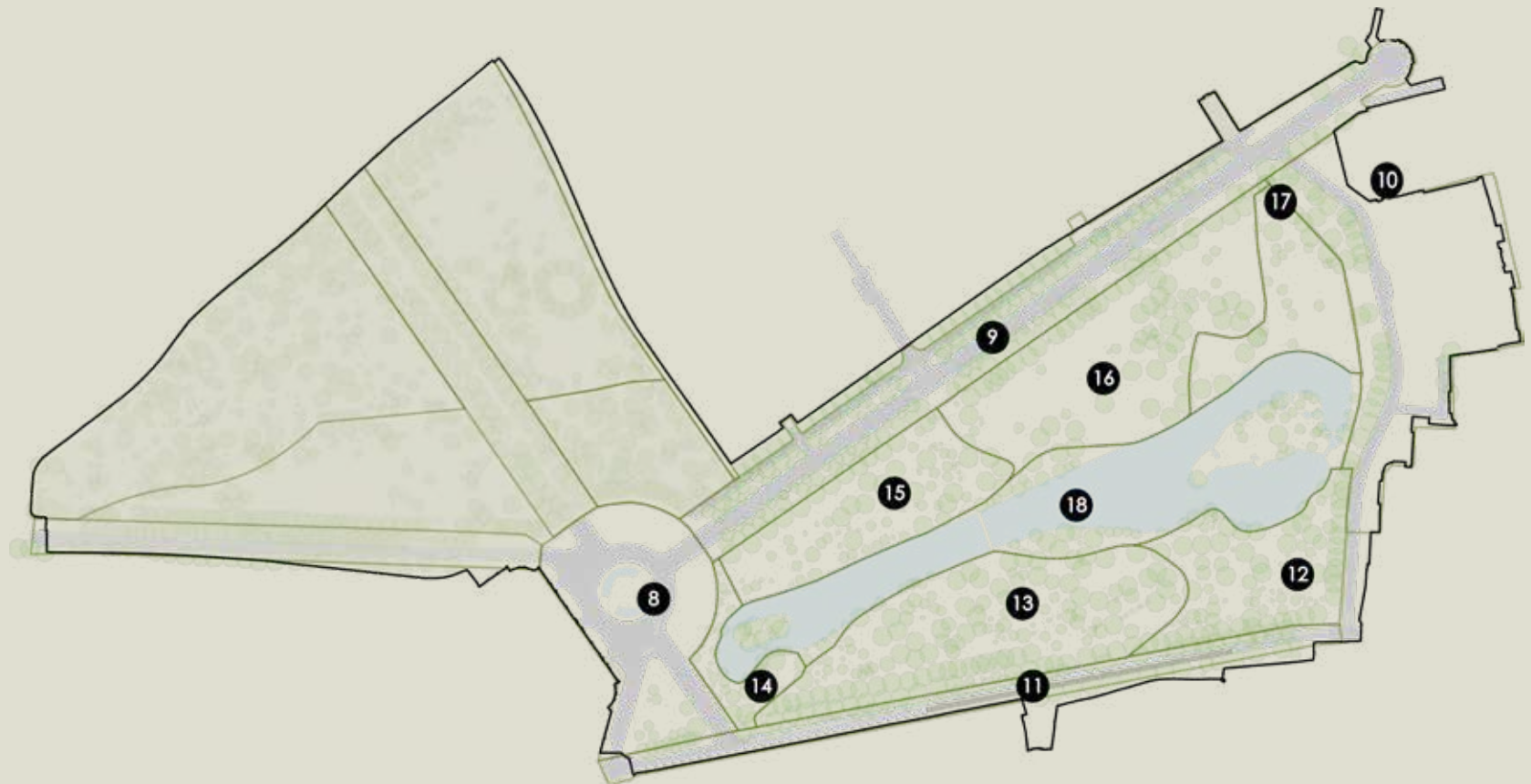
LCA16: Bandstand Lawn – running the length of the eastern half of the Mall to its south, where the bandstand once was, this open park-style lawn allows for deckchairs in summer and prime event viewing.

LCA17: Storeyard – encompasses various Park buildings, surrounded by a mix of bedding styles, herbaceous borders and shrub planting extending to the lake and the St. James's Café.

LCA18: The Lake and Islands – the crown jewel of St. James's Park and home to the world famous pelicans, the lake remains one of John Nash's greatest legacies with its naturalistic features, waterside trees, and habitat in the park. It creates important views to and from the Blue Bridge, Buckingham Palace, and Horse Guards.

Fig.22 St. James's Park Landscape Character Areas

- 8 The Queen's Gardens
- 9 The Mall
- 10 Horse Guards Parade
- 11 Birdcage Walk
- 12 Cherry Tree Lawns
- 13 Mulberry Gardens
- 14 Horseshoe Bend
- 15 Nash Gardens
- 16 Bandstand Lawn
- 17 Storeyard
- 18 The Lake and Islands





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 8 THE QUEEN'S GARDENS



The Grade I listed Queen's Gardens sit in front of Buckingham Palace at the confluence of avenues from The Green Park and St. James's Park, including Constitution Hill, the Broadwalk, The Mall, and Birdcage Walk. Designed by Sir Aston Webb between 1901 and 1911, they are a memorial to Queen Victoria and were commonly known as the Memorial Gardens. The Queen Victoria Memorial Scheme was intended to give the late Queen Empress and Britain's premier palace an appropriate setting at the heart of royal ceremonial. Since then, the Queen's Gardens have become one of the country's most recognisable backdrops for ceremonial events of national and international importance involving the Royal Household.

Webb's scheme has left a significant legacy in both The Green Park and St. James's Park as its design created clear open spaces around the setting of both Buckingham Palace and the Queen

Victoria Memorial (QVM) whilst reinforcing tree-lined avenues and vistas, the importance of which are recognised in the London View Protection Framework.

Its landscape is characterised by elaborately designed structures and monuments that continue to be conserved by The Royal Parks. The most important is the Grade I listed central monument and fountain, created by Sir Thomas Brock and unveiled by King George V in 1911. The centrepiece is tiered with sculptures around its plinth, revealing Queen Victoria, Charity, the Angel of Justice, and the Angel of Truth. Its architectural grandeur and scale dominate the setting, drawing people into its centre and making it the area's most popular viewing and resting point, particularly during the Changing the Guard ceremony.

Echoing the shape of the Monument is a semi-circular Edwardian-style bedding scheme set within an immaculate grassed lawn first created in 1911. Every year since, it has followed a traditional and colourful seasonal pattern to select the monument's shape. Replanting the beds each summer requires approximately 22,500 plants, and since 1935 has been dominated by scarlet geraniums at the request of King George V. Much of the bedding is grown or ongrown in Hyde Park at the TRP nursery. The planting takes approximately two weeks and involves up to ten staff. The beds are currently filled with about 25,000 wallflowers and 28,000 tulips in wintertime.

The semi-open lawn area between Spur Road and Australia Gate is known as the West Lawn on the edge of which is Buckingham Gate Lodge that traditionally housed the gate keeper.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- The Grade I listed Queen's Gardens were designed and implemented between 1901–1911 as part of Sir Aston Webb's 'Queen Victoria Memorial Scheme', commemorating Queen Victoria's record breaking 64 year reign.
- QVM, balustrades, steps, and the retaining wall with the Fountain framing the west end of The Mall are Grade I listed; Buckingham Gate Lodge, Gate Piers, and Railings are Grade II* listed; Buckingham Palace forecourt Gate Piers, Gates, Railings, and lamp standards are Grade I listed, and ten lamp standards from Spur Road to QVM are Grade II listed.
- The tradition of Trooping the Colour, thought to have originated during King Charles II's rule in the seventeenth century, was designated as the ceremonial celebration of the Sovereign's official birthday in 1748. It evolved into an annual event following George III's accession to the throne in 1760.
- The Guards of the Household Division have performed the Changing the Guard ceremony at the Gates of Buckingham Palace since Queen Victoria moved there in 1837.
- Emmeline Pankhurst was famously arrested at the Palace gates in 1914 while trying to present a petition for women's right to vote to King George V.
- Between 1910 and 1911, Dominions and colonies within the British Empire gifted several monuments to commemorate Queen Victoria. These included Four Lions by New Zealand in 1910, Canada Gate by Canada in 1911, Australia Gate by Australia in 1910, Gateway Columns by the African colonies in 1911, a Gateway Column by the Malay States, and a Gateway Column by Newfoundland.

Environmental Value

- Seasonal flower displays in the Queen's Gardens provide some limited forage for invertebrate species all year round.
- The West Lawn provides open grass area, ornamental trees and a line of London planes.

Communal Value

- The Changing the Guard ceremony currently takes place on Monday, Wednesday, Friday, and Sunday.
- The Trooping of the Colour starts and ends here every year on the Monarch's official birthday.
- Events of State, Ceremonials and commemorative events are staged here and have been since Queen Victoria's reign in the nineteenth century.
- The TFL Cycle Superhighway 3 (CS3) was installed in 2017 and connects Constitution Hill with Birdcage Walk.
- West Lawn is very popular for picnicking in summer. On the corner of this lawn is a small gatehouse with ornamental gates each side, known as Buckingham Gate Lodge.
- New electric street lighting around the West Lawn was installed in 2022.

Aesthetic Value

- The formal flowerbeds are laid out in a semi-circular design around the central memorial. They are a familiar sight during processions and ceremonies in this area of national importance.
- The view from the Harbour Wall to the Palace of Westminster is recognised as a strategically important view.
- The area has a harmonious design and the scale and grandeur are reflective of the Victorian period.

- There are 18 flag poles lined along the back wall, lit up every night. Union Flags are hoisted and flown during events of national importance.

CONDITION

Historical Elements

- The Queen Victoria Memorial was restored in 2022 and is in good condition.
- All lamp standards are in good condition.
- Buckingham Gate Lodge, gate piers, and railings are in good condition, as are the Dominion Gates, piers, and columns.
- The formal bedding has been conserved in the period style, and the layout is according to Webb's original drawings.
- The Harbour Wall was extensively restored between 2015-2016 and is in good condition.
- The Cascade Fountain is in moderate condition, with some structural damage evident around the foundation.

Environmental Elements

- The management of the formal bedding is intensive and the beds are fed by an automatic irrigation system. This area uses borehole water from wells below the Park.
- The design is approximately 70% — 75% hard standing, which causes higher temperatures than in other areas of the park.
- The area is used as a vehicular thoroughfare at times, which is visually intrusive and creates pollution, impacting the environmental quality.
- Limited soil depth is available, reducing the range of plants that can be used in the scheme and creating drainage challenges.
- The traditional bedding plants used here offer limited biodiversity value. Pollinator-friendly perennial planting could increase biodiversity and introduce elements for climate resilience.

- Regular events increase the footfall in this area, and the West Lawn particularly suffers from compaction issues and often requires returfing.

Communal Elements

- With its restricted interior space, Buckingham Gate Lodge is storing a disused water tank.
- Flexibility is needed to manage the large number of tourists who pass in front of the Palace and around the Memorial.
- Preparation and planting of the gardens takes approximately two weeks, involving up to ten staff, and occurs twice a year.
- Limited interpretation is available on-site to educate visitors about the area's history and the guard change.
- The roadways are currently closed to vehicle traffic during weekends, and public holidays.
- The western footpath adjacent to Buckingham Palace is congested due to the number of visitors, sometimes forcing them onto the road.
- All street furniture needs to be removed when there is a major event.

Aesthetic Elements

- The area is dominated by vehicular traffic linking The Mall, Constitution Hill, Spur Road, Link Road, and Birdcage Walk.
- The layout commits to strong yet simple displays of horticultural extravagance typical of the Victorian style, supporting its substantial heritage value.
- The panoramic view from the Queen's Gardens has been impacted by high-rise development in the Victoria area, which can be seen above the tree canopies.
- The creation of CS3 has placed additional infrastructure on the highway with detrimental visual impact.

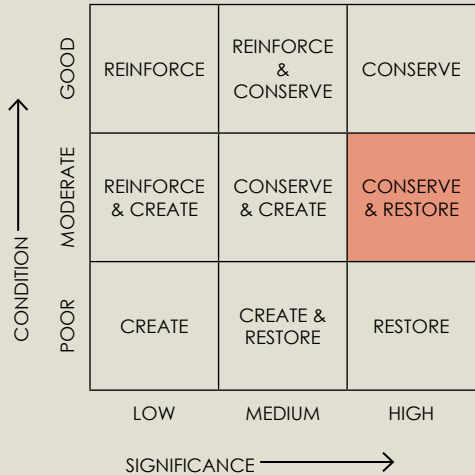
IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No.	CONSERVE				
8.1	Continue to trial the extension of road closures to vehicular traffic on Saturdays.	●	●	●	●
8.2	Review historical designs of the bedding displays in respect of biodiversity and sustainability through planting, while conserving its heritage value.		●		○
8.3	Continue conservation of the West Lawn with appropriate measures to mitigate compaction and waterlogging.	○	○		●
8.4	Incorporate new interpretation explaining the history appropriate to the area. (Parkwide opportunity)	○		○	
	RESTORE				
8.5	Review opportunity for public realm improvements to increase pavement capacity around Buckingham Palace. Consider new ways to improve pedestrian capacity in this busy area, considering the safety and comfort of park visitors.			●	●
8.6	Incorporate a new and improved filtration and dosage system to ensure the long-term sustainability and functionality of the Queen Victoria Memorial fountains.	●			●
8.7	Implement the 2022 Soil Survey recommendations, including the decompaction and amelioration of the soil structure and improving grassland sward management.	○	●		●
8.8	Investigate the potential of Buckingham Gate Lodge and investigate alternative uses.	○		●	
8.9	Consider the impact of reopening Canada Gates to pedestrians on non-traffic days onto the shared-use pathways behind Canada Gate. Identify risks associated with increased visitors in the area at busy times.	○		○	○

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve and Restore)

High Significance — The Queen's Gardens are the Park's most stately architectural feature and a centrepiece for year-round ceremonial activities. Numerous features are heritage-listed.

Moderate Condition – ever-increasing visitor numbers place additional safety demands on this shared public realm space, requiring regular reviews of its management. There are opportunities to incorporate new sustainable horticultural practices and biodiversity enhancements to bedding whilst maintaining the intended aesthetic.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 9 THE MALL



The Mall is considered Britain's grand processional route and has been the setting for ceremonial events for centuries. It was the primary route between St. James's Palace and Whitehall in the sixteenth century. Slightly raised above the rest of the park, it became more formal during the Stuart Period, both in layout and use. The siting of the Duke of Buckingham's House in the eighteenth century, its acquisition by the Crown in the nineteenth century, and subsequent redevelopment as Buckingham Palace gave prominence and grandeur to the avenue, eventually assuming its current importance as a ceremonial route.

The Mall survived John Nash's improvement schemes in 1826-29; he retained a 5-tree lined avenue while reinforcing the pattern with interplanting. However, the formality of The Mall was reinforced by the initial siting of Marble Arch in 1835 (later removed in 1850) and the later developments of Admiralty Arch and the Queen

Victoria Memorial. Towards the end of Queen Victoria's reign, vehicle traffic was introduced, prompting changes to the tree-lined avenue to accommodate the space needed for cars.

The Mall consists of a broad, straight, red tarmac road symbolising a red carpet, lined with London plane trees and flag poles bounded by attractive pedestrian paths. The avenue's spectacular character comes into its own when there is an event, creating an internationally recognisable display of pageantry. Flags create a stunning effect during state visits and other ceremonial or commemorative events, enhancing the impressive character of the space between Admiralty Arch and Buckingham Palace. It is used for various sporting events including the London Marathon and the Royal Parks Half Marathon and has hosted one-off special sporting events such as the London 2012 Olympic and Paralympic Games and Tour de France. Its expansive atmosphere and formal layout create a strong visual connection between Admiralty Arch, the Queen Victoria Memorial, and Buckingham Palace beyond. The loose-surfaced gravel, pedestrianised outer tree-lined boulevards make for a pleasant walking experience, strongly contrasting with the central avenue, which is open, unshaded, and used by cars.

The Mall has incorporated several monuments along its flanks, many historically significant and culturally important.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- It is a processional route created to honour Queen Victoria and is the location for ceremonial, commemorative and mass participation events.

- It is the site of the original alignment of a Roman Road which ran the entire length of The Mall (connecting Londinium with the west).
- In the seventeenth century, under the direction of Charles II, André Mollet introduced a straight tree-lined avenue along The Mall.
- Its name is derived from Paille Maille, a game introduced by Charles II, traditionally played in Pall Mall before moving to St. James's Park.
- Grade I listed features include Admiralty Arch and Duke of York Column and Steps.
- The Royal Artillery Memorial of the South African War is a Grade II* listed feature.
- Grade II listed features include the Royal Marines Memorial, Stable Yard Gates and Lodge, Statue of Captain Cook, Statue of King George VI, Marlborough Gate, the boundary wall to St. James's Palace grounds, and the 85 lamp standards throughout the area.
- Guards of the Household Division have performed the Changing the Guard ceremony via The Mall since 1837.
- Until the early twentieth century, The Mall hosted fairs and convenience kiosks. The North Mall Horse Ride is purportedly one of the first routes in the country to have gas-lit lamps.
- The Queen Elizabeth Queen Mother memorial was installed in February 2009.

Environmental Value

- 260 plane trees line the avenue, 45% of which are mature specimens.
- Linearity of the Avenue trees encourages connection for bats between the two parks.
- Approximately 2 acres of conservation grassland are situated between the North Horse Ride and its northern boundary – this has been enriched with spring bulbs.
- There are naturalised bulbs throughout.

Communal Value

- The Changing the Guard ceremony occurs every Monday, Wednesday, Friday & Sunday however the schedule can vary.
- The Trooping the Colour ceremony occurs every year on the Monarch's official birthday – the area becomes heavily populated during the spectacle.
- Serves as a processional route for State Visits and State opening of Parliament and for commemorative events and anniversaries.
- The London Marathon finishes on The Mall, which also hosts other events, including the Royal Parks Half Marathon and the Vitality 10k.
- The Mall has been used as the finishing line for cycling events including the Tour of Britain in 2006, the Tour de France in 2007 and 2014, and the London 2012 Olympic and Paralympic Games Road Races.
- The Mall North Horse Ride accommodates a cycle route and is a controlled parking facility for authorised vehicles, including film and TV 'unit base parking.'
- The National Police Memorial contains the UK 'Police Roll of Honour' behind a glass panel, containing the names of officers killed on and in the line of duty.
- People are able to gather with others on the processional route during major events creating a sense of collective experience.

Aesthetic Value

- The surface of The Mall is coloured red to give the effect of a giant red carpet leading up to Buckingham Palace.
- During State visits, it is decorated with Union Flags and the flags of the visiting heads of state.

- The view of Buckingham Palace from The Mall is recognised in the London View Protection Framework as a protected view.
- Admiralty Arch stands majestically at the northeast end. It is a curved stone building with three arches linking The Mall to Trafalgar Square.
- The southern aspect of The Mall offers views into Nash Gardens while providing glimpses of iconic buildings on its horizon, i.e. Westminster Abbey, and Elizabeth Tower with Big Ben.

CONDITION

Historical Elements

- All listed features are in good condition; The Royal Parks do not manage Marlborough Road and associated features.
- The area is a ceremonial route for nationally and internationally significant events.
- Sections of the tree-lined avenue have missing trees along the North Mall Horse Ride beside Carlton House Terrace.
- Interpretation signage explaining the historic landscape and its features is available for visitors; however, it needs to be more legible.
- The Duke of York Column was designed to be open for the public to view London's skyline; however, it has been closed for decades as it does not meet safety requirements.
- Admiralty Arch is under restoration as a hotel.

Environmental Elements

- The Mall is approximately 80% hard standing. Due to its extensive hard surface area, it can be subject to localised surface water flooding during extreme wet weather.
- The London plane tree avenues are in variable condition; the roadside trees are poor compromising the integrity of the avenue and should be considered for replacement.

- Trees need to be managed to ensure visibility of the Flags on state occasions.
- Vehicular traffic causes air and noise pollution and detracts from its visual quality. During peak hours, vehicular traffic backlogs may occur exiting Admiralty Arch and Marlborough Road.
- The Mall is closed to vehicular traffic on Sundays, public holidays, during Guard change and on days of events and currently Saturdays on trial.
- North Mall Horse Ride is used for government event parking, film unit-based parking and in support of other park events.

Communal Elements

- Temporary closure of The Mall to vehicular traffic on weekends allows visitors to enjoy the park without the noise and visual intrusion of traffic.
- It allows visitors of all ages to experience the processional route themselves, to promenade, to cycle, to jog and gain views of the park.

Aesthetic Elements

- Protected views within the London View Protection Framework are well-maintained. The view of Buckingham Palace from The Mall requires regular tree canopy maintenance.
- The Spring Gardens Steps are visually unappealing and lack interest.
- Cut-through vehicular traffic affects the visual appeal of the central avenue. Closing The Mall to cars on Sundays and public holidays gives a sense of spaciousness and tranquillity, allowing the public to wander and appreciate the grandeur of the central avenue.
- Along North Mall Horse Ride, unregulated parking can detract from its appearance.
- The railings along the Mall are in need of restoration.

IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No.	CONSERVE				
9.1	Continue to trial the extension of road closures to vehicular traffic on Saturdays.	○	●	●	●
9.2	Expand conservation grassland habitat along the boundary with Carlton House Terrace and continue bulb planting throughout for seasonal interest and biodiversity enhancement.		●		●
9.3	Investigate alternative environmentally friendly power supply, that fits in the environment of the parks, on North Mall Horse Ride for film units and events.		●	●	
9.4	Review the condition of the trees on the Mall and decide on a future strategy for management of the tree avenues.		●		●
9.5	Railing Restoration required.	●			●
	RESTORE				
9.6	Look at similar alternative gravel material for the gravel footpaths.		●		
9.7	Review flood lighting along North Mall Horse Ride to improve landscape aesthetic.	●			●

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve and Restore)

High Significance — The Mall is historically significant as a ceremonial route of national and international importance. It features several listed structures considered culturally important and historically valuable. The protected views along The Mall are iconic to London and the nation. Due to the landscape's cultural prominence and visual connectivity with Buckingham Palace, The Mall is heavily publicised through the media.

Moderate Condition — The area has attractive qualities that are generally kept in good condition. Vehicle traffic disconnects The Mall from the parkland landscape and creates pollution, impacting on the quality of the Park's natural environment. There are opportunities to review the long-term management of the London plane trees.

CONDITION ↑	GOOD	REINFORCE	REINFORCE & CONSERVE	CONSERVE
	MODERATE	REINFORCE & CREATE	CONSERVE & CREATE	CONSERVE & RESTORE
	POOR	CREATE	CREATE & RESTORE	RESTORE
		LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
		SIGNIFICANCE →		



LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 10 HORSE GUARDS PARADE



On the east flank of St. James's Park, this area consists of the Horse Guards Parade Ground and Horse Guards Road. Henry VIII initially used the space as a jousting courtyard for the Whitehall Palace in the Tudor period. In the late seventeenth century, Charles II then created a muster ground for his guards. It is now the guard's exercise ground and primary venue for the annual 'Trooping the Colour', an event synonymous with the landscape. The tradition of Trooping the Colour is thought to have originated during Charles II's rule. In 1748, it was designated as the ceremonial celebration of the Sovereign's official birthday, evolving into an annual event following George III's accession to the throne in 1760.

The Parade Ground is a large, gravel covered parade square where the daily change of the Life Guard takes place. It is bounded on three sides by listed buildings, adding to its grandeur. Open on the west side, where it faces Horse Guards Road and St. James's Park; the Parade Ground can be

seen from as far back as the Blue Bridge in the Park, which is a protected view.

It is enclosed by notable buildings; to the north, the Citadel, the Old Admiralty building and Admiralty House. To the east, the predominant building is the Horse Guards, William Kent's Grade I listed Palladian style archway and building. To its south sits Kent's Grade 1 listed Treasury building - now used by the Cabinet Office, the listed garden walls of No's 10, 11 and 12 Downing Street, and Mountbatten Green below the Foreign and Commonwealth Office's west wing. Access to the south side is restricted for national security.

Horse Guards Parade and St. James's Park are accessible from Whitehall by walking under the arches of Horse Guards.

Numerous military monuments and statues in the area add to the military significance of the Parade Ground.

Horse Guards Road is a wide, tarmacked road lined with large London plane trees and flagpoles on its western side. Safety bollards line the western side of the Parade ground along its entrance from the road to control vehicular access.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- Horse Guards Parade was originally the Palace of Whitehall's tiltyard site, where tournaments, including jousting, were held during the reign of Henry VIII.
- Horse Guards dates from the eighteenth century and was designed by William Kent, the then Chief Architect to George II.

- The Guard's Memorial is Grade I Listed, and the Royal Naval Division War Memorial is Grade II* Listed.
- Grade II listed features include the statues of Field Marshal Viscount Wolseley, Lord Kitchener, Clive of India, and Field Marshal Earl Roberts, the Cadiz Memorial, nine lamp standards from outside the Citadel to Great George Street, a lamp standard outside the west wing of Downing Street, together with steps, parapets, and lamps at the western end of King Charles Street.
- An Ottoman cannon made in 1524 "by Murad son of Abdullah, chief gunner" captured in Egypt in 1801, is located on the Horse Guards Parade.
- Horse Guards Parade was the venue for the Beach Volleyball event in the London 2012 Olympic Games.
- The Earl Mountbatten of Burma Statue features in the landscape, surrounded by a lawn and railings.
- The following Listed buildings border the landscape and influence its historic character: The Citadel, the Old Admiralty building, Admiralty House, 36 Whitehall, Horse Guards, Dover House, Cabinet Office, 10-12 Downing Street, the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, and HM Treasury.

Environmental Value

- There is a 2,000 square metre area of conservation grassland outside the Foreign and Commonwealth Office planted with wildflowers.
- 32 mature London plane trees line the west side of Horse Guards Road

Communal Value

- Household Cavalry mount guard on Horse Guards Parade daily.
- Horse Guards Parade is a ceremonial parade ground and is the setting for the Monarch's official birthday parade, Trooping the Colour, in June.
- The Parade ground also hosts numerous other ceremonial, military, and commemorative events, e.g. state visits, Beating Retreat, Presentation of Colours.
- The National Police Memorial was erected near the junction of Horse Guards Road with the Mall and was unveiled by HM Queen Elizabeth II in 2005.
- The Bali Memorial remembering those who died in the 2002 Bali Bombings is located at the base of the Clive Steps and was unveiled by HRH The Prince of Wales in 2006.
- The Churchill War Rooms are located on the east side of Horse Guards Road; the entrance and exit points sit on the edge of the area's boundary.
- The area was the first in the park to accommodate food and drink stalls.

Aesthetic Value

- The view from the Blue Bridge to the Horse Guards building along the eastern axis of the lake is protected in the London View Protection Framework, and the view in reverse is of local importance.
- The view across Horse Guards Parade offers iconic views of the London Eye and a glimpse of the Shard building.
- The area is a major tourist landmark in London for ceremonial and state events.

- Several famous paintings depicting Horse Guard Parade have been produced since the seventeenth century, recording the area's character development.

CONDITION

Historical Elements

- Most Listed features are in good condition. Horse Guards memorial stone is eroding from acid rain and elements need restoration.
- The area continues to be maintained as a ceremonial parade ground for events of national and international significance.
- Limited interpretation of the historic landscape is available for visitors.

Environmental Elements

- The area is approximately 90% hard standing.
- All plane trees are in good condition.
- Horse Guards Parade Ground comprises a gravel surface and can create dust when ridden over or on a windy day; puddles tend to lay on the ground after rain.
- Horse Guards Road is open to vehicular traffic, impacting air, noise, and visual quality. However, it is closed to traffic during ceremonial events and rehearsals.
- Mountbatten Green is maintained as a formal design with closely mown lawns. Biodiversity would be increased if it was managed as a meadow for some time of the year.

Communal Elements

- The traffic on Horse Guards Road, although not intense, arguably reduces the capacity for visitor enjoyment and intrudes on the integrity and quality of the landscape's character.

- Horse Guards Parade Ground is an important location for ceremonial and national events, creating lasting memories for visitors.
- After 2001, Mountbatten Green was enclosed with a security wall closing it to public access.
- The entrance to both the Household Cavalry Museum and Churchill War Rooms are here.
- Horse Guards Parade was used as a staff car park for civil servants until 1997 and has since been discontinued.

Aesthetic Elements

- To mitigate the feeling of disconnection between the Horse Guards Parade ground and the St. James's Park landscape, Horse Guards Road has recently been improved with an application of Chinese bauxite to match the appearance of the parade ground's surface, ensuring a coherent landscape.
- Security Bollards of varying conditions do not improve the Park's aesthetic and intrude on the visual character of the space.
- The protected view east from the Blue Bridge in St. James's Park can be obscured by planting alongside the lakeside edge, impacting the visual connectivity between the bridge and Horse Guards building.
- The walls of The Citadel have been planted with Boston ivy (*Parthenocissus tricuspidata*), displaying seasonal change and a strong landscape aesthetic that complements the landscape.
- The security wall construction outside the Foreign and Commonwealth Office has adversely impacted the landscape's visual amenity. This and the wall around Mountbatten Green have denied public access to previously accessible areas for understandable reasons.

IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No. CONSERVE					
10.1	Continue appropriate meadow management of Foreign Office Green.	○	●	●	●
RESTORE					
10.2	Engage with appropriate stakeholders to review and investigate the possibility of implementing alternative strong security measures sympathetic to the Park's character if security bollards need replacement.		●		●
10.3	Investigate ways to reconnect the Horse Guards Parade with St. James's Park as was historically the case.	●			●
10.4	Levelling, drainage investigation and resurfacing of the Parade Ground.		●	●	●
10.5	Consider creating meadows in some areas like Mountbatten Green to increase biodiversity.		○		
10.6	Continue the replacement of pathways along Horse Guards.			●	

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve and Restore)

High Significance – the area is historically significant for ceremonial events of national importance and international acclaim.

Medium Condition — The area has attractive qualities that are kept in good condition. Vehicular traffic disconnects the surrounding landscape and creates pollution, significantly impacting the Park's environment. There are opportunities to limit cars with continuation of temporary road closures and to create meadows in some areas.

CONDITION ↑	GOOD	REINFORCE	REINFORCE & CONSERVE	CONSERVE
	MODERATE	REINFORCE & CREATE	CONSERVE & CREATE	CONSERVE & RESTORE
	POOR	CREATE	CREATE & RESTORE	RESTORE
		LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
		SIGNIFICANCE →		



LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 11 BIRDCAGE WALK



Birdcage Walk runs along the entire southern side of the park between Buckingham Palace and Parliament Square. It is a tree lined avenue and is one of the oldest formal features of the park. It is defined by imposing gates and piers of Buckingham Gate at its western end and Storey's Gate, where originally there was a gate at the eastern end. Gas lamps lining the the northern side of road, lend a sense of old London formality to the route - the gas lights on the south side of the Walk have recently been replaced by new electric street lighting.

Its name comes from when King James I kept exotic birds in cages and aviaries lining this street, forming the Royal Menagerie and Aviary. King Charles II expanded the Aviary when the Park was laid out in 1660 and only opened to the public for use in 1828.

The imposing London plane trees provide a mostly covered tarmac walkway for pedestrians on the north side and dappled sunlight along the wider road and the south, though some trees in the avenues are missing.

In springtime, the north boundary comes to life with spring bulbs providing a colourful display of daffodils along the northern edge of the path.

The southern pathway is Yorkstone, typical of London's pavements, with listed iron fencing and gates separating the path from the barracks and rear buildings on Old Queen Street and Queen Anne's Gate. The Guards' Chapel and Wellington Barracks are important buildings that form an important vista from the park and the Barracks parade ground provides an expansive, open

setting. The residential gardens form part of the park though there is no public access.

The Institute of Mechanical Engineers occupies the southeast corner of Birdcage Walk.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- Birdcage Walk was created as part of the post-restoration remodelling of St. James's Park in the 1660s and was established on the site of James I's aviaries for exotic birds.
- Since 1969, it has been part of a designated Westminster City Council Local Conservation Area.
- The tree avenue dates from the late seventeenth century, attributed to Andre Mollet during Charles II's reign and was replanted in the early twentieth century.
- Birdcage Walk formed part of the the London 2012 Olympic and Paralympic Games marathon course.
- Wellington Barracks was built in 1830 and extended alongside Birdcage Walk and Petty France in the twentieth century.
- Adjacent to Wellington Barracks is the Royal Military Chapel known also as The Guards' Chapel originally built in 1838. It was destroyed by a V1 bomb in June 1944, during a service, that killed 121 people and injured 141. The new Chapel was built in 1963, is Grade II* listed and open to the public.
- The following features are Grade II Listed: Queen Anne's Gate and lamps on gate piers, Cockpit Steps together with flank walls and mounted lanterns, 27 lamp standards lining both sides of the Walk, the Boy Fountain, and the Wellington Barracks' railings and gates.

Environmental Value

- Mature plane trees line the Walk, providing considerable coverage throughout.
- The neighbouring gardens alongside the Walk contain a mixture of mature trees, including horse chestnut, sycamore, and plane, and smaller ornamental trees and shrubs, such as laurel and yew hedgerow.
- All trees within this area are protected as part of the Westminster City Council's 'Birdcage Walk Local Conservation Area.'

Communal Value

- A cycleway was implemented in 2010 and runs through this area, connecting Parliament Square, Queen's Gardens, and Constitution Hill.
- There are 16 park benches lined along the entire length of Birdcage Walk.
- Cockpit Steps and Queen Anne's Gate form pedestrian access routes linking the park with St. James's Park Underground station, Petty France and Victoria Street.

Aesthetic Value

- Some views along Birdcage Walk are framed by formal plantings situated in the adjacent landscape area (Mulberry Gardens and Storey's Gate Corner).
- The view from Birdcage Walk towards the Queen Victoria Memorial is identified as a Metropolitan and Local View and is strategically important.
- Looking east from Birdcage Walk, the late Victorian government buildings, including the HM Treasury and the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, have an imposing presence on the landscape.

- Spring bulb displays give much-needed colour at a time of year when it is lacking.

CONDITION**Historical Elements**

- The area continues to be maintained as a ceremonial route from Buckingham Palace toward Westminster Abbey and Parliament Square.
- Limited interpretation of the historic landscape is available for visitors.
- The best example of historic street paving in the conservation area is retained along Birdcage Walk with York stone paving.
- The double tree avenue is broken in parts, and trees could be added on the inner avenue at the western end.

Environmental Elements

- The area is 85% hard standing.
- All plane trees are in good condition.
- Birdcage Walk is closed to vehicles for ceremonial events, sporting, and state visits.
- The area is used for cut-through vehicular traffic, impacting air, light, and visual quality.

Communal Elements

- Birdcage Walk is part of the London Marathon route.
- Used by tourists to access historic features nearby, including the The Guards Chapel, the Guards Museum and Buckingham Palace. The Walk for a direct link between Buckingham Palace and Parliament Square.
- The surfacing of the pathways is maintained to a reasonable standard, with some visually patchy and worn-out areas. Tree roots have lifted the York stone paving in places.

Aesthetic Elements

- Local protected views within the City of Westminster are conserved and well-maintained.
- Birdcage Walk has a distinctly historic feel with the feature lamps, Yorkstone paths, and lines of London planes.
- Vehicle pollution detracts from the overall quality of the space for the visitor experience.
- The recently introduced CS3 TFL cycle lane has made a negative visual intrusion on the conservation area landscape.

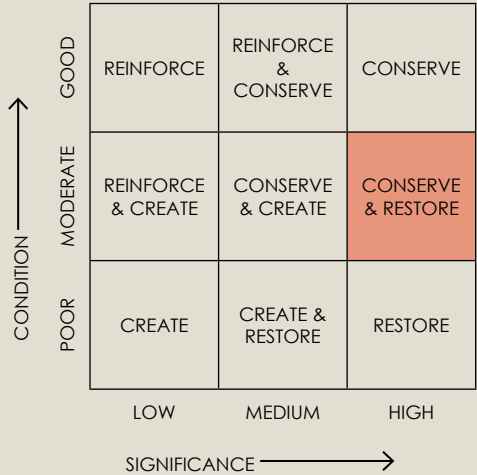
IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No.	CONSERVE				
11.1	Ensure views are maintained through regular tree maintainance.	●			●
11.2	Continue to trial the extension of road closures to vehicular traffic on Saturdays.	○	●	●	●
11.3	Introduce interpretation to educate people about the history of Birdcage Walk for improved visitor experience.	○		●	
RESTORE					
11.4	Relocate obstructing noticeboards and signage to reinforce the seventeenth-century avenue as initially designed. Regularly prune or consider relocating shrubs that intrude on the vista.	●	●		●
11.5	Consider if tree replacements should be made where there are gaps.	●			●
11.6	Repairs where paving has lifted by tree roots.			●	
11.7	Consider greater emphasis on entrance into the park from St. James's Park Underground station for visitors.			●	

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT
(Conserve and Restore)

High Significance – the area is historically significant and is important for troop movements including Changing the Guard.

Medium Condition — the area has attractive qualities that are kept in reasonable condition but are impacted by vehicular traffic, which disconnects the landscape, creates pollution, and significantly impacts the Park's environment. There are opportunities to minimise the traffic and reduce hard standing while restoring the vista in the outer avenue of the park.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 12

CHERRY TREE LAWNS



The Cherry Tree Lawns are situated on the south-eastern corner of St. James's Park and includes Storey's Gate Corner and the Café. They boast seasonal splendour with a spectacular show of bulbs bringing colour to the lawns in springtime and comprise a mix of mature plane trees, open space, with smaller blossoming trees, and gently rolling amenity grassland. The area is very popular for picnicking and local workers taking lunch breaks.

There are attractive views of the lake, Pelican Rock and The Tiffany Fountain which are framed by breaks in the lake's marginal planting and adjacent low hanging tree canopies. Glimpses are afforded of Horse Guards Parade.

A ancient sprawling fig tree occupies the south east corner of the lake.

Like Birdcage Walk and Mulberry Gardens, this area was part of King Charles II's duck decoy and aviary. During his reign as monarch, Charles II decided to expand his grandfather's practice of keeping aviaries along Birdcage Walk. In doing so, he appointed Edward Storey as "Keeper of the King's Birds" and assigned him Storey's Gate as his lodge on the corner of the park. In more recent times, the Storey's Gate Lodge was occupied as a police station. It is now a popular small café offering indoor and outdoor seating.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- Storey's Gate Lodge is a plain neo-classical brick building and a Grade II Listed structure c.1840.
- The area is one of the oldest gateways/entrances into the park, dating back to the seventeenth century.
- The area is of archaeological importance as it is the site of an extensive duck decoy enclosure created by Charles II in the seventeenth century.

Environmental Value

- Gentle undulating terrain with a rich collection of trees including *Cornus mas* (cornelius cherry), *Koelreuteria paniculata* (golden rain tree), *Ficus carica* (fig) and *Ostrya carpinifolia* (hornbeam hop).
- Naturalised bulbs are found throughout the landscape including snowdrops, winter aconites, crocus, daffodils and lesser celandine.
- The area includes some of the oldest mature plane trees in the park, approximately 140 years old, providing considerable biodiversity and carbon storage value.
- Newly planted hedgerow at the corner of Horse Guards Road and Birdcage Walk near the Café provides a visual barrier from queueing traffic.

Communal Value

- Storey's Gate Café provides outdoor seating for patrons.
- The area is relatively open and popular for picnicking in the warmer months.
- A seasonal ice cream van placed in this area is very popular among visitors.
- It is a well-used pedestrian corridor between the park and Tothill Street via Cockpit Steps.

Aesthetic Value

- The Cherry blossom and autumn colour in the area attracts significant seasonal interest from visitors.
- The area has subtle undulating terrain that exhibits diversity and seasonal interest, making it aesthetically pleasing throughout the year.
- The Storey's Gate Café offers limited views into the park from the outdoor seating.
- Attractive, framed views exist onto the lake of Duck Island Cottage and of Pelican Rock.
- The area becomes showy during spring with a rich collection of bulbs spread throughout the undulating terrain.

CONDITION

Historical Elements

- Mature plane trees are in good condition.
- Storey's Gate was refurbished in 2019 and was repurposed from a police station to a café.
- There is no interpretation of the area's historical past, including Storey's Gate and Charles II's Duck Decoy.

Environmental Elements

- There are areas of grassland severely impacted by overshading and compaction under the path-side London plane trees.
- Grassed area to the rear of the Café is prone to water logging.
- The area is contained by two roads (Horse Guards Road and Birdcage Walk), forming a T junction with traffic lights, which creates a backlog of traffic and pollution, mitigated somewhat by a recently planted hedgerow.
- Bulb planting is noteworthy and is beneficial for early pollinator species.

Communal Elements

- The outdoor seating area of the Storey's Gate Café is popular. However, the hedgerow surrounding it can block views into the park, making it feel enclosed and disconnected from the surrounding landscape. The hedge should be maintained to ensure that views across the park are visible.
- The surfacing of the pathways is maintained to a moderate standard, with some visually patchy and worn-out areas.

Aesthetic Elements

- Parts of the area suffer from overshading, waterlogging and compaction.
- The area is maintained as an exceptional spring glade and is visually appealing from both afar and up close.
- This area is an extremely busy walkthrough on the route from King Charles Street towards Buckingham Palace where pedestrian numbers often exceed the width of the footpath resulting in overspill.

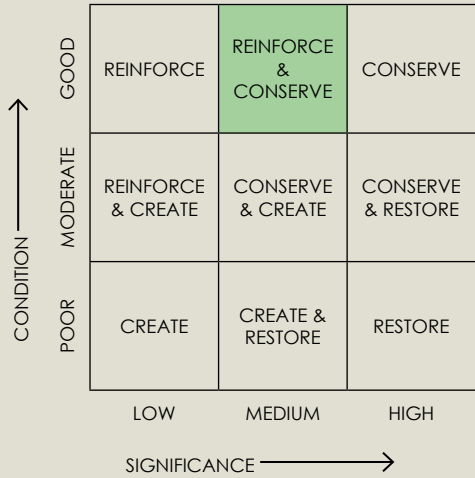
IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No.	REINFORCE				
12.1	Maintain a suitable hedgerow height, allowing visitors to view the park landscape from Storey's Gate Café and vice versa.	○	●	●	●
12.2	The hedgerow alongside Horse Guards Road and Birdcage Walk helps mitigate vehicular pollution when there is a traffic backlog, its length could be increased.		●		●
12.3	Improve the soil and grass sward while mitigating the impacts of overshading, waterlogging and compaction.		●	○	●
12.4	Relocate seats along lakeside path to widen the pedestrian corridor with strategically placed railings to direct pedestrians onto the pathway and away from the grass.		●	○	
CONSERVE					
12.5	Continue planting and managing the bulbs throughout to preserve and reinforce the spring bulb glades.			●	●

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Reinforce & Conserve)

Medium Significance — The area is a quiet and popular communal space for picnicking (for tourists and office workers) and those enjoying the spring glade.

Good Condition – the area has attractive qualities that are kept in good condition. However, there is an opportunity to improve the relationship between Storey's Gate Café outdoor seating area and the park landscape.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 13 MULBERRY GARDENS



Mulberry Gardens is the central elevated and softly undulating area in the south of the park and is bordered by the lake to the north, Cherry Tree Lawns to the east, Birdcage Walk to the south, with Horseshoe Bend to the west. The area connects to the north side of the lake via Blue Bridge and Horseshoe Bend, and they share similar landscape characteristics as they both retain echoes of the informal planting style introduced by John Nash during the nineteenth century.

Situated within a mounded shrubbery is the Leafyard, an open, restricted works storage area enclosed by embankments and shrubberies with planting echoing Nash's style.

The landscape area is named after a seventeenth-century mulberry orchard. In letters of 1607 and 1608, James I asked the nobility to plant 10,000 mulberry trees in the area immediately adjacent to St. James's Park to support an English silk industry to rival the continent. There are no surviving specimens from this time; however, subsequent plantings have been made including one of London's largest mature white mulberries. Though this mature, white-fruited variety of *Morus alba* is not a weeping tree, it has branches that sweep down to the ground like a *Morus pendula* would and fruits abundantly. Three mature black mulberries are located nearby and, notably, a young *Broussonetia papyrifera* (paper mulberry) can also be found on the same mound as the white mulberry.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- The landscape once featured a seventeenth-century mulberry garden, the first of its kind in England.
- William III's Tea House was located near the lake from 1734 until the 1790s.
- Topography is a key feature of John Nash designs. Undulating topographical features created from the spoils of the lake's excavations are in keeping with Nash's style.
- The Boy Statue was designed by Robert Jackson, and its base and drinking fountains designed by Charles Henry Mabey. It was installed in 1863 as a drinking fountain and is Grade II Listed.
- The twentieth century children's playground and sandpit was constructed here in 1911 and was relocated to the nearby Horsehoe Bend in 1994 and the area relandscaped.
- There are four Listed gas lamp standards lining the pathway leading to the lake from the Birdcage Walk.

Environmental Value

- There are many trees planted throughout the area, with three large areas consisting of mixed shrubbery (Leaf Yard, playground, and shrubbery behind the Boy statue).
- Naturalised bulbs are found in large areas throughout the landscape.
- The Leaf Yard provides invaluable space for maintenance contractors and is surrounded by dense shrubbery and mature trees, which provide some habitat for various wildlife species.

Communal Value

- A seasonal ice cream kiosk is on the primary footpath linking Queen Anne's Gate and the Bridge.
- The topography and presence of shrubberies form quieter areas of the park. It is a favoured area for those that seek respite.

Aesthetic Value

- The area has structural diversity and seasonal interest, making it aesthetically pleasing throughout the year.
- Contains some interesting tree specimens including *Pterocarya x Rehderiana*, mulberry trees, medlar and a spectacular weeping beech.
- The landscape's topography is undulating and rises towards the southside alongside Birdcage Walk, offering a strategically important view over the lake and toward Buckingham Palace.

CONDITION

Historical Elements

- The landscape features are historic with the mounding from lake and echoes of Nash-style planting in the landscape.
- Limited interpretation exists about the interesting history of this landscape.
- The Boy Fountain is in poor condition and requires restoration, and its location and setting are out of place in the context of the avenues.

Environmental Elements

- There are areas of grassland severely impacted by overshading and compaction under the path-side London plane trees.
- The Leaf Yard has an ageing infrastructure and, although closed to the public, requires significant improvements.
- The Leaf Yard's surrounding shrubbery is of poor quality and impacted by compaction and is prone to public encroachment.
- The area was subject to the dumping of bomb rubble during the blitz, which has influenced the topography, as well as the drainage quality.

Communal Elements

- The pathway is a very busy cut through from Pall Mall and the Mall to Queen Anne's Gate and St. James's Park Underground Station.
- The mature shrubbery on the edge of the Leafyard suffers from public egress contributed to by the lack of public toilets on the south-side of the park.

Aesthetic Elements

- Despite the many additions and changes, the landscape area still echoes the sense of place created by John Nash with its tree planting and topography.
- Mulberry Gardens is a quiet, peaceful refuge from the main footpaths and close to the parade Ground at Wellington Barracks, the scene of many ceremonial and military rehearsals.

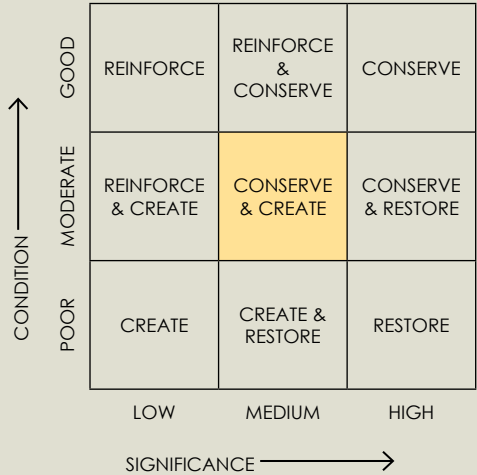
IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No.	CONSERVE				
13.1	Introduce on-site or virtual interpretation to inform people about the history of the landscape, including the seventeenth-century Mulberry Garden. (Parkwide opportunity)	○	●	●	●
13.2	Maintain the existing mulberry trees to ensure they are healthy and continue the area's historic legacy.			○	
13.3	Investigate opportunities for management of grassland as meadow.		●	○	
RESTORE					
13.4	Redevelop the Leafyard to maximise space and improve provision for maintenance contractors.			●	●
13.5	Review Leafyard shrubbery planting for biodiversity and to echo the Nash Style.	●	●		●
13.6	Consider planting additional mulberries where appropriate.	○			○
13.7	Review planting and bedding and the sense of entrance into the Park from Queen Anne's Gate.		●		●
13.8	Working with the QEII memorial team, restore the Boy Fountain to its original condition and seek to relocate and redesign the landscape setting with the opportunity to improve the landscape at the Park entrance to welcome visitors.	●			●

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT
(Conserve and Create)

Medium Significance – the area is historically significant and is a valuable communal space for relaxation and contemplation.

Medium Condition — The area is attractive and kept in good condition though significant improvements are required to the Leaf Yard setting and surrounding shrubberies.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 14 HORSESHOE BEND



Horseshoe Bend is formed between the western end of the lake and the rear of the Harbour Wall.

The Harbour Wall forming the rear of the Queen's Gardens creates a sheltered area below where the surroundings become an enclosed, intimate, peaceful and quiet pocket with seating and views across the length of the lake. Its sunken nature allows the heavy footfall of visitors and impact of road traffic above to go largely unnoticed. The lake edge is filled with marginal and shrub planting and some smaller trees with seasonal interest, allowing habitat for wildfowl and views onto the nearby West Island.

The grassed slope leading down to the lake comes to life with colourful bulbs and cherry tree blossom in the spring, providing a nice link to the adjacent Queen's Gardens, while the lower lawn contains a summer mixture of meadow flowers.

Historically, this is the site of the infamous Rosamund's Pond, created during the early 17th century by James I. It was a square pool with a

fascinating history associated with the legend of Rosamund Clifford, a mistress of Henry II. According to the tale, Rosamund lived in a secret bower near the pond, which added to its romantic allure. However, over time, the pond lost its charm and was eventually filled in around 1770, possibly for its association with suicide. There is no evidence of the pond today.

The children's playground is situated towards the area's southern end, accommodating the curved lines of the original Nash path structure around the lake. The area has a naturalistic design style with an imaginative use of boulders, timber, and sand. The play area nestles between the path and the lake's edge, blending into the landscape under the tree canopies. It is very well-used and popular with families. Children-only operator attended toilets are provided here during opening hours.

SIGNIFICANCE**Historical Value**

- The landscape once featured Rosamund's Pond, a part of James I's early seventeenth-century interventions.
- The Grade I listed Cascade fountain and Harbour Wall was part of the Queen Victoria Memorial Gardens' 1908 wall construction. The fountain's outfall was initially carried into the lake.

Environmental Value

- There is a splendid paperbark maple (*Acer griseum*) and swamp cypress (*Taxodium distichum*) here and other flowering trees planted throughout the area. The lakeside beds comprise of ornamental grasses, perennials and shrubs and are fenced off to protect from damage by waterfowl.
- The embankment area adjacent to the lake blends meadow flowers, naturalised bulb planting, and ornamental trees.
- There is a new meadow surrounding the Cascade Fountain.

Communal Value

- The existing playground was created in this location in 1994 and was refurbished in 2016
- There is a catering kiosk and toilet facility located in the playground area.
- There is a catering kiosk below the Harbour Wall towards The Mall.

Aesthetic Value

- The area has a view that stretches across the entire length of the lake towards Horse Guards Parade.
- There are bulbs in spring adding colour and interest.
- A fig tree has been planted to the side of the cascade and ornamental cherry trees line the path.

CONDITION**Historical Elements**

- The Harbour Wall and Cascade Fountain are together an imposing feature in this location.
- No interpretation exists to explain the area's history.

Environmental Elements

- The St. James's Park soil survey recently identified the soil condition in Horseshoe Bend as poor, with trees struggling to grow effectively.
- Waterfowl frequent the path and grass areas below the Harbour Wall and problems with fouling require constant management.

Communal Elements

- Playground planting was redeveloped in 2016, with some planting suffering from heavy use since it opened.
- The playground toilets are only accessible to children and guardians. The block needs refurbishment and consideration for adult use and to improve accessibility.

- Picnic benches are provided in a small outdoor seating space by the side of the Playground catering kiosk
- There is opportunity to consider provision for seating at the northern catering kiosk.

Aesthetic Elements

- The catering kiosk in the north was replaced with a new design in 2021, featuring a showy brass finish.
- More could be made of the Cascade Fountain and Harbour Wall to celebrate their Grade 1 importance.
- Growth of the lakeside trees either side of the West Island are beginning to obscure views and need to be managed.
- Popular area for photographic opportunities in spring.

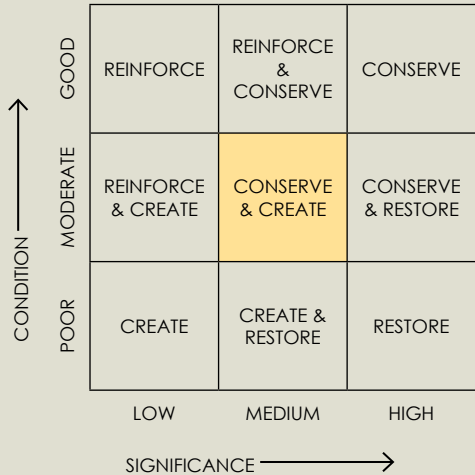
IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No.	CONSERVE				
14.1	Introduce interpretation to inform people about the history of the landscape of the seventeenth-century Rosamund's Pond. (Parkwide opportunity)	●		●	●
14.2	Reinforce the lakeside planting including cornus and willow for winter interest and spring blossom.				●
	CREATE				
14.3	Replant the playground area where planting has failed and seek to establish a robust plant selection that will withstand the test of time.		●		●
14.4	Continue fencing around the lakeside plantings to prevent trampling and grazing by waterfowl. Investigate alternate options that improve conditions for wildlife and lake edge planting.		●		●
14.5	Management of the views to maintain vistas.			○	●
14.6	Redevelopment of the existing playground toilets to convert to multi-use and accessible facilities.			●	
14.7	Investigate incidental play options for the area outside of the playground for an older age-range, noting there will be challenges in such a busy park environment.			○	●
14.8	Review and consider provision of outdoor seating by the side of the bronze catering kiosk.			●	●

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve and Create)

Medium Significance — The area is historically significant and valued as a communal space for play, relaxation, and contemplation.

Medium Condition — The area has attractive qualities that are well maintained. However, several opportunities exist to improve the soil, lake edge planting, the playground setting, toilet infrastructure, and maintenance facility infrastructure. The area outside the designated play area could be enhanced with incidental play opportunities. Improvement to the horticultural presentation where poor soil has been identified.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 15 NASH GARDENS



This area is a mix of open glades and tree cover between The Mall and the lake.

The light, open lawn area at the western extremity of the Nash Gardens contrasts with the more densely planted trees casting considerable shade on the area's eastern side.

John Nash's proposals for the park in 1827 envisioned it to be opened as a public park and 'planted as a Garden, with ornamental shrubberies, and serpentine paths' and with a serpentine lake. A proponent of the Picturesque design style led by his friend Humphrey Repton, Nash introduced softly undulating land, which is still evident throughout the park today.

This area, in particular, best reflects Nash's intended style although limited in scale. The ground rises gently from the former water meadow to the gravel terrace on which The Mall sits, with gentle undulations as a result of the modifications of Nash's earthworks.

In this area three shrubberies were reintroduced in 1995 and were designed and planted in the floriferous style based on the design principles of Nash and are maintained to reflect the spirit of his original planting plan. Further shrubberies have been planted in a more modern style incorporating roses to reflect the previous Rose Walk planted in 1980 for the Queen Mother of the late Queen Elizabeth II.

The lawn is amenity grassland with a tendency to waterlog at its lowest point. The layout of trees, the smooth curves of the original Nash paths, the rolling terrain, and the unobstructed views of the lake all capture the essence of Nash's parkland. Over time, straight paths, park amenities, and facilities have been added but the overall goal has been to maintain and reinforce the integrity of Nash's design, preserving the area's historic character.

From the area looking west, there are views of Buckingham Palace and the lake. However, vistas towards The Mall and the east are obscured mainly by sloping land, trees, and shrubs.

It is a popular area for picnicking and sitting on the grass. There is also a very busy catering kiosk and public toilet facility at Marlborough Gate.

SIGNIFICANCE**Historical Value**

- Planting in Nash Gardens to some extent maintains characteristics first introduced by John Nash in the nineteenth century.
- There are five Listed gas lamp standards lining the pathway leading to the lake from the Mall.
- A police box was once in use in the Western shrubbery as a shelter for the uniformed park keepers.
- To mark the then Prince Charles' 70th birthday in 2018 three Dutch Elm resistant elms *Ulmus americana* 'Princeton' were planted in front of Clarence House.

Environmental Value

- The area is beneficial due to its biodiverse horticultural displays, combining herbaceous planting with diverse shrub species.
- The area has spectacular displays of seasonal bulbs planted throughout, providing nectar for pollinator species.
- There is a large area of low flowering lawn full of daisies.

Communal Value

- The gardens attract many tourists, particularly in the summer, and are popular throughout the year with residents and workers as a quiet and contemplative place sheltered by attractive foliage.
- A catering kiosk is located alongside The Mall boundary, serving those using the busy gateway into the park at Marlborough Gate.
- Marlborough Gate Toilets serve as the Park's main toilets.

Aesthetic Value

- This area serves as a valuable visual and acoustic buffer to The Mall.
- A strategically important view crosses the landscape toward Storey's Gate with Westminster Palace in the background.
- The area has a south-facing semi-sheltered aspect that looks over the lake and naturalistic planting.
- The area is appreciated for its open green space and is enjoyed for informal recreation.

CONDITION**Historical Elements**

- The area has no built historical features evident in the landscape, but its topography and planting is reminiscent of Nash's design.

Environmental Elements

- The fabric of the landscape area is maintained in good condition, less so closer to the lake edges where there are issues with wildlife and planting.
- Visitor interest in the plantings leads to heavy wear due to compaction.
- This area was particularly impacted during the Blitz, with rubble buried throughout the landscape, affecting the drainage and structural integrity of the ground.
- The lower area suffers from water retention which is thought to be leaking from the lake edge.

Communal Elements

- The surfacing of the pathways has some visually patchy and worn-out areas.
- The pathway is a very busy cut through from Pall Mall and the Mall to Queen Anne's Gate and St. James's Park Underground Station.
- Marlborough Gate Toilets serve as the Park's main toilets and operate at fully capacity during busy periods.

Aesthetic Elements

- The current Nash shrubberies are a relatively recent addition. However, full understanding of Nash's planting intentions need to be applied to the maintenance regime of these areas.
- The catering kiosk, toilets and associated planting are in good condition.

IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No.	CONSERVE				
15.1	Increase biodiversity by improving habitat management through reduced mowing and expansion of seasonal bulb planting.	○	●	●	
15.2	Investigate and address the cause of waterlogging on the lawns seeking opportunities to capture and retain water within the park and to consider the planting of trees appropriate to these ground conditions.		●		
RESTORE					
15.3	Working with the QEI memorial team, consider of the capacity and setting of Marlborough Gate toilets due to their prominent location and extremely heavy footfall.			●	●
15.4	To revisit and reinvigorate the Nash borders, looking at scale and proportion and reintroducing appropriate understory planting in Nash's floriferous style while incorporating species that are climate resilient and biodiverse.		●		●

●

 High priority

●

 Medium priority

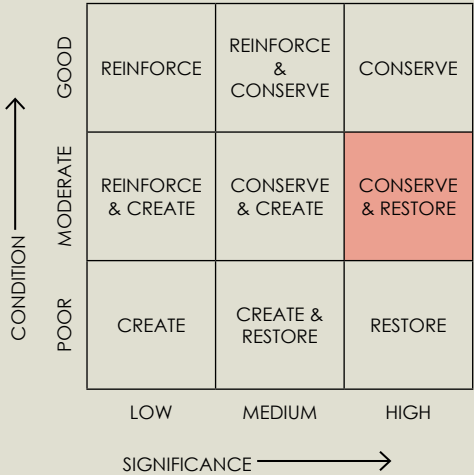
○

 Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT
(Conserve & Restore)

High Significance — The area is a place to enjoy the spring glades and summer flowering shrubberies reminiscent of the nineteenth-century Nash-designed landscape.

Moderate Condition – the area is kept in reasonable condition; however, opportunities exist to improve the Nash-style shrubbery.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 16

BANDSTAND LAWNS



The bandstand lawn is a largely open area between the Mall and the north side of the lake, between the Nash Gardens in the west and the Storeyard in the east, and is an extension of the Nash Gardens character. Like Nash Gardens, the area is surrounded by trees and characterised by sloping lawns however, it differs as it is mostly open, and the rolling lawns are gentler presenting a suitable location for events.

The area is so named because it is the site of a popular seasonal bandstand that used to be in the park, marked by a circle of hardstanding on the ground. Bands played daily during the summer months under a tented canopy at this location until the end of the 1990's. It is now used on an occasional basis.

The winding pathway comes close to the lake's edge here with no marginal planting, allowing views of the water, the Island and interaction with the wildlife. There are many park benches along this route, which allow for relaxation and for viewing the lake.

There is seasonal interest, with thousands of spring bulbs drifting through the lawn. The grassed area is very popular for picnicking and gentle relaxation on the lawns and under the sheltered trees; a well-used deck chair service runs throughout the summer months.

The grassed sloped roof of St. James Café forms part of this area.

SIGNIFICANCE**Historical Value**

- The parkland maintains characteristics first introduced by John Nash in the nineteenth century.
- The area has hosted band concerts since the late nineteenth century.
- Nelson Mandela planted a tree in this area during the 1990s.

Environmental Value

- The area has spectacular displays of seasonal bulbs planted throughout, providing nectar for pollinator species.

Communal Value

- A summer deck chair service operates in this area, which is very popular.
- The area is a primary space for essential services and activities during significant events including Royal Jubilees, pageants, and sporting events, that take place in the Park.
- The area hosts band concerts in the summer on an occasional basis.
- The bandstand area is occasionally used for storytelling and art events.
- The lakeside path allows the public to view and appreciate the waterfowl on the lake. Two interpretation boards identifying the birds on the lake are present here.

Aesthetic Value

- From the deckchair lawns a view opens up in winter towards Westminster Abbey and Big Ben when leaves have fallen.
- The lakeside path where it meets the water offers attractive views to the south bank of the lake and to Duck Island.
- It is appreciated for its open green space and enjoyed for informal recreation.
- This location, creates a setting for park events for arts, education, and ceremonies, with historical, aesthetic, and communal values.

CONDITION**Historical Elements**

- The area has no built historical features evident in the landscape, but its landscape is reminiscent of Nash's design.
- The temporary Bandstand area continues to be used occasionally during the summer months.

Environmental Elements

- The fabric of the landscape area is maintained in good condition. However, heavy visitor usage brings challenges with crowd management, ground compaction, and excess litter, impacting the quality of the landscape.
- Opportunities exist to improve planting.
- This area was particularly impacted during the Blitz, with rubble buried throughout the landscape, affecting the drainage and structural integrity of the ground.

Communal Elements

- The surfacing of the pathways is maintained to a good standard, with some visually patchy and worn-out areas.
- The area continues to function as the Park's primary space for informal recreation.
- The area plays a major role for supporting infrastructure during significant events which may include provision of viewing screens, refreshment kiosks or outdoor display areas.

Aesthetic Elements

- Reinstatement of a bandstand may improve the visual aesthetic and boost the popularity of the summer events.
- The area suffers from some disruption due to traffic noise.

IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No.	CONSERVE				
16.1	Increase biodiversity by improving habitat management through reduced mowing and maintain the seasonal bulb planting displays.		●		○
16.2	Consideration must be given to the potential loss of historical views towards Westminster Abbey and Palace of Westminster when considering treescape of the area.	●	○		●
CREATE					
16.3	Improve the quality of the soil and grass while mitigating the impacts of overshading and compaction.		●		○
16.4	Seek to create a volunteer-led programme for events on the bandstand.	○		○	

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve & Restore)

Medium Significance – the area acts as the most popular communal space for picnicking and leisure activities and for enjoying the spring flowering bulbs and enjoying views across the lake.

Moderate Condition – the area is well maintained. However, there are opportunities to improve the Bandstand setting and the summer events offering to appeal to a wider audience.

CONDITION	GOOD	REINFORCE	REINFORCE & CONSERVE	CONSERVE
	MODERATE	REINFORCE & CREATE	CONSERVE & CREATE	CONSERVE & RESTORE
	POOR	CREATE	CREATE & RESTORE	RESTORE
		LOW	MEDIUM	HIGH
		SIGNIFICANCE		



LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 17 STOREYARD



Part of the Storeyard character area is restricted, containing various buildings supporting the business of park and facilities management. The buildings are of varying condition. The Storeyard includes the Park Management Office for St. James's Park and Ivy Lodge. This area is enclosed by a ring of shrubs and herbaceous borders of varying depths, including a rockery and water feature in the south, and public toilets to the east.

Amenity lawns and paths surround the lake, leading to the popular St. James's Café. To the north, near the entrance to the park, sits a catering kiosk next to the South Africa Artillery memorial.

The planting surrounding the Storeyard varies in character and height but is successfully used to obstruct views into the private area. Trees are planted sporadically around the entire ring, with a good amount of shrub layer underneath designed to be a backdrop to the horticultural displays this area is known for. The tree canopy and shrubs make the character quite dark in places, particularly at the entrance to the amenity block. These areas are fenced off and have minimal intervention and surveys have shown that they are the richest in songbird numbers across the whole of the park. The ground layer planting varies, and some parts are planted in traditional Victorian-style display bedding, while others have a more naturalistic and shrubby character.

The rockery is a design feature hidden in the planting border that wraps around the south of the restricted area. Across the path is a border informally called the Jungle Border, where the summer planting theme is eye-catching and exotic, including tree ferns and echiums and other showy plants.

The substantial St. James Café sits along the lake path, offering views across the lake towards the south and southeast. It is at the confluence of multiple paths and the area can be very busy at times.

SIGNIFICANCE**Historical Value**

- Amenity buildings date from 1960.
- The area includes a nineteenth-century boathouse, which is tucked away behind lakeside shrubbery - the Jungle Border Garden, and once-accommodated gondolas.
- The South African Artillery Memorial Grade II* listed installed in 1910.
- The Met Office have operated a meteorological weatherstation in the Park since 1959.

Environmental Value

- The area is known for its horticultural mix, combining a mix of trees, herbaceous planting, traditional bedding with diverse shrub species and lake edge planting.
- There is a patch of native wildflowers next to the Café.

Communal Value

- The gardens attract many tourists, particularly in the summer, and are popular throughout the year.
- Situated on the former site of The Cake House, St. James's Café is the Park's central catering hub, offering a bar and roof terrace overlooking the park, and there is a catering kiosk and public toilets at the Park's entrance alongside The Mall boundary.
- The Storeyard serves as the TRP Park office and the offices of the landscape and facilities maintenance contractors.

Aesthetic Value

- The mixed plant styles and colours shown within flower beds are replanted twice yearly with spring and summer displays, and structural planting provides colour and interest throughout the seasons.
- The Jungle Border Garden, opposite St. James's Café, is unique to the park and is an example of a Victorian planting style that explores the use of subtropical plants.
- Wonderful views of the lake and Horse Guards Parade are afforded from the roof terrace of the Café.

CONDITION**Historical Elements**

- Historic elements range in condition.
- The Boathouse is in moderate condition. It is concealed from public view, and no longer in use; it has considerable silt built up within.

Environmental Elements

- Shrubs have been planted for screening, they need to be managed and their biodiversity value monitored as part of the mix in this area of the park.
- The introduction of diverse species and adding perennial plants to replace annual varieties could improve biodiversity in the horticultural beds and make management less onerous.

Communal Elements

- The surfacing of the pathways is maintained to a moderate standard, with some visually patchy and worn-out areas.
- A review of The St. James's Café and roof terrace is currently underway to introduce materials of a more robust design.
- The roof terrace of the Café is closed in the Winter months.

Aesthetic Elements

- The shrubberies surrounding the Storeyard need refurbishment with the potential for further structural diversity and proportion.
- This small area of traditional bedding grown in the Hyde Park Nursery is very popular with visitors.
- The rockery is currently in disrepair and the surrounding planting needs to be incorporated into a cohesive designed plan.
- The Café and catering kiosk and associated planting are in good condition though the surrounding area has a collection of posts, cycleracks and redundant infrastructure that should be rationalised and updated.

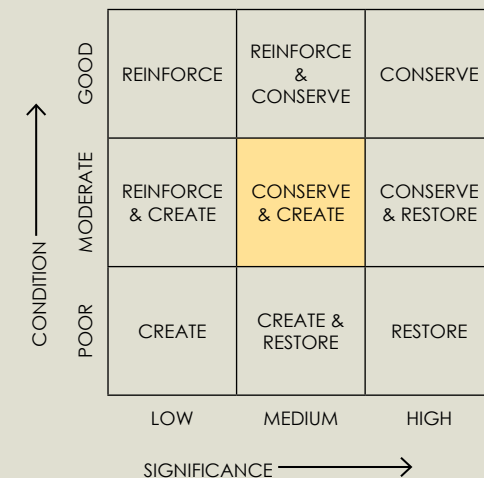
IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
No.	CONSERVE				
17.1	Consider redesign of mixed horticultural displays with more sustainable and biodiversity-rich alternatives.	○	●	●	
17.2	Redesign and enhance the planting and layout in the ornamental planting areas surrounding the Storeyard including the rockery, in a cohesive way, to improve the design aesthetic, reduce maintenance and encourage habitat.		●	●	●
CREATE					
17.3	The St. James's Café and surrounding landscape should be assessed to improve its immediate setting and accessibility by removal of clutter including bins, bollards, signage and cycle etc.	●	●		●
17.4	Replace exterior decking of the Café, handrails, and the steps leading to and bench seating on upper level. New treatment of wood exterior.			●	●
17.5	Improve current substandard accommodation for contractors in the Storeyard to include structural repair, weatherproofing, redecoration and provision of adequate welfare facilities for staff.		●		●
17.6	Installing vehicle recharge points for contractor and Royal Parks electric vehicles, buggies etc.		●		●
17.7	Restore the boathouse and improve visual connectivity with the lake and surrounding landscape.	●		●	●
17.8	Enhance horticulture quality by selectively removing and renewing over mature shrubs, and create opportunities for refreshing and diversifying our horticultural displays by replacing bedding displays.			●	●

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT (Conserve and Create)

Medium Significance – the area has the most popular communal internal space in the St. James's Café. The roof terrace is closed in winter months with proposals to reopen in the forthcoming season.

Moderate Condition — The area is kept in reasonable condition; however, there are opportunities to improve the planting borders and shrubberies along with a review of the accommodation in the Storeyard, the toilets and the Boathouse.





LANDSCAPE CHARACTER AREA 18 THE LAKE AND ISLANDS



The Lake and Islands are arguably the crown jewel of St. James's Park, John Nash's legacy having reshaped the former Stuart canal into the English picturesque style. The lake's character includes distinctive enclosed naturalised edges and two islands, known as Duck Island on the east side and West Island. Nash softened the lake with waterside planting and the adjacent sinuous path layout, which now only occasionally touches the water's edge but continues to appear as a naturalistic water body following organic lines.

The shrubberies and reed beds surrounding the lake have developed considerable nature conservation interest, with the potential to enhance. These areas and the islands act as wildlife sanctuaries and have been increasingly naturalised since the mid 1990s. They contain, amongst native planting, residual ornamental planting that are curious remnants of a past landscape. In addition, recent biodiversity

enhancement work on both islands has seen the progression of succession planting and deadwood habitat, making the landscape's character appear more naturalistic. These qualities collectively embody the true spirit of the original design intent proposed in the nineteenth century by Nash.

Around the Blue Bridge, the lake maintains the proportions and dimensions of the seventeenth-century canal created, probably, by the Mollet Brothers. However, Nash widened both ends of the original water body and disposed of excavations to form islands, further softening the form and design style. The Blue Bridge was built in 1957 and replaced an earlier suspension bridge in the exact location. The Queen Victoria Memorial works, and the Harbour Wall construction shortened the lake's western end in 1905.

SIGNIFICANCE

Historical Value

- The lake is partially built on the course of the historic Tyburn River, which no longer exists above ground due to it being culverted.
- A seventeenth-century canal, commissioned by Charles II, was probably designed by the Mollet Brothers, most notably André Mollet in 1661.
- The 'naturalistic' lake was initially conceived by Lancelot Brown in 1764. John Nash redesigned and implemented the plans in 1827, which created a sinuous lake with naturalised islands, including idyllic views across its length to connect with nearby landmarks, i.e. Buckingham Palace and Horse Guards.
- Pelicans were first introduced in 1664 as a gift from the Russian Ambassador, and the tradition of keeping a collection of Pelicans continues to be part of St. James's Park's unique identity.

- During WWI, the lake was drained and repurposed for the location of government offices to aid the war effort.
- Duck Island Cottage is Grade II Listed and was designed by John Burges Watson in 1841 for the resident bird keeper and a clubroom for an Ornithological Society.
- The Blue Bridge was designed by Eric Bedford and built in 1957 replacing an iron suspension bridge from 1857.
- Duck Island has been used as a wildfowl sanctuary since 1823, with secluded rearing pens and bird-keeping facilities. Bird rearing ceased on the Island in 1995.

Environmental Value

- The lake is one of Central London's most significant open-water bodies, providing habitats for a collection of waterfowl and other aquatic wildlife.
- The Islands act as nature reserves, providing habitat for wildlife species to thrive in, including deadwood and semi-naturalised woodland.
- Four types of ground flora habitats have been identified, including ruderal and ephemeral, tall herbs, semi-improved neutral grassland.
- Prior to 1992 there were no aquatic or marginal plantings in the concrete lined lake however several areas along the lake's edge are now characterised predominantly by *Phragmites australis* (common reed), adding habitat value.
- There are wildflower areas along the lake edge.

Communal Value

- The circular route beside the lake's edge is a primary attractor for people and wildlife, and it is very popular for jogging, walking, and interacting with wildlife.

- Duck Island Cottage Garden attracts many visitors and features herbaceous planting with plant labels for learning and visitor experience, as well as a vegetable garden.
- Collection birds (pelicans, ducks, etc.) are fed daily by wildlife staff creating public interest.
- Duck Island hosts regular conservation volunteering sessions from community groups.
- Since 1992, the London Parks & Gardens has been based in the Duck Island Cottage and is a member of our stakeholder community.

Aesthetic Value

- The view from the Blue Bridge to Horse Guards along the eastern axis of the lake is protected in the London View Protection Framework.
- There are five other views identified as 'strategically important', including the westward view from the Blue Bridge toward Buckingham Palace, the westward view from Duck Island Cottage toward the Palace, the view from Harbour Wall eastwards across the lake to the Foreign Office, Big Ben, and Victoria Tower (Palace of Westminster), and from Marlborough Gate to Storey's Gate, with Westminster Hall and Abbey
- The trees on either side of the lake help screen the surrounding townscape, creating a sense of enclosure while enhancing the lake's naturalistic character.
- Duck Island Cottage Garden provides horticultural interest throughout the year.
- The Swire Fountain's water plume represents a 'fleur de lys' and is an attractive ornamental feature in the lake, while the Tiffany Fountain delivers a 20 ft water plume.

CONDITION

Historical Elements

- The lake continues to be maintained in its original form and is an example of a nineteenth-century picturesque style landscape.
- The Grade II listed Duck Island Cottage is in moderate condition and is a notable landmark on the south-eastern edge of the lake.
- Duck Island's built infrastructure is ageing, with several structures removed having become redundant after falling into disuse.
- Duck Island's bridge was restored in 2020 and provides maintenance access to the Island.

Environmental Elements

- A 2021 survey found the water to be 'in moderate condition from an aesthetic and visual amenity status' with a low health risk to waterfowl presented by cyanobacteria (blue-green algae) levels. Water quality will continue to be monitored with the aim of achieving 'Good ecological status' by 2025. Improved engineering works to the lake's hydrology have provided consistent levels of borehole water to assist in managing water quality.
- The lake is pumped from boreholes located beneath St. James's Park.
- The oxygen levels of the water continue to be assisted with aeration pumps and fountains
- A sluice gate is used for regulating water levels.
- Current lakeside planting provides a diverse semi-natural edge for habitat value. However, most of the lakeside habitats accessible to waterfowl are impacted by excessive grazing, trampling, and poor soil conditions.
- Poor light levels under overhanging trees inhibit the growth of vegetation, with some areas completely exposed with bare soil.

- Public wildfowl feeding is prominent and poses health risks to wildlife.
- The woodland on Duck Island is mixed planted species, while the West Island is composed of primarily native species; the ground flora of both woodlands is relatively sparse.
- Littering can create polluted pockets in the lake, creating catchment areas posing health risks to wildlife.
- The lake is subject to unsightly outbreaks of filamentous algae in the summer months when ambient water temperatures increase.
- Acknowledging the historic problems of water quality within the lake and sediment build-up, retain a programme of complete lake draining and clean on an approximate 20 year cycle. The lake was last fully drained and de-silted in 2009.

Communal Elements

- Volunteer groups on Duck Island have limited and basic accommodation facilities available, new provision is required.
- The surfacing, shaping, and contouring of the surrounding pathways of the lake are mostly in good condition following recent restoration works (2018).
- TRP conducts monthly guided walks around the lake with visits to Duck Island.

Aesthetic Elements

- Protected and strategically important views across the lake risk being interrupted by vegetation.
- Lakeside planting is overgrazed by wildfowl, over-shaded, and unattractive in several sections.

IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES

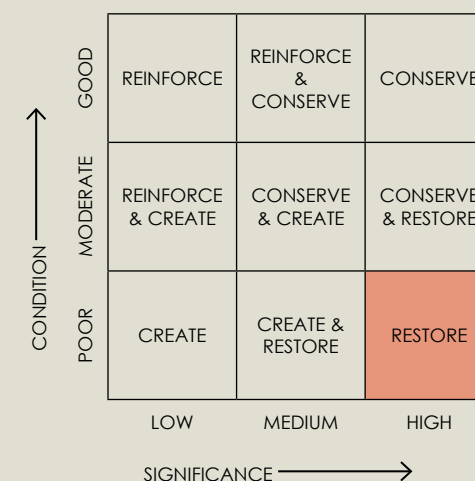
No.	Restore	HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
18.1	Investigate the negative impacts of feeding waterfowl and create a strategy for informing visitors, reminding everyone to dispose of food and waste appropriately.		●	●	●
18.2	Review and improve the Duck Island Cottage Garden by considering creating a long-term planting/landscape plan and seasonal planting programme.			●	●
18.3	Encourage the natural regeneration of native trees, shrubs, and ground cover plantings on Duck Island and West Island.		●		●
18.4	Undertake selective tree and scrub planting removal to promote ground flora and wetland habitats while reinforcing the riparian landscape character.		●		●
18.5	Work towards improving water quality through aeration, filtration, and circulation. Review approaches to sustainable water management and explore options for water harvesting (SUD's), recycling whilst improving water quality.		●		●
18.6	Review the extent and quality of the lakeside planting, particularly the enclosed areas around the lake margins, including expanding existing reedbeds.		●		●
18.7	Continue controlling invasive weeds and waterfowl, and establish a long-term management plan. Ensure a balance of native and non-native waterfowl species.		●		●
18.8	Remove redundant infrastructure and buildings on the Island.	●	●	●	●
18.9	Provide welfare and accommodation for Volunteers and staff working on the Island and on related biodiversity projects in the Park.	●	●	●	●
18.10	Continue working with the volunteering team to provide regular supervised habitat management on Duck Island.	●	●	●	●
18.11	Restore the boathouse. Improve visual connectivity to lake and surrounding landscape.	●		●	●
18.12	Review the structural integrity of the lake's concrete bed and, where appropriate, implement recommendations.		●		
18.13	Reinforce protected views across the lake through tree canopy management.	●			●
18.14	Review pelican enclosure and implement long-term improvements to welfare facilities in case of Avian Influenza.		●	●	
18.15	Reassess bin provision and location around the lakeside path with consideration to TRP Bin Strategy. (Parkwide)		●	●	●
18.16	Undertake a lakeside path condition review.			●	●

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority

OVERALL ASSESSMENT
(Conserve & Restore)

High Significance – The informal, naturalistic character of the lake is the central feature the Park, and the essence of Nash's original layout has been maintained. The area provides significant habitat value for wildlife. It includes several strategically important views, linking key London landmarks, one of which is protected. The character area is the most prominent landscape feature of the Park and continues to be maintained as the focal point for visitor appeal and wildlife attraction.

Poor Condition – The area requires significant rejuvenation of scrub margins, wildlife habitats, and sanctuary areas for wildlife. Strategically important views require reinforcement with appropriate tree canopy management. Improvements to facilities for volunteers and staff are needed, and some structures require removal. Water quality requires a long-term management strategy.



OUR POLICIES



PART THREE OUR POLICIES

The landscape policies provide a framework for the delivery of the management plan objectives and the development of specific projects and management actions.

This part articulates a series of policies which aim to achieve The Green Park and St. James's Park's vision. These policies exist to provide context and support for management decisions within The Green Park and St. James's Park.

MANAGEMENT POLICIES

MNG.1 Park Management

- TRP will strive to promote, lead, and deliver best practice in park management for The Green Park and St. James's Park.
- As statutory consultees, we will participate in and advise on planning applications for development that may impact The Green Park and St. James's Park, ensuring that proposals avoid detrimental impacts on its boundaries and overall setting.
- TRP will support research where considered appropriate and share results with stakeholders, interest groups, and professionals accordingly.

MNG.2 Risk

- TRP will continue to deliver robust health and safety management, ensuring appropriate risk mitigation measures are in place where appropriate.

MNG.3 Safety and Security

- TRP will continue to work to provide a safe environment for all visitors, trying to maintain current low levels of crime.
- Law and order will be sensitively maintained following the park regulations and implemented by the Metropolitan Police Royal Parks Operational Command Unit (TRP OCU).

MNG.4 Main Licences and Concessions

- TRP will continue to balance revenue generation with improved visitor experience, ensuring that all licences and concessions are let through an open competitive tender process and are monitored throughout.

MNG.5 External Stakeholders

- TRP will continue to consult with DCMS, the Environment Agency, the Royal Household, Historic England, Westminster City Council, and the Metropolitan Police as required.
- TRP will continue to work in collaboration with stakeholders including Westminster City Council, Green Space Information for Greater London CIC (GiGL), the Metropolitan Police, and the Greater London Authority.
- TRP will continue to share knowledge and disseminate information with other organisations and professionals where appropriate.

MNG.6 Finance & Resources

- TRP will continue to build the commercial capability and practices of the organisation for income generation while ensuring opportunities are maximised and presented through commercial contracts.
- TRP will seek to develop new income streams that reflect the intrinsic qualities of The Green Park and St. James's Park.
- TRP will continue to improve the quality of our facilities to maximise their financial value for the charity and social value to the park visitor.

MNG.7 Technology, Knowledge & Resources

- TRP will continue to seek to invest in evolving technologies and systems that support more effective and efficient park management.
- TRP will continue to store and manage our electronic and physical archives following best practice.

HISTORIC POLICIES

HIS.1 Heritage Assets

- TRP will seek to improve physical access, interpretation and learning about The Green Park and St. James's Park's heritage.

HIS.2 Monuments and Artefacts

- Given the extent of monuments and artefacts that exist in The Green Park and St. James's Park combined, TRP will rigorously assess the inclusion of any structural features in close consultation with Historic England and other important consultees.
- TRP will maintain, protect, and celebrate scheduled monuments and artefacts in consultation with external stakeholders.

HIS.3 Boundaries and Gates

- TRP will sympathetically manage the boundaries and the associated gateways in consultation with Historic England, Westminster City Council, and other appropriate stakeholders.
- TRP will continue to keep the gate locking times of The Green Park and St. James's Park under review.

HIS.4 Furniture and Signage

- TRP will work towards consistent styles, colour and designs of street furniture and signage that follow TRP guidelines and respect and reinforce the character of The Green Park and St. James's Park.
- Permanent signage will be kept to a minimum, and appropriate temporary signage will be used to inform and advise visitors.

HIS.5 Roads and Pathways

- TRP will seek to reduce hardstanding while ensuring permeability is enhanced throughout The Green Park and St. James's Park.
- TRP will work towards consistent surface treatments across The Green Park and St. James's Park while ensuring they respect its historical character.
- TRP will retain essential pedestrian footpaths while seeking to conserve their historic integrity.
- TRP will continue to limit vehicular traffic in the The Green Park and St. James's Park to help restore its heritage value as a parkland for people and wildlife.

HIS.6 Buildings and Structures

- TRP will sympathetically manage listed structures and conservation areas in consultation with Historic England and Westminster City Council.
- New buildings will only be considered where essential for operational purposes and to provide improvements for visitor experience.
- TRP will continue to maintain the historic hydrological network comprising buildings and reservoirs and will work with external consultants where appropriate.

HIS.7 Archaeology & Cultural Landscape

- TRP will work to protect and enhance the historic environment and give due consideration to any potential impacts that works may have.
- TRP will continue to maintain and promote historically significant events that have shaped the cultural landscape of The Green Park and St. James's Park.

HIS.8 Relationship with Stakeholders for Ceremonial Events

- The Park Management Team will continue to work with stakeholders in managing ceremonial events where appropriate.

ENVIRONMENTAL POLICIES

ENV.1 Ecological and Biodiversity Assets

- TRP will seek to improve access to, interpretation and learning about The Green Park and St. James's Park's biodiversity.

ENV.2 Hydrology and Drainage

- TRP will continue to reduce the use of mains water for irrigation by using borehole water where possible.
- All relevant design proposals, including rainwater harvesting, will consider the potential for Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS).
- TRP will continue to work to improve the quality of water bodies and their associated habitats.
- In line with the Environment Agency guidelines, TRP will ensure that the sustainable extraction and use of borehole water continue.

ENV.3 Geology and Soils

- The TRP Vision is for soil to be protected at its optimum physical, chemical, and biological qualities, fully connected to other associated natural processes (hydrology, atmosphere, carbon, organic matter, and water), with healthy soil populations of micro and macro flora and fauna. The natural soil capital of the land, and its ability to deliver relevant ecosystem services is maximised, with impacts from end users mitigated by appropriate management.
- TRP will seek to reinforce and enhance soil profiles and structures through appropriate management techniques.
- Surfaces prone to erosion and compaction will continue to be identified and remediated where possible.

ENV.4 Habitat

- TRP will seek to protect, conserve, and enhance biodiversity within The Green Park and St. James's Park for the benefit of wildlife and people.
- TRP will aim to support an appropriate range of habitats and, within these, encourage structural and species diversity.
- Areas of existing habitat value, particularly those subject to specific BAP initiatives, will be protected and, where possible, enhanced and increased.

ENV.5 Grassland

- The extensive area of grassland is central to the naturalistic character of The Green Park; TRP will continue to review and monitor mowing regimes across the Park in support of the *TRP Biodiversity Strategy* (2020).
- TRP will seek to reduce the area of High-Grade grassland and increase the conservation grassland across The Green Park and St. James's Park, except for areas where leisure activities are most popular.

ENV.6 Trees

- TRP will manage the trees in The Green Park and St. James's Park in a manner that recognises their landscape, ecological, historical, cultural, and aesthetic value, and in the context of increasing pressures of visitor footfall, pest and diseases, and climate change as per the *TRP Tree Strategy* (currently in draft).
- TRP will meet our statutory duty of care in tree risk management while recognising the critical role trees play in the provision of amenity, habitat, and biodiversity.

- TRP will seek to maintain and improve the diversity of tree species and age structure throughout the Parks to enhance the landscape's resilience in the face of climate change.

ENV.7 Dead Wood

- TRP will continue to retain standing deadwood (monoliths), deadwood in trees, and deadwood on the ground where possible. most appropriate for non public areas like Duck Island and West Island).
- TRP will continue enhancing habitat creation for saproxylic invertebrates, a UK BAP priority species group, and other related species supported by deadwood.

ENV.8 Species

- TRP will aim to support, monitor and increase an appropriate range of native species, working with partners within and surrounding The Green Park and St. James's Park.
- TRP will seek to maximise opportunities for strengthening biodiversity in horticultural plantings.
- TRP will seek to enforce park regulations and other legislation to ensure that there is no collection or removal of any flora or fauna unless part of an agreed survey or other scientific studies.
- TRP will seek to raise awareness and understanding of wildlife species and their habitat requirements through working with partners where appropriate.

ENV.9 Biosecurity

- TRP will take a rigorous and proactive approach to the management of pests, diseases, and invasive species.
- TRP will meet statutory health and safety obligations while seeking to minimise the impact of control methods on biodiversity.
- TRP will work with our statutory partners and other stakeholders to continue to facilitate scientific research as the key to the future effective management of these threats.
- TRP will continue to explore, support, and contribute to research and trials of new organic methods in combating pests, diseases, and invasive species.
- TRP will continue to implement biosecurity measures while enforcing strict criteria for planting, selecting, and sourcing new plant species to ensure they are not infected or susceptible to diseases as set out in the *TRP Biodiversity Policy* (2021).

ENV.10 Climate Change

- TRP will monitor the ongoing impacts of climate change and aims to mitigate the projected effects on biodiversity and the landscape's condition.
- TRP will aim to manage The Green Park and St. James's Park's habitats to optimise ecological resilience to buffer changes in the climate.
- TRP will strictly monitor the The Green Park and St. James's Park's carbon footprint and make necessary reductions in carbon emissions where possible.
- There will be a presumption that all new projects are designed to be resilient to climate change.

- Proactively manage water resources in response to climate change, ensuring resilience and sustainability in the face of evolving environmental conditions by looking at nature-based solutions.

ENV.11 Ecological Monitoring and Data Collection

- TRP will continue to undertake surveys and monitoring in line with the *TRP Biodiversity Strategy* (2020) to inform management decisions.
- TRP will continue to work closely with partners including Greenspace Information for Greater London (GIGL). Ecological monitoring in the Parks will collect standardised, repeatable information to allow TRP to detect changes in The Green Park and St. James's Park environmental conditions.

ENV.12 Sustainability

- TRP will seek to deliver our Sustainability Strategy through our approach to park management.
- TRP will maximise opportunities to use and generate renewable energy.
- TRP will embed a sustainable approach into our purchase of all raw materials and aim to reduce the overall impact of the associated emissions directly and through our contractors, concessionaires, and event delivery partners.
- TRP will continue efforts to improve recycling and management of waste and reduce waste to landfill.
- TRP will continue to monitor noise levels and seek to minimise their impact on wildlife and park visitors.

- TRP will continue to work with partners to monitor air quality.
- TRP will seek to maintain a minimum of 98% composting of green waste every year, excluding invasive species or diseased plants).
- TRP will only use chemical pesticides where no alternatives can be found.
- TRP will seek to gradually phase out the gas supply to lamps and convert to LED where appropriate.
- TRP will continue to ensure it is HSE compliant when using chemical-based pesticides for health and safety.

ENV.13 Dogs

- Dogs should be kept within sight and under control and, with the exception of assistance dogs, will continue to be excluded from the children's playgrounds, internal Café areas, gated ornamental gardens, and all water bodies.
- Dogs must always be kept on leads on lakeside footpaths to reduce encounters with waterfowl.
- TRP will continue to review a TRP-wide 'Dogs on Leads' policy.

ENV.14 Waste

- TRP will continue to monitor waste and litter management across the estate while seeking to reduce levels of public waste within the Parks, increase overall recycling levels and work with contractors to deliver best practices in management.

COMMUNAL POLICIES

COM.1 Public Access

- Access for all and compliance with the Equality Act (2010) will continue.
- TRP will promote the use of public transport and explore with external partners improved information and links to the Parks from transport nodes.
- TRP will continue to open The Green Park and St. James's Park for free during designated opening and closing times.

COM.2 Cycling and Cycle Routes

- In line with TRP's policy statement on Cycling in the Royal Parks, we will seek to manage increasing cyclists appropriately.
- Encourage cycling by maintaining cycle routes and hosting cycling events.
- TRP will monitor speeds and behaviours, improve signage, continue to enforce Park Regulations, and seek opportunities for engagement.

COM.3 Vehicular Access and Parking

- TRP will seek to limit through traffic on Constitution Hill, The Mall, Birdcage Walk, Horse Guards Road, and Spur Road while maintaining a strict no-parking policy throughout.
- TRP will continue to review the North Horse Ride for parking.

COM.4 Pedestrian Circulation

- Pedestrians will remain the top priority in the hierarchy of park users in The Green Park and St. James's Park.
- Improve access for pedestrians and maintain walking routes to ensure users access the full extent of the Parks.

- TRP will seek to review pedestrian movement throughout The Green Park and St. James's Park to reduce the impacts of desire lines.

COM.5 Events

- TRP will host a specific number of major events per annum in St. James's Park in line with our strategy: *Hosting Major Events in The Royal Parks* (2015).
- All event organisers will work by the guiding principles in the Major Events Strategy.
- The Park Management Team will be guided by the *Small Events in The Royal Parks* (2010) policy, which sets guidelines regarding small events' size, location, times, and season.

COM.6 Visitor Profile

- TRP will continue to widen the diversity of visitors and seek to engage with new audiences by carrying out a visitor satisfaction survey every four years.

COM.7 Visitor Facilities

- New facilities within the Parks will be considered only when a rigorous assessment is undertaken.
- Catering: TRP will work alongside concessionaires to ensure that facilities in the Parks are maintained to a high standard and cater to a wide range of park visitors. TRP will continue to review the current provision and seek to enhance facilities where possible.
- Access & Interpretation: TRP will seek to improve physical access, interpretation and learning about The Green Park and St. James's Park's heritage, wildlife and biodiversity.
- Learning: TRP will seek to improve and increase the provision of learning opportunities.

- Play Facilities: TRP will continue to improve the play area, experience, setting, and linked facilities while encouraging natural play across the Parks. TRP recognises the importance of play in a natural setting, and *The Royal Parks Play Strategy* (2015) will guide any improvements to play provision.
- Toilet facilities: TRP will continue to maintain existing toilets and provide a clean and reliable service while reviewing accessibility in the future.

COM.8 Visitor Behaviour

- TRP will promote positive practices to reduce conflict between different user groups.
- TRP will actively work to understand pressure points and seek to improve visitor distribution throughout The Green Park and St. James's Park.

COM.9 Penalty Notices

- Police Officers will continue to issue penalty notices for offences that breach The Royal Park's Regulations; these include the following:
 - Littering
 - Cycling outside designated cycle areas
 - Failing to clear up after a dog
 - Failing to keep a dog under control
 - Speeding
 - Parking.

COM.10 Rough Sleeping

- Rough sleeping in The Green Park and St. James's Park is prohibited and will be dealt with by the Metropolitan Police; we will continue to work with partners in providing help for those homeless individuals using our parks.

COM.11 Organised and Informal Activities

- TRP will deliver species engagement and learning programmes like Help Nature Thrive and volunteering events.
- TRP will continue to promote the use of The Green Park and St. James's Park as a place that contributes to health and well-being.
- TRP will continue efforts to educate and inform visitors of the need to balance recreation with environmental conservation.
- TRP will continue to allow licensed personal fitness trainers to use the Parks in line with Park Regulations as specified on our website.
- TRP will encourage and support appropriate new activities and seek to engage users while minimising conflict.
- No organised ball games allowed in The Green Park and St. James's Park.

COM.12 Learning

- TRP recognises that the Parks have potential for outdoor learning and will continue to explore opportunities.
- TRP will continue to provide opportunities for work experience and apprenticeships and seek to improve our offer to a broader audience.
- In line with TRP's Learning Strategy, we will continue to improve our learning provision in The Green Park and St. James's Park where possible.

COM.13 Interpretation

- TRP will seek to provide an improved interpretation that tells the story of both park's heritage, ecology, and cultural significance.

- TRP will use interpretation that is appropriate to the landscape character of The Green Park and St. James's Park.

COM.14 Community Engagement

- TRP will continue to engage with our local and broader communities.
- TRP will continue to use social media and explore new ways of interacting and engaging with our visitors.
- TRP will continue to seek opportunities for outreach to new and diverse audiences.

COM.15 Volunteering

- TRP will continue to work closely with volunteer groups.
- TRP will continue to provide and develop volunteering in line with the TRP Volunteering Strategy.
- TRP will ensure volunteers are well supported, providing a welcoming, diverse, and accessible programme for all.
- Enhance the experiences, behaviours and understanding of park users by expanding visitor focused volunteer opportunities.

COM.16 Wellbeing

- TRP will seek to work with community partners to develop projects and programmes to improve our range of wellbeing activities.
- TRP will continue to promote the use and enjoyment of the Parks for public recreation, health, and wellbeing, allowing for a balanced provision of sporting events, cultural activities, and leisurely pursuits, i.e. cycling.

COM.17 Vandalism

- TRP will ensure that evidence of vandalism and graffiti is removed at the earliest practicable opportunity.

AESTHETIC POLICIES

AES.1 Topography and Landform

- Natural and human-made landforms are essential to the Parks' landscape character, and TRP will continue to conserve and celebrate them.

AES.2 Views

- Significant views and vistas within and from the Parks will be maintained. Visual connections will be conserved and reinforced through appropriate management.
- TRP will support external partners to promote the protection of specific views.

AES.3 Lighting

- Lighting within the Parks will be kept to a minimum out of concern for light pollution on invertebrates and bats.
- The use of floodlights will be reviewed.
- TRP will reduce its reliance on gas-powered lamps and seek to replace them with bio gas or LED.
- Comment on external planning/lighting proposals that will have an affect on the Parks.

AES.4 Horticulture

- The horticultural areas will be maintained to provide seasonal interest, colour, and variation for the sensory delight of visitors.
- The condition and nature of the planting will be regularly reviewed and rejuvenated, recognising that plants are subject to growth and decay.

- The design of horticultural areas will be carefully considered in response to climate change and reflect sustainable management techniques. This will include consideration of species resilience, biodiversity, colour, and maintenance requirements.
- There will be a presumption against the expansion of horticultural display areas.
- Planting will be limited to appropriate areas, and the historical landscape character needs to be considered.
- Historic planting design styles will be conserved and maintained where appropriate.
- Review of soil heath and its management for horticulture.



IMPLEMENTATION

PART FOUR IMPLEMENTATION

Part four of the management plan outlines the Project Register. This dynamic and active component combines the landscape character area's identified opportunities developed in Part 2 and park-wide policies developed in Part 3.

The Project Register identifies and lists potential projects that TRP aims to deliver. Major capital projects are subject to governance approval and required funding availability so the list is designed to be able to be reprioritised through review. The register is revisited annually via the Operations Plan which also addresses ongoing park management and maintenance works.

The Project Register sets out the prioritisation and allocation of resources for The Green Park and St. James's Park. Where additional resources are required, the Park Management Team will work with colleagues to decide priorities and seek funding through grant applications and other fundraising initiatives. Grant applications are considered only if the grant's objectives comply with management priorities. New approaches are considered where appropriate.

TRP strategies and policies will guide park operations and decision-making when new opportunities or issues arise. This part of the plan also describes mechanisms for monitoring and reviewing the delivery of the management plan. Below is a time-scale indicator for each project on the project register.

-  First quarter (Oct 2024 - Mar 2026)
-  Second quarter (Apr 2026 - Sep 2029)
-  Third quarter (Oct 2029 - Mar 2031)
-  Fourth quarter (Apr 2031 - Sep 2034)
-  Aspirational Projects (no deadline)

IMPLEMENTING THE MANAGEMENT PLAN

This management plan sets out a 100-year vision for the management of The Green Park and St. James's Park and is to be used as a source of information and guidance for the Parks' future development. Its 10-year life span will support the basis for decision-making, guidance for routine park maintenance, and prioritisation of projects according to the Landscape Character Area opportunities, park-wide policies, and the project register.

To implement these projects and policies, they must be included in the following TRP documents:

- Park Business Plans (updated annually)
- The annual Operations Plan
- Individual performance management objectives

We appreciate feedback. The plan is not fixed and may evolve in response to events, discoveries, budgets, and decisions made by the Board of Trustees and the Secretary of State for His Majesty's Government regarding the Parks.

MONITORING

Monitoring of the Parks' stated management aims and policies may be applied at two distinct levels:

- a) general approaches and focus for priorities.
- b) specific application through projects.

The areas that collate and assess multiple achievements are:

- The Royal Parks Annual Report
- Quarterly progress reports from the Park Manager to the Director of Parks – quarterly reports to ExCom
- Annual Green Flag and Green Heritage judges' comments.
- Annual Key Performance Indicator (KPI) reporting linked to the Strategic Plan.

The processes for monitoring the implementation of policies and aims which are stated in this management plan include:

- Park Business Plans (updated annually)
- The annual Operations Plan
- Arbortrack tree management software
- The Built Environment Register of Maintenance Projects
- Landscape Projects Register
- Ecology Projects Register
- Hydrology and utilities projects lists
- Cyclical Maintenance Fund Project Tracker.

Monitoring the effects of the management policies and projects is fundamental for the plan's successful implementation. This process should relate achievements to policies and aims and provide feedback to shape future amendments to the management plan or its policies.

The key areas for monitoring in The Green Park and St. James's Park are:

Trees: risk management and tree health.

Landscape: 10-year rolling Character Area Assessments and five-year reviews of the management plan.

Built Environment Register of Maintenance: Projects: quality of presentation hard surfaces, buildings and monuments, furniture, water infrastructure and services.

Park Community: social inclusiveness and accessibility. External audits – including IOS14001, health and safety condition reports and Ipsos Mori or visitor satisfaction surveys (updated every four years).

Views: protection and management of views and sky space.

Ecology: continual conservation of and enhancements to biodiversity.

Presentation: quality and effectiveness of cleansing operations. Key performance indicators are set out in the facilities and landscape facilities maintenance contracts.

Events: location, frequency, and scale of events in the Parks.

Archaeology: presentation, protection, conservation management and interpretation.

REVIEW

The management plan will be reviewed at the end of the first five-year period. This review aims to incorporate new information (i.e., visitor surveys, ecological surveys, tree surveys), consider changing circumstances (security, traffic movements, climate change), and assess achievements over the first five years regarding policies and projects. The review should set out further aspirations for park management.

This management plan must be seen as a 'dynamic' document that is flexible and responsive to change. As new information becomes available, consideration may need to be given to modify prescriptions. Such changes should continuously be assessed in light of the management plan framework and should not adversely impact the Parks' essential spirit of place (genius loci). In keeping with best practice, significant direction changes should be carefully considered before adoption.

SURVEY AND INSPECTIONS

Play Equipment: Regular maintenance inspections, ROSPA annual inspections.

Buildings & Infrastructure: Quadrennial Inspections by Works department.

Nursery Stock: TRP biosecurity strategy guidance, disease inspections.

Ecology: Phased habitat surveys.

Water: Environment Agency Water Quality monitoring.






Visitor Standards: Ipsos Mori Surveys.





Catering Provision: Mystery Shopper Inspections.





Policing: Safer Parks Panel.


Visitor Relations: Thorney Island Society.




PROJECT REGISTER


PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AREA	ACTIONS	OPPS	POLICIES	TIMESCALE
01 Constitution Hill Enhancements Plant spring bulbs throughout the conservation grassland area, improve biodiversity through planting along the central verge, and reinforce the plane tree avenues. Reinstall seating along pedestrian pathway, retore railings and implement countermeasures to prevent desire line.	LCA: 1 Constitution Hill	Conserve Create	1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8	HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.9, COM.2, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
02 Tyburn Valley Enhancements Continue the wildflower planting initiative with volunteers, and consider diversifying collection.	LCA: 2 Queen's Meadow & Tyburn Valley	Conserve Restore	2.1, 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7	HIS.7, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.7, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, COM.16, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
03 Piccadilly Boundary Screen Planting Reinforce planting along boundary with replacement hedgerow (where needed), to provide a greater sense of proportionality between hedgerow and mature plane trees, whilst enhancing the character of The Green Park by screening against vehicular pollution and townscape beyond.	LCA 2 Queen's Meadow & Tyburn Valley	Conserve Restore Create	2.8	MNG.1, MNG.5, HIS.3, HIS.5, HIS.7, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.7, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, AES.2, AES.4	
04 Queen's Meadow Management Develop a management plan to continue traditional methods to enhance the Queen's Meadow with volunteers' involvement and consider additional signage on management methods.	LCA: 2 Queen's Meadow & Tyburn Valley	Conserve Restore	2.4	HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.7, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, COM.11, COM.12, COM.13, COM.15, COM.16, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
05 Canada Gate Glade Enrichment Carry out subtle regrading and regular decompaction (after events) to alleviate drainage issues. Selectively manage trees to open canopy, and plant seasonal bulbs to enrich the character of the woodland glade setting. Introduce countermeasures for desire line mitigation while exploring grassland sward improvements.	LCA: 4 The Broadwalk LCA: 7 Canada Gate Glade	Conserve Create Restore	4.7, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7	HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, AES.1, AES.3, AES.4	





PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AREA	ACTIONS	OPPS	POLICIES	TIMESCALE
06 The Broadwalk Reinforcement Reinforce strategic views between Devonshire Gate and Canada Gate through appropriate tree canopy management, alleviate drainage issues, and make improvements to grassland sward and soil condition. Restore cast iron Victorian benches and lamp standards to original condition.	LCA: 4 The Broadwalk	Conserve Restore	4.1, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 4.7	HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, COM.11, COM.12, COM.13, COM.14, COM.16, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
07 Queen's Walk Restoration Resurface with a hard-wearing, attractive aggregate to recreate a picturesque walkway. Consider the listed gas lamps and interpret their historical importance. Engage with neighbours on improvements to the eastern boundary of the Walk.	LCA: 6 Queen's Walk	Conserve Restore	6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7	MNG.1, MNG.5, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.7, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, COM.1, COM.2, COM.4, COM.8, COM.13, AES.1, AES.2, AES.4	
08 Storey's Gate Corner Landscape Improvements Consider extension of hedgerow along Horse Guards Road and Birdcage Walk to screen vehicular pollution when there is a traffic backlog. Reduce Storey's Gate Café hedge height for improved visitor experience. Continue to enhance seasonal bulbs and decompact grass for improved soil condition and grassland sward.	LCA: 12 Cherry Tree Lawns	Reinforce Conserve	12.1, 12.2, 12.3, 12.4, 12.5	MNG.1, MNG.5, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.6, HIS.7, ENV.6, COM.7, AES.2, AES.4	
09 Nash Gardens Planting Improvements Create a planting plan in the Nash style and renovate the shrubberies throughout. Continue to manage the floriferous borders in the original Nash style.	LCA: 15 Nash Gardens	Conserve Restore	15.1, 15.2, 15.4	MNG.1, MNG.3, MNG.5, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.4, HIS.6, HIS.7, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.12, COM.7, COM.11, COM.12, COM.13, COM.15, AES.4	





PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AREA	ACTIONS	OPPS	POLICIES	TIMESCALE
10 St. James's Café Restoration and Improvements Restoration of the Café exterior to improve the aesthetic appearance. Replace exterior decking and benches on upper terrace with a more hard-wearing material. Rationalise exterior space for improved cycle parking and street furniture arrangement.	LCA: 17 The Storeyard	Conserve Create	17.3, 17.4	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.4, HIS.6, HIS.7, ENV.12, ENV.15, COM.1, COM.4, COM.6, COM.7, COM.8, COM.11, COM.14, COM.16, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3	
11 Marlborough Gate Toilets Review The toilets are currently beyond capacity due to their prominent location resulting in extremely heavy footfall. They currently do not have a changing places facility. Working with the QEII memorial team, consider increasing the built form to address capacity, incorporate a kiosk and changing places facility.	LCA: 15 Nash Gardens	Conserve Restore	15.3	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.7, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.13, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.5, COM.7, COM.8, COM.11, COM.13, COM.14, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
12 Storeyard Masterplan and Redevelopment Conduct improvements to the ageing infrastructure in the Storeyard area with consideration to improve existing welfare facilities and office space for staff and contractors. Review external and internal provision of electrical supply to include EV charging points and consider opportunities for provision for solar panels. Explore opportunities for rainwater collection. Review planting surrounding the Storeyard.	LCA: 17 Storeyard	Conserve Create	17.1, 17.2, 17.5, 17.6, 17.8	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.3, COM.5, COM.6, COM.7, COM.8, COM.10, COM.11, COM.12, COM.14, COM.15, COM.16, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
13 St. James's Park Lake Masterplan and Improvements Continue planting that seeks to enhance biodiversity. Adapt management techniques to climate change, make the landscape and lake more resilient, improve sustainability and visitor experience. Create a management plan for Duck Island to create distinct character areas and their appropriate maintenance. Selective tree and shrub removal on West Island and replant with native species. Install a perimeter fence as a deterrent to the goose population. <i>Continued overleaf.</i>	LCA: 18 The Lake and Islands	Restore	14.2, 14.4, 17.7, 18.1, 18.2, 18.3, 18.4, 18.5, 18.6, 18.7, 18.8, 18.9, 18.10, 18.11, 18.12, 18.13, 18.14, 18.15, 18.16	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.7, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.13, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.3, COM.5, COM.6, COM.7, COM.8, COM.10, COM.11, COM.12, COM.14, COM.15, COM.16, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	






PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AREA	ACTIONS	OPPS	POLICIES	TIMESCALE
<p>Deliver the following:</p> <p>13.1 Demolition and Removal of Redundant Infrastructure Review structural assets on Duck Island and seek to remove any infrastructure that is unsafe and redundant.</p> <p>13.2 Volunteer & Staff Welfare Facility Works Improve welfare facilities on Duck Island for volunteers and staff to facilitate the aspiration for increased learning opportunities, allowing managed access only.</p> <p>13.3 Water Quality Improvements Work towards improving water quality through aeration, filtration, water circulation and lakeside planting. Improved management of waterfowl to control nutrient loading.</p> <p>13.4 Habitat enhancements Improving the lakeside meadow habitat with planting. Change cutting regime around the lake edge for invertebrates. Management of tree canopies to provide light in the shadiest areas.</p> <p>13.5 Boathouse Restoration Restore boathouse and improve visual connectivity with the Lake and surrounding landscape.</p> <p>13.6 Duck Island Cottage Garden Create a new landscape design for the garden, making improvements to paving, soil structure, irrigation, ornaments, and bedding, and implement a long-term management plan for the Duck Island Cottage Garden.</p> <p>13.7 View Reinforcements Reinforce protected views across the Lake.</p> <p><i>Continued overleaf.</i></p>	LCA: 18 The Lake and Islands	Restore	14.2, 14.4, 17.6, 18.1, 18.2, 18.3, 18.4, 18.5, 18.6, 18.7, 18.8, 18.9, 18.10, 18.11, 18.12, 18.13, 18.14, 18.15, 18.16	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.7, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.13, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.3, COM.5, COM.6, COM.7, COM.8, COM.10, COM.11, COM.12, COM.14, COM.15, COM.16, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	



PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AREA	ACTIONS	OPPS	POLICIES	TIMESCALE
13.8 Planting and Maintenance Plan Create a strategic planting plan and maintenance schedule that will enhance biodiversity of the Lake and Islands while improving the overall aesthetic of the Park.					
13.9 SUDS Strategy and Implementation Conduct a feasibility study that identifies areas of opportunity where groundwater and rainwater can be captured and used to reduce reliance on borehole water and/or mains water.					
14 Boy Statue Restoration and Landscape Works Create and implement a landscape design for the relocation of the Boy Statue and improve setting. Working with the QE II memorial team aim to restore statue and fountain to its original condition and interpret its history.	LCA: 13 Mulberry Gardens	Conserve Create	13.8	MNG.7, HIS.1, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.4, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, COM.7, COM.13, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
15 St. James's Park Playground Enhancements Consider extension of the playground area westwards to enable informal play through natural planting. Enhance and conserve the garden that will withstand the test of time and improve visitor experience. Convert children's toilets at playground to standalone cubicles and include disability access.	LCA: 14 Horsehoe Bend	Conserve Create	14.3, 14.6, 14.7	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.7, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.13, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.5, COM.7, COM.8, COM.11, COM.13, COM.14, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
16 Birdcage Walk Enhancements Mitigate the risk of desire lines that impact the condition of adjacent landscape and character areas. Reinforce the seventeenth-century avenues by removing features that interrupt the views i.e. noticeboards, and tree and shrub plantings. Make improvements to the surface treatment along Birdcage Walk and incorporate additional plantings for improved landscape aesthetic.	LCA: 11 Birdcage Walk	Conserve Restore	11.1, 11.4, 11.5, 11.6, 11.7	MNG.1, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.5, COM.7, COM.8, COM.11, COM.13, COM.14, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AREA	ACTIONS	OPPS	POLICIES	TIMESCALE
<p>17 Queen's Gardens Landscape Masterplan Create and implement a masterplan for the following:</p> <p>17.1 Visitor Safety Improvements Continue to work with relevant partners on appropriate design of street furniture that is in keeping with heritage values.</p> <p>17.2 Canada Gate Opening Explore opportunities to open Canada Gates on the occasions when the road is closed to vehicular traffic.</p> <p>17.3 QVM Fountain Improvements Incorporate a new and improved filtration and dosage system to ensure long term sustainability and functionality of the Queen Victoria Memorial fountain.</p> <p>17.4 Horseshoe Bend Soil & Planting Enhancements Implement recommendations of the 2022 Soil Survey, which is to decompact and ameliorate soil structure, followed by improving grassland sward management. Review seasonal bulb planting and implement a new and improved planting scheme.</p> <p>17.5 Bedding Display Review & Enhancements Review historical designs of the bedding displays and make some biodiversity and sustainability enhancements through planting while conserving their heritage value.</p> <p><i>Continued overleaf.</i></p>	LCA: 8 Queen's Gardens	Conserve Restore	8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8, 8.9	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6 ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.5, COM.7, COM.8, COM.11, COM.13, COM.14, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AREA	ACTIONS	OPPS	POLICIES	TIMESCALE
17.6 West Lawn Conservation Continue to conserve West Lawn area as an open grassland area popular for picnicking.	LCA: 8 Queen's Gardens	Conserve Restore	8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8, 8.9	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.5, COM.7, COM.8, COM.11, COM.13, COM.14, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
17.7 Buckingham Gate Lodge Seek to restore Buckingham Gate Lodge and consider potential use.					
18 Leaf Yard Masterplan and Redevelopment Create a masterplan to improve management and maintenance of the Leaf Yard and maximise existing space for contractors and future demand. Explore opportunities to redevelop and improve the surrounding gardens and shrubbery. Consider permanent storage infrastructure and rainwater collection.	LCA: 13 Mulberry Gardens	Conserve Create	13.4, 13.5	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.6, ENV.7, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.1, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
19 The Mall Conservation Work Continue to monitor the health of the trees in the avenues and manage their condition through a park-wide tree strategy. Continue improvements to the pathway surfacing and consider the future of the flood lighting on the North Horse Ride. Incorporate new planting alongside northern boundary for biodiversity enhancement and improved landscape aesthetic.	LCA9 The Mall	Conserve Restore	9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.5, MNG.7, HIS.3, HIS.5, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.13, COM.3, COM.4, COM.5, AES.2, AES.3	
20 Horse Guards Parade Improvements Engage with appropriate stakeholders to review security bollards. Conduct a feasibility study into suitable alternatives sympathetic to the Park's character. Find ways of reintegrating the Horse Guards Parade into St. James's Park, and make improvements to drainage and gravel retention.	LCA: 10 Horse Guards Parade	Conserve Restore	10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.5, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.5, ENV.6, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.5, COM.7, COM.8, COM.11, COM.13, COM.14, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3,	

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AREA	ACTIONS	OPPS	POLICIES	TIMESCALE
21 Review of Cyclical Works Budget Review visitor numbers to the park and resultant wear and tear of the park fabric ensuring adequate budget to maintain park infrastructure to the necessary standards.	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore	1.3, 7.3, 8.6, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 10.4, 10.6, 11.6, 18.16	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6 ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.5, COM.7, COM.8, COM.11, COM.13, COM.14, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
22 Irrigation System Upgrade Replace the failing irrigation system for shrubberies and flower beds in St. James's Park using borehole water.	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore		MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.6 ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.5, COM.7, COM.8, COM.11, COM.13, COM.14, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3, AES.4	
23 Tree Strategy Develop a 10-year strategy with a 100-year vision outlining best practice and approach to planting, maintenance, deadwood management, pest and disease control, and climate change adaptation for the tree population of the Parks.	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore	1.7, 3.4, 4.1, 6.1, 7.4, 7.7, 9.4, 11.1, 11.5, 13.2, 13.6, 16.2, 18.13	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.7, HIS.9, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.6, ENV.7, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.13, COM.12, COM.13, COM.15, COM.16, AES.1, AES.2, AES.4	
24 Interpretation Strategy Review all park noticeboards and interpretation infrastructure. Implement a 2-year action plan for improved visitor experience. Consider outdated park maps, aged noticeboards, hidden stories, and the Diana, Princess of Wales Memorial Walk. Introduce directional wayfinding signage. Undertake a thorough archaeological survey to reveal more about The Green Park's lost history i.e. seventeenth century Snow house and Icehouse developed by Charles I. Seek to involve community volunteers and stakeholders for supporting research. <i>Continued overleaf.</i>	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore	1.5, 1.9, 2.2, 4.3, 5.5, 5.6, 6.4, 6.7, 8.4, 11.3, 11.4, 13.1, 14.1	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.4, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.13, ENV.14, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.6, COM.8, COM.9, COM.10, COM.11, COM.12, COM.13, COM.14	

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AREA	ACTIONS	OPPS	POLICIES	TIMESCALE
24 Interpretation Strategy Continued Provide interactive interpretation online and in the landscape for improved learning and community engagement.	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore	1.5, 1.9, 2.2, 4.3, 5.5, 5.6, 6.4, 6.7, 8.4, 11.3, 11.4, 13.1, 14.1	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.4, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.13, ENV.14, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.6, COM.8, COM.9, COM.10, COM.11, COM.12, COM.13, COM.14	
25 Waste Strategy Pro-actively review and audit provision for waste and litter management. Ensure bin design and placements are in line with new TRP strategy. Increase recycling statistics through management of our contractors and concessions.	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore	17.3, 18.15	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.4, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.4, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.7, COM.8, COM.9, COM.11, COM.12, COM.13, COM.14, COM.15, COM.16, AES.2	
26 Cultural Events and Activity Opportunities Continue providing opportunities for art exhibitions/displays in the parks for public enjoyment. Review temporary bandstand area in St. James's Park and work with stakeholders to deliver regular events.	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore	16.4	MNG.1, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.8, ENV.9, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.5, COM.6, COM.7, COM.11, COM.12, COM.13, COM.14, COM.15, COM.16, AES.3	
27 Vehicular Movement Trial Vehicular Movement Trial. Building upon the Parks' existing temporary Saturday road closure, continue to monitor the closure in line with the priorities of the Movement Strategy.	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore	1.1, 8.1, 9.1, 11.2	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.3, HIS.4, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.6, ENV.8, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, COM.1, COM.2, COM.3, COM.4, COM.6, COM.7, COM.8, COM.9, COM.14, COM.15, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3	
28 Lighting Strategy Create a strategy that seeks to enhance reliability, sustainability, and conservation of listed lamp standards. Put in place less obtrusive and more sustainable temporary lighting for events without compromising safety and security of park users or disturbance to wildlife.	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore	2.3, 4.2, 5.4, 9.7	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.4, HIS.5, HIS.6, HIS.7, HIS.8, ENV.4, ENV.7, ENV.8, ENV.10, ENV.11, ENV.12, COM.7, COM.16, AES.2, AES.	

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AREA	ACTIONS	OPPS	POLICIES	TIMESCALE
29 St. James's Park Allotment Garden Consider opportunities to restore an allotment garden at a suitable location in St. James's Park. Collaborate with internal and external stakeholders to establish a volunteer and learning programme.	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore	13.6	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.5, MNG.7, HIS.6, HIS.7, ENV.1, ENV.2, ENV.3, ENV.4, ENV.5, ENV.9, ENV.10, ENV.12, ENV.14, COM.1, COM.7, COM.11, COM.12, COM.13, COM.14, COM.15, COM.16, COM.17, AES.1, AES.4	
30 Furniture Strategy Pro-actively review and audit provision for seating and benches. Ensure bench design and placements are in line with TRP strategy and are appropriate to the historic setting.	Parkwide	Reinforce Conserve Create Restore	1.8, 12.4, 14.8, 17.3	MNG.1, MNG.2, MNG.3, MNG.4, MNG.5, MNG.6, MNG.7, HIS.1, HIS.2, HIS.4, HIS.6, HIS.7, ENV.12, ENV.15, COM.1, COM.4, COM.6, COM.7, COM.8, COM.11, COM.14, COM.16, AES.1, AES.2, AES.3	

APPENDICES

A photograph of a vast field of yellow daffodils in full bloom. The flowers are in sharp focus in the foreground, showing their six petals and central corona. The field extends into the distance, where the flowers become increasingly blurred, creating a sense of depth. In the background, the silhouettes of trees are visible against a bright, overcast sky. The overall mood is peaceful and vibrant, capturing the essence of spring.

APPENDIX I: LIST OF FIGURES

- Fig. 1** Our Parks
- Fig. 2** Our Landscape Documents
- Fig. 3** Structure Of This Plan
- Fig. 4** Process Of Making This Plan
- Fig. 5** Surrounding Green and Blue Spaces with Key Public Infrastructure
- Fig. 6** The Green and St. James's Park Map
- Fig. 7** TRP The Green and St. James's Park Management Team Structure
- Fig. 8** Archaeological importance
- Fig. 9** Heritage assets in The Green Park and St. James's Park
- Fig. 10** Evolution Of Park Boundaries
- Fig. 11** Boundary, Gates, Road And Pathways
- Fig. 12** Underlying Geology And Topography
- Fig. 13** Evolution Of Water
- Fig. 14** Grassland Habitat Survey
- Fig. 15** Tree Species Distribution
- Fig. 16** Key Viewpoints
- Fig. 17** Significance Diagram
- Fig. 18** Condition Diagram
- Fig. 19** Significance Versus Condition Matrix
- Fig. 20** Landscape Character Area Assessment Flow Chart
- Fig. 21** The Green Park Landscape Character Areas
- Fig. 22** St. James's Park Landscape Character Areas

APPENDIX II: SELECTED REFERENCES

- The Green Park Historical Survey* (1981), LUC
- St. James's Park Historical Survey* (1981), LUC
- Royal Park Review, St. James's and Green Parks* (1993) chaired by Dame Jennifer Jenkins
- St James' Park and Green Park: an archaeological assessment* (1994), RCHME Cambridge
- The Green Park Management Plan* (1996), Colvin and Moggridge
- St. James's Park Management Plan* (1996), Colvin & Moggridge
- St. James's Park and The Green Park Management Plan* (2008 – 2018), LUC
- The Green Park Strategic Management Plan* (1999), Colvin & Moggridge
- The Green Park Tree Strategy* (2007), Colvin & Moggridge
- Tree Management Strategy, St. James's Park* (2001), Harraway Tree Services
- Visitor Survey Report 2006 (plus records since 1994)*
- The Green Park and St. James's Park Tree Benefits: An integrated assessment of tree benefits using i-Tree Eco and Capital Asset Valuation for Amenity Trees* (2022), Treeconomics

Walford, Edward, *Old and New London: A narrative of its history, its people, and its places* (Cassell, Petter & Galpin, 1878, London) Vol 5

Williams, G, 1987 *Royal Parks of London*

Tudor, C (2014) *An Approach to Landscape Character Assessment*. Natural England

APPENDIX III: FEATURES LOCATIONS

NMR Number	Park	Feature / Description	Grid Reference
TQ 27 NE 64	The Green Park	The Central Water: the site of an ornamental pond dating from 1667 to 1837.	TQ 285 7996
TQ 27 NE 87	The Green Park	Possible site of Civil War Fort: two eighteenth-century maps show a fort near Hyde Park Corner, but in different locations; there are no traces of the fort on the ground.	TQ 285 798
TQ 27 NE 88	The Green Park	Ice and Snow Houses: recorded in the park since the reign of Charles II, but no surface remains are identified.	TQ 287 799
TQ 27 NE 89	The Green Park	A series of Ranger's Lodges and associated structures were built along the Piccadilly boundary between 1710 and 1842: no remains survive on the surface.	TQ 286 799
TQ 27 NE 90	The Green Park	A Deer House existed close to the Ranger's Lodge, but there are no surface remains.	TQ 286 799
TQ 27 NE 91	The Green Park	The Two Knolls: two ornamental tree mounds.	TQ 2868 7992 TQ 2868 7988
TQ 27 NE 92	The Green Park	Site of the Round Reservoir: a covered reservoir existing between 1840 and 1883, now destroyed.	TQ 284 798
TQ 27 NE 93	The Green Park	The Broadwalk: a tree avenue planted between 1905 and 1913.	-
TQ 28 SE 117	The Green Park	The Queen's Basin: a pond converted into a reservoir in 1729 and infilled in 1855. No surface remains.	TQ 2895 8020
TQ 27 SE 118	The Green Park	The Bandstand: surrounded by a ring of trees, in existence between 1913 and 1980. The ring of trees, scarps relating to landscaping and the site of the bandstand still exist.	TQ 2909 8005
TQ 28 SE 119	The Green Park	Second World War Air Raid Shelters and what appears to have been a small reservoir, visible on air photographs 1941-1945. Narrow gullies visible today form a ladder-like arrangement marking the site of the trenches of these shelters.	TQ 2904 8015

TQ 27 NE 94	The Green Park	Two Second World War Barrage Balloon sites appear on aerial photographs of 1941 and 1945. They were visible as parch-marks and earthworks on the ground.	TQ 2904 8015 TQ 2898 8008 TQ 2910 7997 TQ 2857 7984
TQ 27 NE 61	The Green Park	Miscellaneous features:some abandoned paths are parchmarks and earthworks and there are two small earthwork features, possibly building platforms of Second World War date.	TQ 2879 8005 TQ 2898 7990
TQ 27 NE 95	St. James's Park	Cowford/Rosamund's Pool: nothing can now be seen of the pond in the south-western corner of the park which was formalised as part of the 1660 redesign.	TQ 2928 7960
TQ 27 NE 96	St. James's Park	Ornamental Canal constructed as the centre piece of the 1660 design of the park. It was converted to its present serpentine shape by Nash in 1827.	TQ 2960 7984
TQ 27 NE 97	St. James's Park	Duck Decoy Channels: a decoy was in use between 1660 and 1770 and slight earthworks may represent its remains.	TQ 2970 7972
TQ 27 NE 98	St. James's Park	Duck Islands. An ornamental island within Nash's serpentine canal.	TQ 2980 7990
TQ 27 NE 99	St. James's Park	The site of a suspension bridge designed by Rendell and in existence between 1857 and 1957.	TQ 2953 7980

APPENDIX IV: HISTORY OF THE ST. JAMES'S PARK PELICANS (1897 – 2022)

DATE	SPECIES	PRESENTED BY	DATE OF DEATH CAUSE
1897	Eastern White (Nm)	Unknown	1899 Unknown
1897	Eastern White (Nm)	Unknown	1899 Unknown
1897	Eastern White (Nm)	Unknown	1903 Flew Away
1897	Eastern White (Nm)	Unknown	1903 Flew Away
1903	Eastern White (P)	Transferred From Kew Gardens	1927 - Unknown Inflammation Of Bowels
1903	Eastern White (P)	Transferred From Kew Gardens	1928 – Destroyed – Injured Foot
1903	Eastern White (P)	Transferred From Kew Gardens	1929 – Peritonitis (Liver Disease)
1903	Eastern White (Peter)	Transferred From Kew Gardens	
1928	Eastern White (C) But (P) In 1930	Mr Alfred Earn	1936 Unknown
1928	Eastern White (C) But (P) In 1930	Mr Alfred Earn	1946 Unknown
1929	Eastern White (C)	Lord Londonderry	1929 Flew Away
1929	Eastern White (C)	Lord Londonderry	1929 Flew Away
1936	American White (Nm)	Mr Alfred Earn	1951 Aspergillosis
1938	Eastern White (Nm)	Sir Phillip Sassoon	1946 Unknown
1952	Eastern White (T) (George)	Ameer Of Bahawalpur	1954 Destroyed – Cardiorespiratory Failure -

1952	Eastern White (T) (Paul)	Ameer Of Bahawalpur	1972 Unknown
1952	Brown Pelican (T)	Governor Of Texas	1952 Peritonitis
1952	Brown Pelican (T)	Governor Of Texas	1952 Peritonitis
1952	Brown Pelican (T)	Governor Of Texas	1953 Peritonitis
1952	Brown Pelican (T)	Governor Of Texas	1953 Peritonitis
1953	American White (C)	Governor Of Louisiana	1953 Heart Failure On Arrival Despite A Timely Dose Of Whiskey Administered On The Advice Of The Zoo Curator
1953 *	American White (C)	Governor Of Louisiana	1954 Peritonitis
1953 *	American White (C)	Governor Of Louisiana	1954 Peritonitis
1953 *	American White (C)	Governor Of Louisiana	1957 Peritonitis (Caused By Swallowing A Knife)
1957	American White (T) (Wilfred)	Lt. Governor Of Louisiana	1962 Broke Leg Whilst Flying Later Destroyed
1957	American White (T) (Daphne)	Lt. Governor Of Louisiana	1981 Old Age (This Bird took Flight And Damaged Wing Which Was Amputated In 1963)
1963	Eastern White (P)	Ameer Of Bahawalpur	Unknown

1963	Eastern White (P)	Ameer Of Bahawalpur	1965 Nephritis
1963	Eastern White (P)	Ameer Of Bahawalpur	1979 Old Age
1963	Eastern White (P)	Ameer Of Bahawalpur	1980 Cardiac And Liver Failure
1966	Eastern White (P)	Ameer Of Bahawalpur	1995 Fractured Skull
1966	Eastern White (P)	Ameer Of Bahawalpur	2007 Trauma Following Leg Injury
1977	Eastern White (P) (Khan)	From Astrakhan Both Gifts Presented By Russia Through Our Ambassador Sir Howard Smith	1982 Kidney Failure
1977	Eastern White (P) (Astra)	"	Transferred To London Zoo (Unsociable Habits)
1982	American White (P)	Presented To Earl Of Avon	1983 Unknown
1982	American White (P) (Louis)	By The State Of Louisiana	May 2014 Trauma Following Unexplained Injury
1995	Eastern White (P) (Vaclav)	Purchased From Prague Zoo	2016 Trauma Following Leg Injury
1995	Eastern White (P) (Rusalka)	Purchased From Prague Zoo	2011 Trauma Following Operation
1996	Eastern White (Ff) (Gargi)	Found By Mr.soloman In His Gardens Nr. Southend Donated To St. James's Park	Alive And Well. Remains The Only Bird To Fly.

2013	Eastern White (P) (Tiffany)	Donated By The Tiffany Foundation	Alive And Well
2013	Eastern White (P) (Isla)	Donated By The Tiffany Foundation	Amputation Of Wing Following Attack By Dog In 2016 Alive And Well
2013	Eastern White (P) Un-Named	Donated By Prague Zoo	2014 Unsuccessful Operation Following Unexplained Injury
2019	Eastern White (P) (Sun)	Purchased From Prague Zoo	Alive And Well
2019	Eastern White (Star)	Purchased From Prague Zoo	Alive And Well
2019	Eastern White (Moon)	Purchased From Prague Zoo	Alive And Well

* Birds took to flying and were later subjected to a tendonectomy operation in the Summer of 1953.

APPENDIX V: MAIN CHALLENGES (COMBINED)

MANAGEMENT CHALLENGES

- C1.** Complying with statutory legislation that is relevant to the above designations.
- C2.** Ensure TRP is involved in and consulted regarding any changes to existing designations, new designations, and development proposals.
- C3.** Continuing to maintain high standards of park management when resources are limited and seek to secure the appropriate resources to achieve this.
- C4.** Maintain and welcome the interests of stakeholders with the priorities set out by TRP.
- C5.** Ensuring we secure the Green Flag Standard each year and strive to continually achieve the highest score benchmark possible in park management excellence.
- C6.** Ensuring flexibility of staff to be able to manage unforeseen demands.
- C7.** To work with contractors, stakeholders, partners, and external bodies to ensure effective risk mitigation at every stage of park management operations.
- C8.** To be proactive in 'horizon scanning' for possible risks.
- C9.** With increasing visitor numbers, the Park Management Team proactively finds ways to communicate park regulations while educating visitors about acceptable behaviour.
- C10.** Accessibility for servicing catering outlets throughout the year, especially during ceremonial events.

- C11.** Changing weather conditions can immediately affect visitor numbers to park catering establishments.
- C12.** Working closely with catering concessionaire to provide appropriate products.
- C13.** Balancing the demand from film companies and providing space for the public to enjoy.
- C14.** Park Regulations are statutory requirements and can only be enforced by the MPS, which can be challenging when resources are limited.
- C15.** Data monitoring is used to inform management practices better and help meet TRP's statutory obligations to conserve biodiversity.
- C16.** When determining management policies and guidelines, including biodiversity and views, a wide range of regional strategies and plans must be considered and, where applicable, implemented.
- C17.** Numerous local policies and designations must be respected, particularly regarding protecting open space from built development, protecting views, the character of the built landscape, trees, and nature conservation.
- C18.** Effectively manage park resources balancing, budget, commercial contract constraints and the impact of increasing visitors.

HISTORIC CHALLENGES

- C19.** Explaining the depth of history in these Parks in an appropriate way to a modern audience.
- C20.** Management of the TRP Archaeology Policy in the context of a changing planning system while meeting professional standards and guidance set out by Historic England.
- C21.** Considering the potential impacts of work on the historic environment, practice active engagement and use the available archaeological records to protect and enhance it.
- C22.** Ensuring multiple contractors and statutory undertakers have access to and abide by principles of the TRP Policy while consulting with Historic England and watching briefs as required.
- C23.** Ensuring the historic assets and features in the Parks are looked after appropriately.
- C24.** Providing appropriate signage and interpretation boards at key locations for improved visitor experience.
- C25.** Providing provision for regulatory signage, i.e. traffic hazard markers, etc. (i.e. in front of Constitution Hill and Birdcage Walk gates) while considering the needs of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicular traffic.
- C26.** Ensuring the safety of all users on main routes and intersections including The Mall, Horse Guards Road, Constitution Hill, Spur Road, and Birdcage Walk.
- C27.** Managing new forms of transportation where appropriate, i.e. electric scooters.

- C28.** Providing clearer signage about cycle access with improved clarity of cycling/ noncycling routes).
- C29.** Ensuring access points are DDA compliant.
- C30.** Reducing the extent of hard surfacing where paths are duplicated, or carriageways are excessively wide.
- C31.** Continuing to promote considerate cycling in shared-use spaces.
- C32.** Closing roads to cut through vehicular traffic.
- C33.** Maintaining the functionality of ceremonial routes.
- C34.** Rationalise signage styles following TRP's new Branding Strategy (2022).
- C35.** Upkeep and maintenance of information signage.
- C36.** Monitoring ongoing management of litter while improving recycling and providing the appropriate number of bins for visitors in the Parks.
- C37.** Retain consistency of street furniture styles, conserving heritage whilst providing for current visitor needs.
- C38.** Balancing the historical importance of gas-lit lamps with maintenance costs and the need to enhance sustainability.
- C39.** To be aware of changes to the surrounding built fabric and enforce a clear policy for minimising light pollution in the Parks.

ENVIRONMENTAL CHALLENGES

- C40.** Reducing the summer water shortage - higher temperatures will cause more evaporation, and heavy summer rains will be less likely to soak into the hard, dry soil.
- C41.** Address the increase in winter rain (and more intense summer rain) which is likely to exacerbate surface water flood risk.
- C42.** Finding ways to embrace natural processes in to the Parks. The higher winter rainfalls present an opportunity to apply nature-based solutions to retain winter water for release in the summer.
- C43.** Reducing soil compaction and restoring poor quality soils.
- C44.** Mitigating climate change impacts on tree health and biodiversity.
- C45.** Selection of suitable trees for each individual situation to help manage climate change effects.
- C46.** Managing habitats for priority wildlife species.
- C47.** Sourcing plants and trees according to the Biosecurity policy.
- C48.** Mitigating climate change impacts on water health and biodiversity.
- C49.** Proactive management of existing poor drainage systems.
- C50.** Reducing air and water pollution from cars.
- C51.** Identifying opportunities for the implementation of sustainable urban drainage solutions including finding appropriate sites for collecting rainwater.
- C52.** Effectively monitoring and charging utilities in shared-use spaces.
- C53.** Effective management of litter and recycling during events and on busy days.
- C54.** Monitor current temporary road closures.

- C55.** Implementing changes in traditional planting schemes to incorporate more perennials.
- C56.** Encourage the practice of taking cuttings from plants to grow on.
- C57.** Use sustainably sourced and recyclable materials in Landscape schemes where possible.
- C58.** Effective Green Waste Management.
- C59.** Management of views and sense of enclosure while promoting opportunities presented by topography.
- C60.** The Parks' soils are vulnerable to soil enrichment and compaction.
- C61.** Managing pollution from visitors and maintaining the health of the Parks' soils from potentially harmful contaminants, especially during major events.
- C62.** The water quality of St. James's Park lake, associated with inputs of nutrients including from waterfowl, bird feeding, adjacent land management and warmer temperatures, and the shallow depth of the lake, with the potential to affect human and wildlife health.
- C63.** Grassland management regimes require development to encourage floristic and structural diversity, maximising ecological value for a wide range of species groups, including the opportunity to increase the habitat value of amenity parkland.
- C64.** For woodland and scrub habitats, management and planting are required to maintain dense and diverse structures, address the risk of antisocial behaviour, and maintain attractive landscape features.
- C65.** Accommodating deadwood and ruderal communities within the Park considering management issues.

APPENDIX V: MAIN CHALLENGES (COMBINED)

- C66.** Reedbeds and marginal habitats require cyclical management, including controlling scrub/tree colonisation, to maintain their value.
- C67.** High waterfowl numbers impact habitat quality through grazing and trampling and impacting measures to improve habitat diversity around the lake's edge, alongside shading by tree canopies.
- C68.** Managing public expectations at time when grassland is looking untidy.
- C69.** Visitor pressure and impact of ceremonies/ events on habitat quality, including trampling and erosion, littering, noise and lighting, and inappropriate wildlife feeding including waterfowl, ring-necked parakeets, and squirrels.
- C70.** Threat from tree pests and diseases, including Massaria disease of London plane, *Dryocosmus kuriphilus* (oriental chestnut gall wasp) of *Castanea sativa* (sweet chestnut), and Acute oak decline (AOD), impacting tree health, and in the long-term, the landscape condition.
- C71.** Maintaining deadwood within the Parks considering management issues.
- C72.** Management and planting of woodland and scrub habitats to maintain dense and diverse structures whilst managing the risk of antisocial behaviour and maintaining landscape features.
- C73.** Retention of standing or fallen deadwood and their potential health and safety risks.
- C74.** Providing high-impact floral displays whilst selecting species which benefit pollinators and other wildlife in the long term.
- C75.** Management of shrubberies to maintain ecological value as refuges whilst providing attractive horticultural displays.
- C76.** Reduction of the need for plant irrigation.
- C77.** Waterfowl grazing on new planting especially around the lake.
- C78.** Sensitive management of grassland habitats to encourage and maintain floristic and structural diversity throughout the year whilst ensuring habitats are maintained for invertebrate life stages, including over-wintering.
- C79.** Management of grassland and scrub habitats to maintain diverse opportunities for bird species.
- C80.** The potential impact of non-native bird species, including ring-necked parakeets and the high numbers of waterfowl impacts habitat conditions.
- C81.** The risks posed to avian health by diseases including botulism⁴² and avian influenza⁴³.
- C82.** Managing inappropriate bird feeding and the impacts this has on the Parks' environment.
- C83.** It is also important to find ways to encourage behavioural change in visitors and stop them from feeding wildlife.
- C84.** Impact of grey squirrels on trees and native wildlife.
- C85.** Inappropriate feeding of squirrels.
- C86.** The legal protection of bats and their roosts requires consideration during tree and building works.
- C87.** It can be difficult linking changes in wildlife population to recent habitat improvements.
- C88.** Lack of verified records regarding other species groups, including fish or submerged aquatic plants.
- C89.** Need for further baseline surveys to enhance our robust understanding of both park's biodiversity to help inform and monitor park management decisions, for example, fish populations.
- C90.** Maintenance costs of old buildings and monuments while enhancing sustainability – specifically costs of conversion to comply with modern building standards.
- C91.** Reducing hard standing to increase green space.
- C92.** There is a direct risk to human and animal health e.g., from toxic hairs of OPM, and an indirect risk by contributing to the decline and sometimes death of trees — these require regular monitoring and tree work intervention to reduce the risk to the public from failing trees.
- C93.** Increased resources for effectively monitoring and controlling pests and diseases — many of them have emerged in the last ten years, increasing the staff and time required to manage them.
- C94.** Threats to long-term tree cover, historic groupings of trees, diversity, and associated biodiversity due to declining vigour and death of trees.
- C95.** Managing pests and diseases sustainably with minimal impact on biodiversity in the Parks.
- C96.** 'Horizon scanning' for incoming pests and disease, and invasive species, and to

develop effective contingency plans, i.e. for sudden oak decline or xylella, control of which may include partial closure of the Parks or horticultural or tree species which become invasive because of climate change.

- C97.** Identifying appropriate species to replace trees impacted by current pests and diseases and minimising threats where possible, including implementing TRP's Biosecurity Policy.
- C98.** Securing resources and managing the lead time required to deliver planting schemes from design to completion.
- C99.** Increased cost by suppliers.

COMMUNAL CHALLENGES

- C100.** Recent surveys have indicated that most visitors were unaware that The Green Park and St. James's Park are managed by The Royal Parks, with the majority unaware of who managed the Parks.
- C101.** Toilet facilities serve current visitors but will be reviewed as the numbers and distribution of visitors may change.
- C102.** Maintaining security for areas that are not publicly accessible.
- C103.** Balancing ceremonial events with large-scale events is a vital source of income for the charity with visitors' peaceful enjoyment.
- C104.** To develop the ability to support and lead volunteers and partners and provide adequate resources.
- C105.** To ensure that statutory compliance around issues including safeguarding is delivered seamlessly.

C106. Used by thousands of children each year, as a result equipment and safety surfacing can wear out quickly and become unsafe.

C107. Maintenance requirements are high.

C108. Improve systems on turnaround for maintenance to keep the playground open.

C109. Providing accommodation to help deliver learning and engagement experiences for school groups, adults and community groups

C110. Limited capacity to grow the programme due to regular events and ceremonials in St. James's Park.

AESTHETIC CHALLENGES

C111. Maintaining open spaces for various user groups, whether for active or passive recreation.

C112. Maintaining good quality facilities for various users while ensuring universal access is available.

C113. Providing users with a sense of safety when visiting the Parks.

C114. Ensuring that costs for services and goods are not high or disproportionate.

C115. Protecting the strategic views within the Parks through consideration of all planting proposals.

C116. Review enhancement of views, framing or extending by the active management of specific tree canopies – including crown shaping/crown raising operations.

C117. Ensure we are consulted on any planning applications for development proposals that may interrupt the views of the Parks in line with statutory requirements.

C118. Maintenance of all horticultural display areas to a very high standard.

C119. Staff retention to manage these areas while enabling horticultural learning initiatives to be implemented.

C120. The Dell Rockery water feature is in poor to moderate condition, and the area should be returned to the Nash style.



C121. Conserving the distinct character and individuality of planting areas and considering inspiration from Nash's plans.

C122. Retaining textural diversity and critical seasonal connectivity for sound ecological management.

C123. Mowing regimes must be adapted to retain selected species, create height profiles, and retain longer grass refuges and corridors within the turf sward.

C124. Consideration of drought conditions, i.e. Choice of more sustainable species.

APPENDIX VI: IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES (COMBINED)

 High priority
  Medium priority
  Low priority

		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
1.1	Monitor current temporary road closures on Saturdays in conjunction with the priorities of the TRP Movement Strategy.		●	●	●
1.2	Manage the impact of compaction caused by joggers.		●		
1.3	Railings need restoration.	●			●
1.4	Undertake planting along the grassland verge (between the cycleway and pedestrian footpath) to enhance the landscape setting.		●		●
1.5	Introduce interpretation to inform park users about the history of Constitution Hill for improved visitor experience (Parkwide opportunity).	●		●	○
1.6	Improve conservation grassland enclosure alongside Buckingham Palace Garden Wall and introduce a mixture of native bulbs to enhance biodiversity and create more seasonal interest.		●		●
1.7	Plant missing plane trees to reinforce the nineteenth-century ceremonial avenue as initially intended.	●	●		●
1.8	Reinstall seating alongside pedestrian pathways for improved visitor experience.	○		●	
1.9	Signage on the Cycleway to help safety of users.			●	
2.1	Selective removal, thinning, and canopy lifting of copses to open views while diversifying woodland glade, grassland, meadow, and deadwood habitats.		●		●
2.2	Implement interpretation explaining the landscape's lost history, i.e. the Tyburn River, Icehouse, Ranger's House, and Pond, while considering a thorough investigation of the area's history with the potential to use volunteers. (Parkwide opportunity)	●	○	●	
2.3	Review options to reduce Carbon footprint of heritage gas lamps including the use of bio gas. (Parkwide opportunity)		●		
2.4	Implement a conservation meadow management plan for the Queen's Meadow and the Tyburn hollow.		○	○	
2.5	Review present grassland management regimes.		●		
2.6	Opportunity to convert the former House Sparrow meadow to an Orchard.		○		
2.7	Review opportunities to diversify habitat and retain water in the Tyburn Valley area.	●	●		●
2.8	Continue to review planting opportunities along the line of Piccadilly while maintaining the mixed shrubbery planting throughout.	●	○		●
3.1	Implement interpretation explaining the landscape's history. (Parkwide opportunity)	○	●	○	●
3.2	Engage with others on measures to prevent the public from climbing on the Canada Memorial.		●		
3.3	Relax mowing regimes to encourage areas of grassland and biodiversity.		●		○
3.4	The line of lime trees no longer has historic significance and is out of character and several are in poor condition. These will not be replaced these as they fail, and trees planted elsewhere in the park to allow for a more informal landscape.		○		○
4.1	Conserve the vista by managing the canopies of the plane trees in the central avenue.	○	●	○	●

APPENDIX VI: IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES (COMBINED)

High priority
 Medium priority
 Low priority

		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
4.2	Review options to reduce carbon footprint of heritage gas lamps including the use of bio gas. (Parkwide opportunity)		●		
4.3	Provide interpretation about the history of the Broadwalk and associated elements that make up its character. (Parkwide opportunity)	○		○	
4.4	Review and survey the profile of the soil structure and composition. Seek and implement a long-term solution that will address drainage and compaction issues.	○	●	○	○
4.5	Seek opportunities for habitat diversification, particularly in grassland management.		●		○
4.6	Seek opportunities to encourage visitors to celebrate the space.	●		●	○
4.7	Work to alleviate issues of soil quality, compaction, drainage and erosion around Canada Gate.	●		●	●
5.1	Monitor and assess the impact of new drainage installed in spring 2024.		●	●	●
5.2	Fill in gaps with hedgerows on Green Park Underground station roof garden, and plant mixed native hedgerows along the Queen's Walk boundary for habitat creation and managing of desire lines.	●	●		○
5.3	Maintain mature plane trees around the old bandstand site, and seek to open views and re-establish grassland. Continue to manage repair of desire lines in grass areas.	●		●	○
5.4	Review options to reduce carbon footprint of heritage gas lamps including the use of bio gas. (Parkwide opportunity)		●		
5.5	Relocated park signage from the top of the Queen's Walk to the popular communal area outside the underground station.			●	
5.6	Showcase the rich history of the area through interpretation. (Parkwide opportunity)	○		○	○
6.1	Maintain the tree canopy to ensure views are maintained and trees are uniform.		●		●
6.2	Maintain poilycy of prevention of cyclists from using the Walk.			●	
6.3	Review and restore path surfacing to enhance The Queen's Walk landscape character.	○	●	●	●
6.4	Remove signage in southern walk and move to the Underground station exit.				
6.5	Restore the hedgerow along the railing with a suitable mixture of shade-tolerant plants, maintaining it up to the height of the railing while preventing the desire lines from being created from neighbouring pathways.		●		
6.6	Work with relevant licensees and appropriate organisations/stakeholders to ensure that the boundaries of the properties with The Queen's Walk are of a style that is consistent with the historic character of the area.	●		○	●
6.7	Incorporate interpretation to reveal the history of The Queen's Walk and neighbouring properties. (Parkwide opportunity)		●		○
7.1	Significantly improve grassland management and improve glade bulbs and wildflower plug planting on perimeters.		●		●
7.2	Remove and prevent desire lines from surrounding areas.	●		●	●
7.3	Address drainage issues and intermittant flooding in the area behind Canada Gate.		●		

APPENDIX VI: IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES (COMBINED)

● High priority ● Medium priority ○ Low priority




		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
7.4	Diversify tree species and create an understorey – currently dominated by mature plane trees.	●	●	●	●
7.5	Consider the impact of reopening Canada Gates to pedestrians on non-traffic days onto the shared-use pathways behind Canada Gate. Identify risks associated with increased visitors in the area at busy times.			●	
7.6	Monitor and assess options for the shared used pathway behind Canada Gate and where this meets the Constitution Hill cycle lane and the pedestrian crossing.			●	
7.7	Manage tree canopies to improve light levels and enhance the ground flora and grassland sward.	○	●	○	○
8.1	Continue to trial the extension of road closures to vehicular traffic on Saturdays.	●	●	●	●
8.2	Review historical designs of the bedding displays in respect of biodiversity and sustainability through planting, while conserving its heritage value.		●		○
8.3	Continue conservation of the West Lawn with appropriate measures to mitigate compaction and waterlogging.	○	○		●
8.4	Incorporate new interpretation explaining the history appropriate to the area. (Parkwide opportunity)	○		○	
8.5	Review opportunity for public realm improvements to increase pavement capacity around Buckingham Palace. Consider new ways to improve pedestrian capacity in this busy area, considering the safety and comfort of park visitors.			●	●
8.6	Incorporate a new and improved filtration and dosage system to ensure the long-term sustainability and functionality of the Queen Victoria Memorial fountains.	●			●
8.7	Implement the 2022 Soil Survey recommendations, including the decompaction and amelioration of the soil structure and improving grassland sward management.	○	●		●
8.8	Investigate the potential of Buckingham Gate Lodge and investigate alternative uses.	○		●	
8.9	Consider the impact of reopening Canada Gates to pedestrians on non-traffic days onto the shared-use pathways behind Canada Gate. Identify risks associated with increased visitors in the area at busy times.	○		○	○
9.1	Continue to trial the extension of road closures to vehicular traffic on Saturdays.	○	●	●	●
9.2	Expand conservation grassland habitat along the boundary with Carlton House Terrace and continue bulb planting throughout for seasonal interest and biodiversity enhancement.		●		●
9.3	Investigate alternative environmentally friendly power supply, that fits in the environment of the parks, on North Mall Horse Ride for film units and events.		●	●	
9.4	Review the condition of the trees on the Mall and decide on a future strategy for management of the tree avenues.		●		●
9.5	Railing Restoration required.	●			●
9.6	Look at similar alternative gravel material for the gravel footpaths.		●		
9.7	Review flood lighting along North Mall Horse Ride to improve landscape aesthetic.	●			●
10.1	Continue appropriate meadow management of Foreign Office Green.	○	●	●	●
10.2	Engage with appropriate stakeholders to review and investigate the possibility of implementing alternative strong security measures sympathetic to the Park's character if security bollards need replacement.		●		●

APPENDIX VI: IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES (COMBINED)

High priority
 Medium priority
 Low priority

		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
10.3	Investigate ways to reconnect the Horse Guards Parade with St. James's Park as was historically the case.	●			●
10.4	Levelling, drainage investigation and resurfacing of the Parade Ground.		●	●	●
10.5	Consider creating meadows in some areas like Mountbatten Green to increase biodiversity.		○		
10.6	Continue the replacement of pathways along Horse Guards.			●	
11.1	Ensure views are maintained through regular tree maintainance.	●			●
11.2	Continue to trial the extension of road closures to vehicular traffic on Saturdays.	○	●	●	●
11.3	Introduce interpretation to educate people about the history of Birdcage Walk for improved visitor experience.	○		●	
11.4	Relocate obstructing noticeboards and signage to reinforce the seventeenth-century avenue as initially designed. Regularly prune or consider relocating shrubs that intrude on the vista.	●	●		●
11.5	Consider if tree replacements should be made where there are gaps.	●			●
11.6	Repairs where paving has lifted by tree roots.			●	
11.7	Consider greater emphasis on entrance into the park from St. James's Park Underground station for visitors.			●	
12.1	Maintain a suitable hedgerow height, allowing visitors to view the park landscape from Storey's Gate Café and vice versa.	○	●	●	●
12.2	The hedgerow alongside Horse Guards Road and Birdcage Walk helps mitigate vehicular pollution when there is a traffic backlog, its length could be increased.		●		●
12.3	Improve the soil and grass sward while mitigating the impacts of overshading, waterlogging and compaction.		●	○	●
12.4	Relocate seats along lakeside path to widen the pedestrian corridor with strategically placed railings to direct pedestrians onto the pathway and away from the grass.		●	○	
12.5	Continue planting and managing the bulbs throughout to preserve and reinforce the spring bulb glades.			●	●
13.1	Introduce on-site or virtual interpretation to inform people about the history of the landscape, including the seventeenth-century Mulberry Garden. (Parkwide opportunity)	○	●	●	●
13.2	Maintain the existing mulberry trees to ensure they are healthy and continue the area's historic legacy.			○	
13.3	Investigate opportunities for management of grassland as meadow.		●	○	
13.4	Redevelop the Leafyard to maximise space and improve provision for maintenance contractors.			●	●
13.5	Review Leafyard shrubbery planting for biodiversity and to echo the Nash Style.	●	●		●
13.6	Consider planting additional mulberries where appropriate.	○			○
13.7	Review planting and bedding and the sense of entrance into the Park from Queen Anne's Gate.		●		●

APPENDIX VI: IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES (COMBINED)

 High priority
  Medium priority
  Low priority

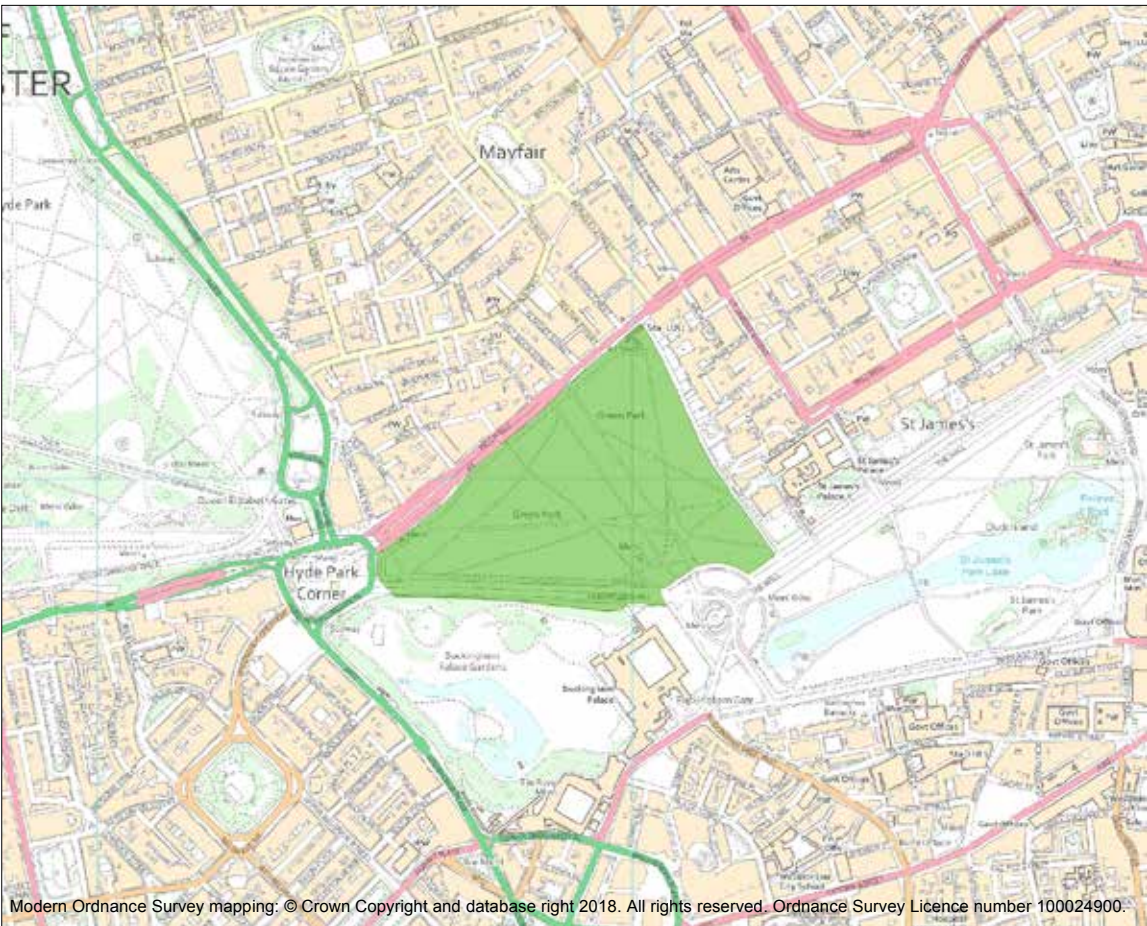
		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
13.8	Working with the QEII memorial team, restore the Boy Fountain to its original condition and seek to relocate and redesign the landscape setting with the opportunity to improve the landscape at the Park entrance to welcome visitors.	●			●
14.1	Introduce interpretation to inform people about the history of the landscape of the seventeenth-century Rosamund's Pond. (Parkwide opportunity)	●		●	●
14.2	Reinforce the lakeside planting including cornus and willow for winter interest and spring blossom.				●
14.3	Replant the playground area where planting has failed and seek to establish a robust plant selection that will withstand the test of time.		●		●
14.4	Continue fencing around the lakeside plantings to prevent trampling and grazing by waterfowl. Investigate alternate options that improve conditions for wildlife and lake edge planting.		●		●
14.5	Management of the views to maintain vistas.			○	●
14.6	Redevelopment of the existing playground toilets to convert to multi-use and accessible facilities.			●	
14.7	Investigate incidental play options for the area outside of the playground for an older age-range, noting there will be challenges in such a busy park environment.			○	●
14.8	Review and consider provision of outdoor seating by the side of the bronze catering kiosk.			●	●
15.1	Increase biodiversity by improving habitat management through reduced mowing and expansion of seasonal bulb planting.	○	●	●	
15.2	Investigate and address the cause of waterlogging on the lawns seeking opportunities to capture and retain water within the park and to consider the planting of trees appropriate to these ground conditions.		●		
15.3	Working with the QEII memorial team, consider of the capacity and setting of Marlborough Gate toilets due to their prominent location and extremely heavy footfall			●	●
15.4	To revisit and reinvigorate the Nash borders, looking at scale and proportion and reintroducing appropriate understory planting in Nash's floriferous style while incorporating species that are climate resilient and biodiverse.		●		●
16.1	Increase biodiversity by improving habitat management through reduced mowing and maintain the seasonal bulb planting displays.		●		○
16.2	Consideration must be given to the potential loss of historical views towards Westminster Abbey and Palace of Westminster when considering treescape of the area.	●	○		●
16.3	Improve the quality of the soil and grass while mitigating the impacts of overshading and compaction.		●		○
16.4	Seek to create a volunteer-led programme for events on the bandstand.	○		○	
17.1	Consider redesign of mixed horticultural displays with more sustainable and biodiversity-rich alternatives.	○	●	●	
17.2	Redesign and enhance the planting and layout in the ornamental planting areas surrounding the Storeyard including the rockery, in a cohesive way, to improve the design aesthetic, reduce maintenance and encourage habitat.		●	●	●
17.3	The St. James's Café and surrounding landscape should be assessed to improve its immediate setting and accessibility by removal of clutter including bins, bollards, signage and cycle etc.	●	●		●
17.4	Replace exterior decking of the Café, handrails, and the steps leading to and bench seating on upper level. New treatment of wood exterior.			●	●

APPENDIX VI: IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES (COMBINED)

High priority
 Medium priority
 Low priority

		HISTORICAL	ENVIRONMENTAL	COMMUNAL	AESTHETIC
17.5	Improve current substandard accommodation for contractors in the Storeyard to include structural repair, weatherproofing, redecoration and provision of adequate welfare facilities for staff.		●		●
17.6	Installing vehicle recharge points for contractor and Royal Parks electric vehicles, buggies etc.		●		●
17.7	Restore the boathouse and improve visual connectivity with the lake and surrounding landscape.	●		●	●
17.8	Enhance horticulture quality by selectively removing and renewing over mature shrubs, and create opportunities for refreshing and diversifying our horticultural displays by replacing bedding displays.			●	●
18.1	Investigate the negative impacts of feeding waterfowl and create a strategy for informing visitors, reminding everyone to dispose of food and waste appropriately.		●	●	●
18.2	Review and improve the Duck Island Cottage Garden by considering creating a long-term planting/landscape plan and seasonal planting programme.			●	●
18.3	Encourage the natural regeneration of native trees, shrubs, and ground cover plantings on Duck Island and West Island.		●		●
18.4	Undertake selective tree and scrub planting removal to promote ground flora and wetland habitats while reinforcing the riparian landscape character.		●		●
18.5	Work towards improving water quality through aeration, filtration, and circulation. Review approaches to sustainable water management and explore options for water harvesting (SUD's), recycling whilst improving water quality.		●		●
18.6	Review the extent and quality of the lakeside planting, particularly the enclosed areas around the lake margins, including expanding existing reedbeds.		●		●
18.7	Continue controlling invasive weeds and waterfowl, and establish a long-term management plan. Ensure a balance of native and non-native waterfowl species.		●		●
18.8	Remove redundant infrastructure and buildings on the Island.	●	●	●	●
18.9	Provide welfare and accommodation for volunteers and staff working on the Island and on related biodiversity projects in the Park.	●	●	●	●
18.10	Continue working with the volunteering team to provide regular supervised habitat management on Duck Island.	●	●	●	●
18.11	Restore the boathouse. Improve visual connectivity to lake and surrounding landscape.	●		●	●
18.12	Review the structural integrity of the lake's concrete bed and, where appropriate, implement recommendations.		●		
18.13	Reinforce protected views across the lake through tree canopy management.	●			●
18.14	Review pelican enclosure and implement long-term improvements to welfare facilities in case of Avian Influenza.		●	●	
18.15	Reassess bin provision and location around the lakeside path with consideration to TRP Bin Strategy. (Parkwide)		●	●	●
18.16	Undertake a lakeside path condition review.			●	●

APPENDIX VII: PARK AND GARDEN HERITAGE LISTING REFERENCE (HISTORIC ENGLAND)



Modern Ordnance Survey mapping: © Crown Copyright and database right 2018. All rights reserved. Ordnance Survey Licence number 100024900.

Heritage Category: Park and Garden

List Entry No : 1000806

Grade: II*

County: Greater London Authority

District: City of Westminster

Parish: Non Civil Parish


Each official record of a registered garden or other land contains a map. The map here has been translated from the official map and that process may have introduced inaccuracies. Copies of maps that form part of the official record can be obtained from Historic England.

This map was delivered electronically and when printed may not be to scale and may be subject to distortions. The map and grid references are for identification purposes only and must be read in conjunction with other information in the record.

List Entry NGR: TQ 28894 79975

Map Scale: 1:10000

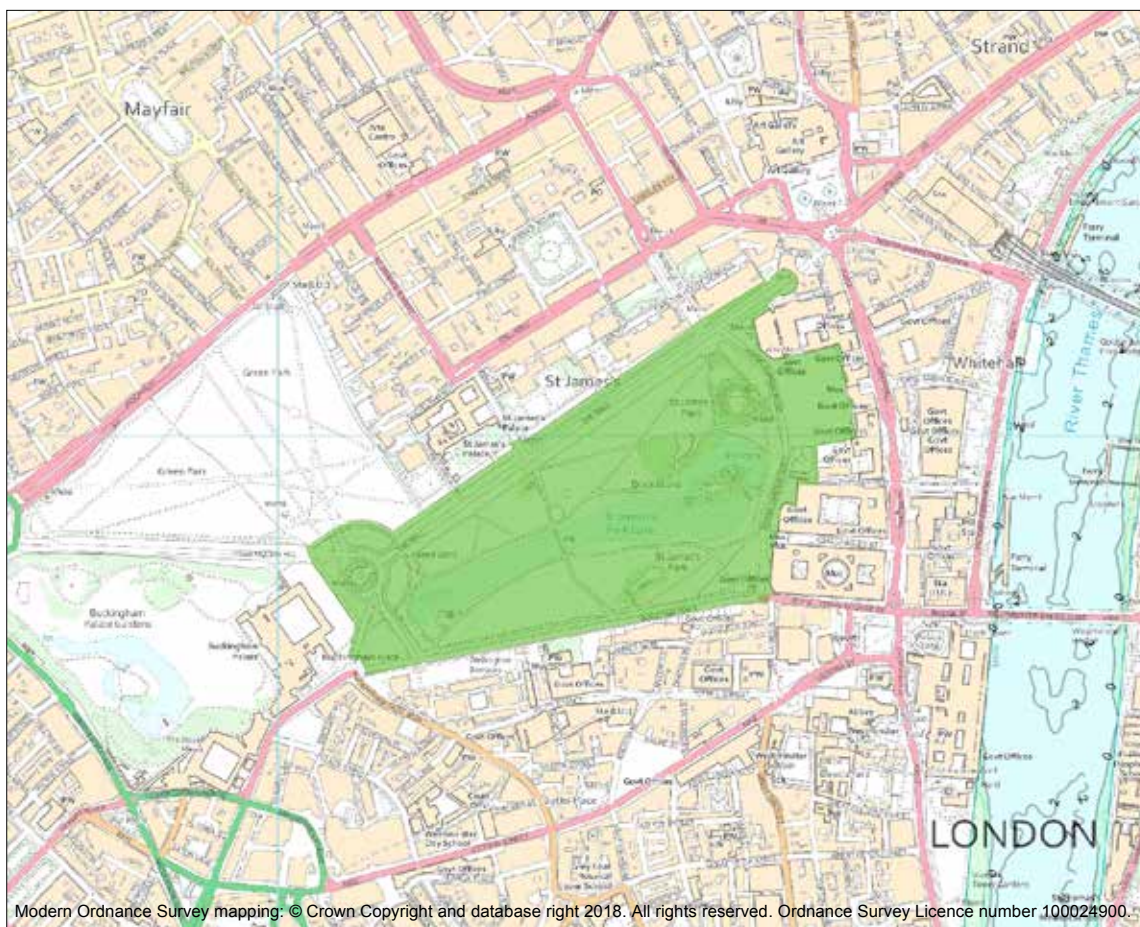
Print Date: 31 October 2023



Historic England
HistoricEngland.org.uk

Name: GREEN PARK

This is an A4 sized map and should be printed full size at A4 with no page scaling set.



Name: ST JAMES'S PARK

This is an A4 sized map and should be printed full size at A4 with no page scaling set.

Heritage Category:

Park and Garden

List Entry No : 1000483

Grade: I

County: Greater London Authority

District: City of Westminster

Parish: Non Civil Parish

Each official record of a registered garden or other land contains a map. The map here has been translated from the official map and that process may have introduced inaccuracies. Copies of maps that form part of the official record can be obtained from Historic England.

This map was delivered electronically and when printed may not be to scale and may be subject to distortions. The map and grid references are for identification purposes only and must be read in conjunction with other information in the record.

List Entry NGR: TQ2945579732

Map Scale: 1:10000

Print Date: 31 October 2023



© 2025 The Royal Parks

The Royal Parks, The Old Police House, London W2 2UH

Telephone 0300 0612 049

Web www.royalparks.org.uk

Company Number 10016100 Charity Number 1172042